

A  
GRAMMAR  
OF THE  
SANTHAL LANGUAGE

BY THE  
REV. L. O. SKREFSRUD, M.A.S.B.  
MISSIONARY TO THE SANTHALS.



BENARES :

PRINTED AT THE MEDICAL HALL PRESS, BENARES,  
FOR THE  
CALCUTTA SCHOOL BOOK AND VERNACULAR LITERATURE SOCIETY,  
9, GOVERNMENT PLACE, EAST, CALCUTTA.

1873.

---

PRINTED BY E. J. LAZARUS AND CO.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

SANTHALI is the language spoken by a people called by foreigners the Santhals or Santals, inhabiting the western frontier of Lower Bengal, from Orissa in the south to Bhagulpore in the north, of late made so prominent to the public by the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, Sir George Campbell's famous "Enactment for the better Government of the Santhals," Dr. Hunter's highly interesting "Rural Bengal," his suggestive "Comparative Dictionary of the Languages of India and High Asia," and the Commissioner of Chutia Nagpore, Colonel Dalton's able "Ethnology of India."

It is spoken with hardly more than a dialectical difference, in common by Santhals, Kolhes, *Kodas*, *Mahles*, *Birhors*, *Mundas*, *Hos* and *Korkos*; but in grammatical structure Santhali is as superior to the others as is Sanskrit to its cognate languages.

It belongs to what is called the "Turanian family of speech," or what is denominated by August Schleicher, as "compounding languages," and will, I believe, be found to be second to none of these (not even to the Turkish, which

is deemed to be one of the most philosophical of languages) in grammatical structure.

At what period the Santhal language attained its present copiousness is not easily ascertained; but certain it seems from the traditions of the people (which I hope soon to publish with their institutions and poetry) that they had arrived at a not inconsiderable state of culture in the Punjab, when the Aryans entered India, although there are no indications showing that it had *that* richness which it now manifests in a degree far above what might be expected from a language of the same group as itself.

The name by which the Santhals call themselves is *Hɔṛ*, man. Now this word is, according to the Santhal traditions, connected with the very origin of the human race. *Pilchu Had-am* (or *Haram*, the Santhal Adam,) says the tradition, is the father of all mankind, and his first-born was *Hāsd-ak*, which means of *Hāsd*, the *ak* being the old genitive-sign in Santhali. It is evident that *Had* in the words *Pilchu Hadam*, and *Hāsd* in *Hās-dak* belong to the same root, *sd* and *d* being interchangeable as *sth* is with *th* (in *sthan=thañ*, etc.)

It is true that the nasal in *Hāsd-ak* would have to be accounted for, as *Hāsd* would not give *Had*, but *Hand*; but

the interchange of *nd* and *d* is quite common in Santhali ; as *ond-on*=*od-on*, to take out; *hundin*=*hudin*=*huriñ* (all of which are at present in use among the Santhals) small. *Khond* and Gond are probably instances of the same change.

*Had* is the root of a very large number of the names of the aboriginal tribes of India :— *Had-i*, *Har-i*, (a low caste Hindu); *Hod*, *Hor*, (the Santhals); *Ho*, (the Hos); *Kar*, (the Kar-ens); *Kod*, (the Kod-as); *Kor*, (the Kor-kos); *Kol*, (the Kolhes and Kols); *Kul-i*, (a low workman); *Khair*, (Khaigar, Khairs); *Kher*, (Kher-o-ar=Kherwar, the ancient name of the Santhals); *Ker*, (the Kerus); *Gar*, (the Garos); *Gour*, *Gur*, (Gours, Gurka); *Khond*, (the Konds); *Gond*, (the Gonds). *Hās*, *Hās-in*, two birds, who, according to the Santhal traditions, were the parents of *Pilchu Haram* and *Pilchu Budhi*, will be found to be from the same root.

With regard to the ancient home of the Santhals, the traditions say, that the cradle of the human race (before the flood) was in the East (not east from the Santhal Parganas, but from the place whence the traditions took their rise); that the two first human beings were carried to the west to *Hihi-ri-pipiri* (a reduplication of *Hiri-piri*, which again is a jingle from *Hiri* (like *Hako-pako*) where seven sons and seven daughters were born to them ; that they proceeded to *Sasanbeda*, from

whence they removed to *Khojkaman*, where God, on account of their sins, destroyed the whole human race with fire-rain, two, however, being saved in the cave of *Har-a*, or *Har-a-ta* mountain.

After the flood, so run the traditions, the Santhals, a part of the new race, took an easterly direction and came to *Jarpi*, whence (passing the *Sinpass* and the *Bahipass*) they proceeded to *Aere*. (Iran ?)

From *Aere* they came to *Khande* (Afghanistan ?) and from *Khande*, taking a north-easterly direction, they entered *Chae* (the Chinic Tartary ?), and turning south-eastward, and passing the *Chae* and *Champa* passes, they arrived at *Champa* with the seven rivers, (Saptasind, the present Panjab ?) where they lived for generations, and where many of their institutions were formed.

From this place of prosperity and power (they had also kings of their own) they were driven by powerful enemies, and wandering through many places they came at last to Nagpore, from whence they removed to Sikhar (Hazaribagh District) and finally to the Santhal Parganas. They have lived near many rivers, they say, among which are the *Mahanai*, *Sinjo nai*, the *Giru nai* the *Sura nai*, the *Gan nai* and the *Gua nai*.

They are divided into twelve tribes, each of which is subdivided into twelve families. They were originally composed of only seven tribes, and the five additional are deemed inferior. One of the tribes is lost. The remaining eleven are as follows :—  
1, *Hasdak*; 2, *Kishu*; 3, *Murmu*; 4, *Mandri*; 5, *Hemrom*; 6, *Soren*; 7, *Tudu*; 8, *Baske*; 9, *Chore*; 10, *Paoria*  
11, *Besra*.

The construction and arrangement of a Grammar of such an intricate language as Santhali is necessarily beset with many difficulties, especially when one has to collect the materials chiefly from the mouths of the people; and moreover to write in a foreign tongue, hence imperfections are inevitable; yet one thing I may say, and that is, that I have spared no trouble in endeavouring to make the Santhal part of the Grammar as accurate as possible, and I am sure that my Missionary brethren, who themselves feel the common difficulty in learning Santhali, will bear with me for any error which they may discover in the book.

To those who are not acquainted with the language a few hints as to what parts of the Grammar they ought first to learn may not be unacceptable. After having learnt the first 20 pages, they should commit the full and abridged form of the Pronoun to memory; and having mastered which

they would do well in learning 'the table of the tense-signs (page 144). The auxiliary verbs (page 146) should next be learnt, and then the regular verb (pages 156-270). It is of the highest importance, however, for the student to learn well the abridged Pronoun and the tense-signs, for these are as it were the very key to the language.

In conclusion, I would here beg to offer my most sincere thanks to my highly esteemed and learned friend Dr. Wenger for his very valuable assistance in the arrangement and correction of the Grammar; to Dr. Lazarus, of Benares, for his personal care and skilful management in the printing of it; and last, but not least, to my aged and much respected friend Dr. Phillips, *Sr.*, of the American F. W. B. Mission in Orissa, who is the oldest Missionary among the Santhals, and who published an outline of a Santhal Grammar 21 years ago, for the encouragement he has given me in my work, and for the recommendation given by him to the C. S. B. S. in favor of these pages instead of a reprint of his own outlines.

L. O. SKREFSRUD.

*P. S.*—I am in possession of a large number of songs composed in a very old dialect of Hinde, and which may prove valuable to the Philologist. They have been handed down from Sage to Sage among the Santhals. I hope soon to publish them.

L. S.

## CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE.
<b>CHAPTER I.</b> ... ... ... ... ...	1
<b>SECTION I.</b> —Of the letters, ... ... ...	"
" II.—Of the pronunciation of letters, ...	"
(a.) Vowels, ... ... ...	2
(b.) Consonants, ... ... ...	3
(c.) Semi-vowels, ... ... ...	7
(d.) Semi-consonants, ... ... ...	8
<b>SECTION III.</b> —Of accentuation, ... ...	11
" IV.—Of the permutation of letters, ...	12
 <b>CHAPTER II.</b> —Of nouns, ... ... ...	13
<b>SECTION I.</b> —Of gender, ... ... ...	"
" II.—Of number, ... ... ...	"
" III.—Of case, ... ... ...	14
" IV.—Of declension, ... ... ...	15
 <b>CHAPTER III.</b> —Of adjectives, ... ...	20
<b>SECTION I.</b> —Of gender, ... ... ...	"
" II.—Of comparison of adjectives, ...	"
" III.—Of numerical adjectives, ...	21
 <b>CHAPTER IV.</b> —Of pronouns, ... ...	23
<b>SECTION I.</b> —Of personal pronouns, ...	"
(a.) Full pronouns, ... ... ...	"
(b.) Abridged pronouns or suffixes, ...	29

<b>SECTION II.—Of possessive pronouns,</b>	...	...	...	30
<b>III.—Of demonstrative pronouns,</b>	...	...	...	35
<b>IV.—Of interrogative pronouns,</b> ...	...	...	...	37
<b>V.—Of relative pronouns,</b> ...	...	...	...	38
<b>VI.—Of indefinite pronouns,</b> ...	...	...	...	40
<b>CHAPTER V.—Of verbs,</b>	...	...	...	40
(a.) Voices,	...	...	...	41
(b.) Moods,	...	...	...	43
(c.) Tenses,	...	...	...	ib.
(d.) Genders,	...	...	...	44
(e.) Numbers,	...	...	...	•
(f.) Persons,	...	...	...	•
(g.) Cases,	...	...	...	45
(h.) Forms,	...	...	...	•
(i.) Conjugations,	...	...	...	46

*Tables of the formation of the verb.*

<b>I. GENERAL FORM (active and reflexive voice),</b>	47
(a.) Nominative case (object inanimate),	...
(b.) Accusative (object animate),	...
(c.) Dative (object inanimate), ...	...
(d.) Dative (object animate), ...	...
<b>II.—RESERVATIVE FORM.</b>	
(a.) Accusative (object inanimate),	...
(b.) Accusative (object animate),	...
<b>III.—INTENSIVE FORM,</b>	53

## CONTENTS.

xii

### *Reciprocal.*

I.—GENERAL FORM, ...	...	...	...	...	54
(a.) Nominative case (object inanimate),	...	...	...	...	•
(b.) Accusative (object animate),	...	...	...	...	55
(c.) Dative (object inanimate), ...	...	...	...	...	56
(d.) Dative (object animate), ...	...	...	...	...	57
II.—RESERVATIVE FORM, ...	...	...	...	...	58
(a.) Accusative (object inanimate),	...	...	...	...	•
(b.) Accusative (object animate),	...	...	...	...	59
III.—INTENSIVE FORM, ...	...	...	...	...	60
IV.—CONTINUATIVE FORM, ...	...	...	...	...	61
(a.) Nominative case (object inanimate),	...	...	...	...	•
(b.) Accusative (object animate),	...	...	...	...	62
(c.) Dative (object inanimate), ...	...	...	...	...	63
(d.) Dative (object animate), ...	...	...	...	...	64

### *Reciprocal continuative.*

(a.)	Nominative (object inanimate),	...	...	"
(b.)	Accusative (object animate),	...	...	66
(c.)	Dative (object inanimate),	...	...	67
(d.)	Dative (object animate),	...	...	68

### *Tables of the formation of the tenses.*

I.—GENERAL FORM, ...	69
(a.) Nominative active (object inanimate), ...	*
(b.) Nominative reflexive and passive (object inanimate), ...	73

(c.) Accusative active (object animate), ...	... 77
(d.) Accusative reflexive (object animate), ...	... 84
(e.) Dative active (object inanimate), ...	... 88
(f.) Dative active (object animate), ...	... 92
(g.) Dative reflexive (object animate), ...	... 96
<b>II.—RESERVATIVE FORM, ... ... ...</b>	<b>... 102</b>
(a.) Accusative active (object inanimate), ...	... "
(b.) Accusative active (object animate), ...	... 106
(c.) Accusative reflexive (object animate), ...	... 110
<b>III.—INTENSIVE FORM, ... ... ...</b>	<b>... 114</b>
(a.) Active, ... ... ...	... "
(b.) Reflexive ... ... ...	... 116

*Continuative form.*

(a.) Nominative active (object inanimate), ...	... 118
(b.) Accusative active (object animate), ...	... 122
(c.) Accusative reflexive (object animate), ...	... 126
(d.) Dative active (object inanimate), ...	... 130
(e.) Dative active (object animate), ...	... 134
(f.) Dative reflexive (object animate), ...	... 140
Signs of the tenses stripped of all suffixed and infxes, ... ... ...	... 144

*Conjugations of verbs.*

I.—The auxiliary verb <i>mena</i> , to be, to exist, ...	... 146
II.—Of the auxiliary verb <i>kan</i> , to be, ...	... 148
III.—Of the auxiliary verb <i>tahēkan</i> , was, ...	... 149
IV.—Of the negative impersonal verb <i>banu</i> , not to be, ... ... ...	... 150

## CONTENTS.

XIII

V.—Of the genitive of <i>mena</i> , to have,	...	...	152
(a.) Object inanimate, ...	...	...	"
(b.) Object animate, ...	...	...	154

*Paradigm of a regular transitive verb.*

(a.) Nominative case (object inanimate),	...	...	156
(b.) Genitive with nominative, ...	...	...	176
(c.) Accusative active (object animate),...	...	...	182
(d.) Accusative reflexive,...	...	...	203
(e.) Dative active (object animate, ...	...	...	227
(f.) Dative reflexive (object animate), ...	...	...	248
(g.) Reservative active (object animate),	...	...	271
Reservative reflexive (object animate), ...	...	...	291
Impersonal verb, ...	...	...	295

## CHAPTER VI.—Of adverbs, postpositions, conjunctions and Interjections.

## SECTION I.—Of adverbs.

" I.—Of time,...	...	...	...	296
" II.—Of place,...	...	...	...	298
" III.—Of manner and quality etc.,	...	...	...	299
" IV.—Of affirmation and negation,	...	...	...	300

SECTION II.—Of postpositions, ... ... ... *ib.*

" III.—Of conjunctions, ...	...	...	...	<i>ib.</i>
" IV.—Of interjections, ...	...	...	...	302

## CHAPTER VII.—On the Derivation and Composition of Words.

## A.—ON THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

SECTION I.—Of nouns,	...	...	...	303
a. Nouns derived from nouns,	...	...	...	"
" I.—Personal from personal,	...	...	...	304
" II.—Impersonal from personal,	...	...	...	305
" III.—Personal from impersonal,	...	...	...	306
" IV.—Impersonal from impersonal,	...	...	...	307
Patronymics,	...	...	...	308
Gentiles,	...	...	...	309
Possessives,	...	...	...	"
Collectives,	...	...	...	"
Deminutives,	...	...	...	"
Abstracts,	...	...	...	"
b. Nouns derived from adjectives,	...	...	...	310
(a). Inanimate concretes,	...	...	...	"
(b). Animate concretes,	...	...	...	311
(c). Abstracts,	...	...	...	"
c. Nouns derived from verbs,	...	...	...	"
(a). From the uninflected verbal bases,	...	...	...	"
(b). From the inflected adjective participles,	...	...	...	314
(c). From verbs formed from the substantive cases,	...	...	...	"
d. Nouns derived from adverbs,	...	...	...	315.
(a). Without the insertion of <i>n</i> ,	...	...	...	"
(b). With the insertion of <i>n</i> ,	...	...	...	"
SECTION II.—Of pronouns,	...	...	...	316
SECTION III.—Of adjectives,	...	...	...	317
(a). Adjectives formed from nouns,	...	...	...	"

(b).	Adjectives formed from other adjectives,	...	319
(c).	Adjectives formed from verbs,	...	"
(d).	Adjectives formed from adverbs and postpositions,	...	320.
<b>SECTION IV.—Of verbs,</b> ...    ...    ...    "			
(a).	Verbs formed from nouns,	...	321
(b).	Verbs formed from adjectives,	...	"
(c).	Verbs formed from adverbs,	...	"
(d).	Verbs formed from postpositions,	...	322
<b>SECTION V.—Of Adverbs,</b> ...    ...    ...    322			
(a).	By affixing <i>te</i> , <i>kate</i> , <i>leka</i> , and <i>gi</i> ,	...	"
(b).	By doubling the word,	...	"
(c).	By infixing <i>ke</i> ,	...	"
(d).	By prefixing or affixing certain particles,	...	323

**B.—ON THE COMPOSITION OF WORDS.**

<b>I.—Compound nouns,</b> ...    ...    ...    "			
(a).	Nouns joined to nouns,	...	324
(b).	Adjectives joined to nouns,	...	"
<b>II.—Compound Adjectives,</b> ...    ...    ...    "			
(a).	Nouns preceding adjectives,	...	"
(b).	Adjectives joined to adjectives,	...	"
<b>III.—Compound Verbs,</b> ...    ...    ...    "			
(a).	Verbs joined to nouns,	...	"
(b).	Verbs joined to adjectives,	...	"
(c).	Verbs joined to verbs,	...	325
(d).	Verbs joined to adverbs,	...	"
(e).	Verbs joined to postpositions,	...	"
(f).	Verbs joined to certain particles,	...	"

## PART II.—Of Syntax.

<b>CHAPTER I.—Of subject and predicate,</b>	...	...	327
<b>SECTION I.—Of the subject,</b>	...	...	"
(a). Simple Subject,	...	...	328
(b). Subject modified by a noun in the case,	...	...	"
(c). Subject modified by a noun in the genitive case,	...	...	"
(d). Subject modified by an adjective,	...	...	"
<b>SECTION II.—Of the predicate,</b>	...	...	"
(a). Simple predicate,	...	...	"
(b). Predicate modified by a noun,	...	...	"
(c). Predicate modified by an adverb,	...	...	"
(d). Predicate modified by an adjective,	...	...	"
<b>SECTION III.—Of congruence,</b>	...	...	329
(a). Concord of the verb with its nominative,	...	...	"
(b). Concord of the adjective with the sub- stantive,	...	...	330
(c). Concord of the relative with its antec- edent,	...	...	331
<b>CHAPTER II.—Of nouns and cases,</b>	...	...	332
<b>SECTION I.—The nominative and vocative cases,</b>	...	...	"
(a). The nominative case,	...	...	"
(b). The vocative case,	...	...	"
<b>SECTION II.—The genitive case,</b>	...	...	"
" III.—The instrumental case,	...	...	333
" IV.—The dative case,	...	...	334
" V.—The accusative case,	...	...	"
" VI.—The ablative case,	...	...	"
" VII.—The locative case,	...	...	335

## CONTENTS.

XVII

<b>CHAPTER III.—Of pronouns,</b>	...	...	...	<b>335</b>
SECTION I.—Of personal pronouns,	...	...	...	"
" II.—Of possessive pronouns,	...	...	...	<b>336</b>
" III.—Of demonstrative pronouns,	...	...	...	<b>337</b>
" IV.—Of interrogative pronouns,	...	...	...	"
" V.—Of relative pronouns,	...	...	...	"
<b>CHAPTER IV.—Of verbs,</b>	...	...	...	<b>337</b>
SECTION I.—Of the voices,	...	...	...	"
(a.) The active voice,	...	...	...	"
(b.) The reflexive voice,	...	...	...	<b>338</b>
(c.) The reciprocal active voice,	...	...	...	"
(d.) The reciprocal reflexive voice,	...	...	...	<b>339</b>
(e.) The deponent voice,	...	...	...	"
SECTION II.—Of tenses,	...	...	...	<b>340</b>
" III.—Of moods,	...	...	...	<b>357</b>
" IV.—Of cases in connection with the verbs,	...	...	...	<b>365</b>
" V.—Of the forms,	...	...	...	<b>367</b>
<b>CHAPTER V.—Of the arrangement of words and clauses.</b>				
SECTION I.—Of words,	...	...	...	<b>368</b>
II.—Of clauses,	...	...	...	<b>370</b>



# CHAPTER I.

---

## SECTION I.—OF THE LETTERS.

---

The Santals being destitute of any signs or characters of their own, by which to express their language in writing, we are obliged to borrow them from some other language. And as the Roman character presents the fewest difficulties to the European Student, it appears advisable to adopt that character, with certain diacritical signs, to represent sounds peculiar to the Santal language.

Vowels.	Consonants.	Semi Vowels.	Semi Consonants.
Long. ā ē ī ī ū ū ū	Faucal, h		
Short. ă ĕ ē ī ū ū ū	Gutturals, k kh g gh n		k
Neutral. ą ę ę ę ę ę ę	Palatals, ch chh j jh n	y	ch
Nasal. ā ē ī ū ū ū ū	Cerebrals, t th d dh n	r rh	—
Diphthongs. ae, ao, ei, eo, eo, eu, iu, oe, oe, oi, ua, ui, ai, au, ou.	Dentals, t th d dh n	r l	t'
	Labials, p ph b bh m	w	p'
	Sibilant, s		

SECTION II.—OF THE PRONUNCIATION  
OF LETTERS.

---

VOWELS.

---

*ā*, is pronounced like the English *a* in father ; as *dāl*, to strike.

*e*, is pronounced like the German *ä* in *ähnlich*, or somewhat like the English *a* in fat ; as *ēr*, to sow.

*e*, is pronounced a little more i.-(*ee*) like, than the English *a* in fate, or the German *e* in *Segen* ; as *jēl*, meat.

*i*, is pronounced like the English *i* in police ; as *siñ*, day.

*o*, is pronounced like the English *a* in fall ; as *ōl*, to write.

*o*, is pronounced a little more *u*-like, than the English *o* in note ; as *oni*, he, or she ; *kōl*, to send.

*u*, is pronounced like the English *u* in prune, or full ; as *ūl*, mango ; *ūsūl*, high.

*g*, is a neutral *a*, and is distinguished from the English *o* in nation, and the German *e* in Verstand, by being a deep guttural. It is probably the same sound, which Dr. Lepsius mentions, as existing in the Bornu language.

*ÿ* and *ゅ* are only used as forming the second vowel in a

diphthong in connection with *a*, as far as I have been able to ascertain.

*ā, ē, ī, ī, ō, ū*, are nasal vowels. *ā* is pronounced like the French *an* or *en*, and *ō* is pronounced like the French *on*. Each of these vowels retains its respective sound with the nasal element added to it; as *ārgatre*, early (before the usual time); *hē*, yes; *hō*, also.

*ae*. In this diphthong, as well as in all the others, the vowels retain their respective sounds, like in German, and are not like in English, where *ai* is pronounced like *e\** in hair, *oa* like *o* in load; as, *paera*, to swim.

*ao*, as in *kadroa*; *ei*, as in *ei!* *eo*, as in *chheok*, and *hēo*; *eo*, as in *le-ohae*; *eu*, as in *dheu*; *iu*, as in *diuhe*; *oe*, as in *hoe keda*; *oi*, as in *koindu*; *ua*, as in *sikuar*; *ui*, as in *uihar*; *āi*, as in *āimāi*, *āu*; as in *kāumāu*; *ōi*, as in *hejuk'me ōi!*

#### CONSONANTS.

*k*, is pronounced like the English *k* in king, so that no aspiration is heard; as *kai*, crime.

*kh*, is the aspirated form of the preceding consonant; as *khon*, from. It is pronounced like *kh* in *ink-horn*.

*g*, is pronounced like *g* in give; as *gapa*, to-morrow.

\* The *e* is pronounced in the Italian way, as well as the other vowels.

*gh*, is the aspirate of the preceding consonant ; as *ghasao*, to scour.

*n*, is pronounced like the English *ng* in *ring* ; as *bañ*, (bang) no.

*ch*, the Santal palatals differ a little from the English in pronunciation. The former are pure, uncompounded letters, pronounced like the Hindui, Bengalee\* and Ooria palatals (with the exception of *n* used as an initial), namely by placing the tongue quite flat up to the palate, a little behind the upper teeth, and allowing no concavation of the tongue by its striking against the lower teeth again at the reopening of the organ : there is nothing of that hissing sound heard in the pronunciation of the Santal palatals, which is slightly heard, when an Englishman pronounces *ch*, or *j*.

*chh*, is the aspirate of the preceding consonant.

*j*, stands exactly in the same relation to the English *j*, as the Santal *ch* to the English *ch*, namely by there being nothing of that hissing sound in the Santal *j*.

*jh*, is the aspirate of the preceding consonant.

*n*, this nasal, unlike the Sanscrit न्, may be both initial, final, and joined to other palatals. The Sanscrit letter, when pronounced in connection with other palatals, is pronounced just like the Santal ; but when pronounced alone (as by the Hindus at present) it differs from the Santal *n* by the

---

\* I do not mean the corrupt pronunciation of some Bengalies, who pronounce *ch* like *tse*.

tongue being a little hollow, when it strikes against the lower teeth again. This Santal nasal is pronounced by placing the tongue quite flat up to the palate and not allowing any concavation of the tongue at its leaving the gum and striking against the lower teeth again. This being a palatal nasal, it sounds, when preceded by a vowel, as if an *i* was inserted ; as *ai* (ainy, the *y* being pronounced as in yes)—*nam* (sounds somewhat like nyam).

*t*, this cerebral (lingual) letter differs considerably from the English, and still more from the pure dental German *t*, in the pronunciation. It is pronounced by turning the tip of the tongue up against the hard palate and pronouncing the *t*, with, the tongue in that position ; as *tanga*, an axe.

*th*, is the aspirate of the preceding consonant ; as *then* near, to, by, from.

*d*, stands in the same relation to the English, as the Santal *t* to the English *t* ; as *data*, tooth.

*dh*, is the aspirate of the preceding consonant.

*n*, stands in the same relation to the English *n*, as the Santal *t* to the English *t*. This nasal is never initial or final, but only joined to other cerebrals. (linguals).

*t*, is a pure dental, not like the English *t* in take, but the German *t* in tief, only with the exception, that the Santal *t* has no aspiration whatever.

*th*, is the aspirate of the preceding consonant.

*d*, is also a pure dental and sounds like the German *d* in *denken* not like the English *d*, in *did*; as *däl*, to strike.

*dh*, is the aspirate of the preceding consonant.

*n*, is a pure dental, when joined to other dentals, but when initial or final it is not a pure dental, it is then pronounced just where the English *n* is pronounced, *i. e.* between the dental and cerebral (lingual), the tongue by closing the organs touches at the root of the teeth, *i. e.* on the gum, instead of the teeth themselves; as *n̄es*, this year; *sahan*, wood.

*p*, is pronounced like the English *p*, with the exception of there being no aspiration in it.

*ph*, is the aspirate of the preceding consonant.

*b*, is like the English *b*; as *botor*, to fear.

*bh*, is the aspirate form of the preceding consonant.

*m*, is pronounced like the English *m*; as *m̄olōn*, the forehead.

*h*, is pronounced like the English *h* in have; as *h̄ōs* pleasure.

*s*, is not a dental, nor yet a cerebral, but a palatal. It is pronounced by drawing the tip of the tongue a little back from the lower teeth, and the middle of it touching the palate, expelling the breath through the concavity of the tongue, in that position:—thus the Santal *s* is produced.

SEMI-VOWELS.

---

*y*, is pronounced like the English *y* in yes. This letter is used instead of *e*, when pronounced between two other vowels ; as *taean*=*tayan*, *maeam*=*mayam*, *toeo*=*toyo*.

*r*, the sound, which this letter represents, is exceedingly difficult to pronounce for a European generally, there being only two countries in Europe (so far as I know) Sweden and Norway, (and even there only amongst the peasants) where it is to be found. It differs very much from the English *r*, in world, and still more from the dental or guttural *r*. It stands in the same relation to *t* as the dental *r* to *t*; it is a cerebral (lingual) *r*, pronounced by turning the tip of the tongue back against the hard palate, and letting the tongue glide quickly toward the root of the upper teeth on its way, when striking down against the lower teeth again. The Bengalees have also the sound ; as for instance in *bɔrɔ*. It is very necessary indeed to learn to pronounce this letter correctly, else the greatest confusion will be the result, which a few examples will show : *Hɔr*, is a road, but *hɔr*, a man ; *arak̄*, is red, but *arak̄*, is to set at liberty, etc.

*rh*, is the aspirate of the preceding semi-vowel.

*w*, is pronounced a little more *o*-like, than the English *w*. It is used instead of *o*, when it is placed between two other vowels ; as *heow*=*hewa*, *eoer*=*ewer*.

## SEMI-CONSONANTS.

*k*, *ch*, *t*, *p*. The sounds, which these letters represent are peculiar to the Santal language ; the first is a guttural, the second a palatal, the third a dental, or rather between dental and cerebral (lingual), and the fourth a labial. They have the peculiarity in common of never being initials, but only finals, and in certain cases middle letters.

When succeeded by a vowel, as in the conjugation of the verb, they are changed into their respective soft sounds ; as *senok'*=sonogo, *rarech'*=rarejo, *aṭet'*=aṭedo, *chahap'*=cha-habo. An exception to this rule is caused by the vowel *a* ; as *chahapaní* (not chahabań)—, still this exception is very often disregarded.

These sounds are not pronounced like other consonants by successively “closing and opening,” and allowing the breath to touch the respective organs at their reopening, but by partly inhaling the breath and simultaneously closing the throat and the respective organs, and not allowing the breath to touch them at their reopening, but letting it pass unarrested out of the throat : thus an abrupt half consonant is produced.

The “ Schnalz-laute” (click-sounds) mentioned by Dr. Lepsius, as existing in some of the African languages, appear to have some similarity to these Santal jerks ; but according to Boyce’s description, they are not alike.

These sounds are hard and pronounced very sharply and abruptly, so that it would be impossible to use the soft letters *g, j, t, b* as bases—, and as the hard guttural in English is *k*, the hard palatal *ch*, the hard dental (not pure) *t*, and the hard labial *p*,—I therefore have thought myself justified in adopting *k, ch, t*, and *p* as the basis for these four Santal sounds, they being respectively a guttural, palatal, dental, and labial. It is true that the Santal guttural jerk is pronounced further back in the throat, than the English *k*, nay even further than the Arabic  $\ddot{\text{q}}$  ;\* still, as in English *k* is the hard sound for *g*, *p* for *b*, and *t* for *d* &c., it seems, that no better basis can be had for it. The Sanscrit visarga (:) might (as it has been) be used ; but that sound, as pronounced by the Hindus of Bengal and the North West, is no nearer to the Santal guttural sound, than *k*, it being a slight aspirate, which the former is not at all ; on the contrary, it is an inspirate. And if we adopted (:) for the Santal guttural, what should we adopt for the palatal ? the same ? It might be done (as it also has been, and would be no greater irregularity, than the Germans using the same letter *ch* both as a guttural and palatal, as in *ach* and *ich* ; but as we are compelled to use *t* as the basis for the dental, and *p* for the labial, it seems to be more consistent also to use *k* as the basis for the guttural, and *ch* for the palatal ; for if *p*, which changes into *b*, when succeeded by a vowel, is the right basis for the labial (and we cannot use any other), and *t*, which changes into *d*, for

---

\* The Arabic 'ain when having the tashdid is very much like it ; as

the dental :—then also *ch*, which changes into *j*, and *k*, which changes into *g*, must be right as the basis for the palatal and guttural respectively.

Besides this, if visarga (:) were used for both the guttural and palatal Santal sounds, an *i* would have to be inserted in the latter case, in order to make it sound somewhat like the Santal *ck̄*. For instance *rareck̄* would have to be written *rarei:*, which would be incorrect, there being no *i* in the word ; because, if there were, then, instead of being *rarejo* in the middle voice, present and future tenses, it would be *rareijo* ; for it is the visarga (I mean the Santal palatal jerk) not the *i*, which should be changed into *j*, in the same manner, as it is changed into *g*, not taking away the preceding vowel, when used as a guttural in *seno:=senog-o*; *tio:=tiogo*, not *tigo*, which would be the case if the preceding *i* in *rarei:* changed into *j*.

*k̄*, is pronounced by sharply inhaling the breath, and quickly closing the throat below the guttural point, by which the breath is suddenly stopped, and on re-opening it, allowing the breath free passage through the mouth :—Thus an abrupt guttural jerk is produced ; as *ak̄*, a bow.

It is as if the *k* were cut off : only with the difference that it is pronounced below the guttural point, instead of where the English *k* is pronounced.

*ch̄*, is pronounced by sharply inhaling the breath, and suddenly closing the throat (as by *k̄*) and at the same time

striking with the flat of the tongue sharply against the palate, and re-opening it without allowing the breath to touch that organ, (for in that case a pure palatal—with the exception of the closing of the throat—would be pronounced) :—thus an abrupt half *ch* is produced.

*t'*, is pronounced by sharply inhaling the breath, and suddenly closing the throat (as by *k*) and at the same time striking with the tip of the tongue at the root of the upper teeth, and re-opening the mouth without allowing the breath to touch there (at the root of the upper teeth), but letting it have free passage through the mouth :—thus an abrupt half *t* is produced.

*p*, is pronounced by sharply inhaling the breath, and suddenly closing the throat (as by *k*) and at the same time sharply closing the lips, and re-opening them without allowing the breath to touch them, but letting it free passage through the mouth :—thus a half *p* is produced.

### SECTION III.—OF ACCENTUATION.

All monosyllabic words, when doubled, have the accent on the last syllable ; as *dāl*, *dadāl*. This is also the case when the “mutual” *p* is inserted ; as *dāl*, *dapāl*.

In words of two syllables the penultima is generally accented ; as *kōñka*, *sérma*. An exception to this rule attends the four semi-consonants ; as *rēhet'*, *chaháy*, *raréch*, *senok*. Also words ending in a diphthong ; as *sarháo*. And finally,

words terminating in *ñ*; *tehén*, *serén*. Besides these there are many other exceptions.

Words of three syllables are not very common in the Santal language, and when occurring, the accent varies; as *páriá poráeni*, *sariáo*.

Jingling words of four syllables retain the accent they have, when separate.

By the declension of nouns the accent is not altered.

In the conjugation, the vowel preceding the semi-consonants *k'* and *t'*, is accented. But when those inspirations are followed by a vowel, and *k'* consequently changes into *g*, and *t'* into *d*, then the succeeding vowel has the accent; as *dāl két'*; *dalkedéa*.

#### SECTION IV.—OF THE PERMUTATION OF LETTERS.

The four semi-consonants, when followed by a vowel, are, as above mentioned, changed into the respective softer sounds, *viz.* *k* into *g*, *ch* into *j*, *t'* into *d*, and *p'* into *b*. An exception from this rule is, that where one of those semi-consonants is followed by *a* it ought *not* to be changed into the softer sound. It is true, that many Santals do not adhere to this rule, but the best-speaking Santals do, and analogy shows, that it ought to be done; as *dālakáit'a*, instead of *dālakada*.

*o*, is sometimes changed into *w*, and *e* into *y*, *i. e.* when they are inserted between two vowels; as *heow*=*hewa*, *taea*=*taya*.

## CHAPTER II.

## OF NOUNS.

To Nouns belong Gender, Number, Case and Declension.

## SECTION I.—OF GENDER.

The genders are three, masculine, feminine and neuter.

The names of males are masculine ; the names of females, feminine ; and the names of inanimate objects, neuter.

The Santals have three methods of distinguishing sex, *viz.*

*a.* By difference of words ; as *herel*, a man ; *majju*, a woman ; *andia*, a male ; *eniga*, a female.

*b.* By difference of termination ; as *kora*, a boy ; *kori*, a girl.

*c.* By prefixing a word indicative of the gender ; as *andia kūl*, a tiger ; *eniga kūl*, a tigress.

## SECTION II.—OF NUMBER.

Santal nouns have three numbers, *viz.* Singular, Dual and Plural. The dual is formed by adding *kin*, and the plural, by adding *ko* to the root. The neuter receives also *kin* in the dual, and *ko* in the plural.

## SECTION III.—OF CASE.

The Santal noun has properly speaking no cases, at least not in the classical sense, as the word never changes, but takes various affixes which give the required meaning; still, those affixes being so constantly used, they may be regarded as forming cases, thus facilitating the comprehension of the European student.

By those affixes eight cases may be formed, *viz.* the Nominative, the Genitive or Possessive, the Instrumental, the Dative, the Accusative or Objective, the Ablative, the Locative, and the Vocative.

The nominative is the *root*.

The genitive is formed by affixing to the root *ren*, or *ak'*, or *an*, or *reak'*, or *rean*. The first of these is used, when the succeeding noun designates an animate object, whereas the four last are used, when the following noun is a neuter. *Ren* is formed from *re*, in, and *on*, that (as in *on-i*, *on-kin*, *on-ko*, *on-parom*)=*re-on=ren*; as *Iú-re-on-ko=Iúrenko*—, and *ak'* is formed from *a*, at, to, and *k'*, which latter is the sign of the neuter, as shown when *a*, at, to, is used in connection with the verb; as *em-a-e-a-ko*: *em*, to give, *a*, to, *e*, him, *a*, it, or it is, *ko*, they=they will give him, or *lit.* to give to him, it is they. In the above example the *a* is undoubtedly a preposition, and the *e* the 3rd. person singular. *Dak-ak'-me!* *dak'*, water, *a*, to, at, *k'* it (neuter), *me*, thou (imperative)=water to it thou=water it! (*i. e.* the tree). *An* comes from *a* at, to,

and *n̄*, sign of the neuter like *k̄*. *Reak̄* comes from *re*, in, and *ak̄*, and *rean̄* comes from *re*, in, and *an̄* (*vide* declensions of Pronouns).

The instrumental case is formed by *te*, into, *hotete* by means of, or *then* or *thek̄*, which two latter come from *thāi*, a place.

The dative case is formed by adding *then*, *thek̄* to the nominative.

The accusative is like the nominative.

The ablative is formed by *khon*, *khoch̄*, *khonak̄*, from.

The locative is formed by *re* in, on, or *talare*, in the midst, or *motore*, among.

The vocative is formed by prefixing interjections such as *eu!*, *eho!* *O!*

It will be seen by the above, that the genitive, instrumental and dative are really all locatives.

#### SECTION IV.—OF DECLENSION.

The Santal language may be said to have three declensions, one belonging to masculine and feminine, and the other two to the neuter. Their respective terminations are as follows :—

## I. DECLENSION. II. DECLENSION. III. DECLENSION.

Nom.	—	—	—
Gen.	<i>ren</i>	<i>reak̄, ak̄, rean̄,</i> <i>an̄</i>	<i>reak̄, ak̄, rean̄,</i> <i>an̄</i>
Instr.	<i>then, te, hotete</i>	<i>te</i>	<i>te</i>
Dat.	<i>then</i>	<i>then, thech'</i>	<i>te</i>
Acc.	—	—	—
Abl.	<i>khon̄</i>	<i>khon̄, khonak̄,</i> <i>khoch'</i>	<i>khon̄, khonak̄,</i> <i>khoch'</i>
Loc.	<i>re</i>	<i>re</i>	<i>re</i>
Voc.	<i>e!</i>	<i>e!</i>	<i>e!</i>

The only difference between these three declensions is, that the instrumental of the first declension generally has *then*; as *kora then e dalocholena*, he was struck by the boy, and that the dative in the second declension has *then*, whereas in the third it has *te*.

*Te*, is however also used to form the instrumental in the first declension.

---

FIRST DECLENSION.*Singular.*

Nom.	<i>Kora</i> , the boy.
Gen.	<i>Kora-ren</i> , of the boy (as the mother—)
Instr.	<i>Kora-then, te, hotete</i> , by the boy.
Dat.	<i>Kora-then</i> , to the boy.
Acc.	<i>Kora</i> , the boy.
Abl.	<i>Kora-khon̄, khonak̄</i> , from the boy.
Loc.	<i>Kora-re</i> , in, on the boy.
Voc.	<i>e Kora!</i> O, boy!

*Dual*

Nom.	<i>Korakin</i> , the two boys.
Gen.	<i>Korakin-ren</i> ,* of the two boys.
Instr.	<i>Korakin-then</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>hotete</i> , by the two boys.
Dat.	<i>Korakin-then</i> , to the two boys.
Acc.	<i>Korakin</i> , the two boys.
Abl.	<i>Korakin-khon</i> , from the two boys.
Loc.	<i>Korakin-re</i> , in, on the two boys.
Voc.	<i>e Korakin</i> , O, two boys !

*Plural.*

Nom.	<i>Korako</i> , the boys.
Gen.	<i>Korako-ren</i> ,* of the boys.
Instr.	<i>Korako-then</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>hotete</i> , by the boys.
Dat.	<i>Korako-then</i> , to the boys.
Acc.	<i>Korako</i> , the boys.
Abl.	<i>Korako-khon</i> , from the boys.
Loc.	<i>Korako-re</i> , in, on the boys.
Voc.	<i>e Korako</i> ! O, boys !

## SECOND DECLENSION.

*Singular.*

Nom.	<i>Tāngā</i> , the axe.
Gen.	<i>Tāngā-reak</i> , etc.,† of the axe (as the iron of—)

\* If the succeeding noun is to express a duality, then *kin* is added to *ren* and if a plurality, then *ko* is added.

† It must be borne in mind, that the succeeding noun (in the nominative) decides whether *ren*, or *reak*' shall be used, not the word to which the genitive sign is affixed. When the succeeding noun (in the nominative) is an animate object, then *ren* is used, whether the word in the genitive be ani-

Instr. *Tanga-te*, by, with, the axe.  
 Dat. *Tanga-then*, to the axe.  
 Acc. *Tanga*, the axe.  
 Abl. *Tanga-khon*, *khøch*, etc., from the axe.  
 Loc. *Tanga-re*, in, on the axe.  
 Voc. *e Tanga!* O, axe !

*Dual.*

Nom. *Tangakin*, the two axes.  
 Gen. *Tangakin-reak'*, etc., of the two axes.  
 Instr. *Tangakin-te*, by the two axes.  
 Dat. *Tangakin-then*, to the two axes.  
 Acc. *Tangakin*, the two axes.  
 Abl. *Tangakin-khon*, etc., from the two axes.  
 Loc. *Tangakin-re*, in, on the two axes.  
 Voc. *e Tangakin!* O, two axes !

*Plural.*

Nom. *Tangako*, the axes.  
 Gen. *Tangako-reak'*, etc., of the axes.  
 Instr. *Tangako-te*, by the axes.  
 Dat. *Tangako-then*, to the axes.  
 Acc. *Tangako*, the axes.  
 Abl. *Tangako-khon*, etc., from the axes.  
 Loc. *Tangako-re*, in, on the axes.  
 Voc. *e Tangako*, O, axes !

mate or inanimate ; and when the succeeding noun is a neuter, then *ren* cannot be used, even if the noun in genitive is an animate object.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

*Singular.*

Nom. *Buru*; the mountain.  
 Gen. *Buru-reak*, *ren*, etc., of the mountain.  
 Instr. *Buru-te*, by the mountain.  
 Dat. *Buru-te*, to the mountain.  
 Acc. *Buru*, the mountain.  
 Abl. *Buru-khon*, etc., from the mountain.  
 Loc. *Buru-re*, in, on the mountain.  
 Voc. *e Buru!* O, mountain !

*Dual:*

Nom. *Burukin*, the two mountains.  
 Gen. *Burukin-reak*, etc., of the two mountains.  
 Instr. *Burukin-te*, by the two mountains.  
 Dat. *Burukin-te*, to the two mountains.  
 Acc. *Burukin*, the two mountains.  
 Abl. *Burukin-khon*, from the two mountains.  
 Loc. *Burukin-re*, in, on the two mountains.  
 Voc. *e Burukin!* O, two mountains !

*Plural.*

Nom. *Buruko*, the mountains.  
 Gen. *Buruko-reak*, etc., of the mountains.  
 Instr. *Buruko-te*, by the mountains.  
 Dat. *Buruko-te*, to the mountains.  
 Acc. *Buruko*, the mountains.  
 Abl. *Buruko-khon*, etc., from the mountains.

Loc.      *Buruko-re*, in, on the mountains.  
 Voc.     *e Buruko!* O, mountains !

---

## CHAPTER III.

---

### OF ADJECTIVES.

---

#### SECTION I.—OF GENDER.

Adjectives sometimes vary in gender and number, but not in case. A number of adjectives terminate in *a*, when used in connection with a masculine, and in *i*, when in connection with a feminine; as *lelha kora*, a foolish boy; *zelhi kori*, a foolish girl. Besides this the adjectives make no distinction of gender.

#### SECTION II.—OF THE COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

Santal adjectives are not compared by regular inflexions, but by affixing the ablative termination *khon* to the word which in English would be preceded by *than*, in order to form the comparative; as *iñ-khon amem maraña*, you are greater than I; and by prefixing *sanamkhon*, in order to form the superlative; as *sanamkhon onie maraña*, he is greater than all=greatest. The comparative is sometimes expressed by *arhō*, more; as *oni arhōe maraña*, he is greater; and the superlative is often formed by *utar*, exceedingly; as *oni do marañ utqr*, or *sanam khon marañ utqr*, he is greatest.

## SECTION III.—OF NUMERICAL ADJECTIVES.

The Santals are not far advanced in mathematics, their numerals only amounting to twenty.

## CARDINALS.

	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	mit̄, <i>one</i> .	laha-ren* or reak̄, <i>the first</i> .
2	bārea or bar, <i>two &amp;c.</i>	laha-tayom-ren, reak̄, or tala-ren.
3	pēa or pe.	talatayom-ren, reak̄, or bāreatayom-ren
4	pōnea or pōn.	peatayom-ren, reak̄.
5	mōre.	pōneatayom-ren, reak̄.
6	tūrui.	mōretayom-ren, reak̄.
7	ēae.	turui tayom-ren, reak̄.
8	irāl.	ēae tayom-ren, reak̄.
9	āre.	iral tayom-ren, reak̄.
10	gēl.	are tayom-ren, reak̄.
11	gēlmīt̄.	gēl tayom-ren, reak̄.
12	gēlbarea or gēlbar.	gēlmīt̄ tayom-ren, reak̄.
13	gēlpēa or gēlpē.	gēlbar tayom-ren, reak̄.
14	gēlpōnea, or gēlpon.	gēlpe tayom-ren, reak̄.
15	gēlmōre.	gēlpon tayom-ren, reak̄.
16	gēltūrui.	gēlmōre tayom-ren, reak̄.
17	gēlēae.	gēlturui tayom-ren, reak̄.
18	gēlirāl.	gēlēae tayom-ren, reak̄.
19	gēlāre.	gēlirāl tayom-ren, reak̄.
20	mit̄isi.	gēlāre tayom-ren, reak̄.

\* When the succeeding noun is an animate object, then *ren* is used, and when an inanimate object, then *reak'*, *ak'*, *reakñ*, or *añ* are used.

By combination the Santals may count so far as upward to 400 ; as *mit' isi* 20, *bar isi*, 40, *pe isi* 60, *pōn isi* 80, *mōre isi* 100, *turui isi* 120 etc. The Santals do not say three tens = thirty, but *mit'isi gel*, one twenty and ten = 30, etc. Upwards from twenty they say; *mit'isi mit'* 21, *mit'isi barea* 22: *mitsi pēa* 23, etc.

#### MISCELLANEOUS REMARKS ON THE ADJECTIVES.

By affixing the pronominal suffixes, any adjective may become a verb, and be conjugated through the different tenses and moods ; as *marañ*, great ; *marañ meañ*, I shall make you great ; *marañ ok kanae*, he is making himself great.

The oblique cases may also be conjugated as a verb ; as *iñrenkedean*, I made him mine ; *acñthenkedeeae*, he made him his adherent.

---

NOTE.—From ten, instead of saying *gelmit'* &c., *gēl-khon mit'* &c., may be used.

## CHAPTER IV.

## OF PRONOUNS.

Pronouns are of six kinds, Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Interrogative, Relative, and Indefinite ; all of which have three numbers, *viz.*, the Singular, Dual and the Plural.

## SECTION I.—OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal pronouns have two forms, the full and the abridged, the latter of which may be annexed to any part of speech.

## FULL PRONOUNS.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1 <i>Iñ</i> , I.	<i>Aliñ</i> , <i>Alañ</i> , we two.	<i>Ale</i> , <i>Abon</i> , <i>Abo</i> , we
2 <i>Am</i> , thou.	<i>Aben</i> , you two.	<i>Ape</i> , you.
3 <i>Ach</i> , self.	<i>Akin</i> , they two. them-selves.	<i>Ako</i> , they themselves
4 <i>Oni</i> ,* he or she	<i>Onkin</i> , they two.	<i>Onko</i> , they.
Neuter <i>Ona</i> , it	<i>Onakin</i> , they two.	<i>Onako</i> , they.

*Alañ* in the Dual, and *abon* and *abo* in the Plural are used, when the person addressed is *included* ; whereas *aliñ* in the Dual and *ale* in the Plural are used, when the person addressed is *excluded*.

---

\* *Oni*, *Onkin* and *Onko*, are strictly speaking demonstrative pronouns from *on*, that, and *i*, *kin*, *ko*.

*Achh*\* self, is sometimes incorrectly written *ai*, as there is no *i* in the word, but the *i*-like sound is produced by the semi-consonant *ch* being a palatal. *Achh*, self, is only used in the 3rd person. For the 1st and 2nd person there is no special form for *self*, but the personal pronouns with the addition of *tege*, are used as substitutes, when requisite.

The Santals have no honorific pronouns, neither do they use the plural of the personal pronouns as such, in the way it is used in other languages ; and yet they use both Dual and Plural in addressing a single person, but in a very peculiar and rather patriarchal way. The Dual is used between the son or daughter-in-law, and their respective father and mother-in-law, and all the older members of the family;† and the Plural is used between the husband's and wife's parents, and their brothers and sisters with their respective wives and husbands.

But the most strange of all is, that the addressed person answers in the same number ; as *duruppben Jawae!* sit (*lit. you two*) down, son-in-law. *Maliñ* (not *lañ* or *in*) *durupa*, yes, I (*lit. we two*) will sit down. *Duruppe sumdhi!* sit (*lit. many of you*) down, my child's father-in-law. *Male* (not *bon* or *bo* or *in*) *durupkana*, yes, I (*lit. we many*) am sitting down.

When two persons, being parents-in-law, speak about themselves, they do not use *lañ*, as every body else would do,

\* Dual Akin, and Plural Ako.

† As elder brothers and sisters with their wives and husbands, etc.

but thy use *bon*, or *bo*; as, *e sumdhi, orakte bon chalaka, sebon bana.* O, my child's father-in-law, shall we (you and I (lit. we all) go home or not ?

I cannot account for this singular way of using the dual and plural otherwise, than by assuming that it has sprung from the very correct notion of the husband and wife being *one* inseparable duality, so that when one is addressed, the other ought to be included ; that the husband and wife suppose their respective parents, and elder brothers and sisters-in-law, etc. to be so *entirely* one with the person they have married, that when they address any of them they include that person and use the dual ; and that when parents-in-law address each other (or each others brothers and sisters with their respective wives and husbands) they think each other so interested in, and one with the married couple and their children, that they mentally combine them all with one person and use the plural.

The Dual is never used to those who are younger than the married persons.

Persons, who are not related to one another may also by mutual agreement address one another in the above manner.

## DECLENSION OF THE FULL PERSONAL PRONOUN

*(vide Declension of nouns.)*

## 1st Person Singular.

Nom.	<i>Iñ</i> , I.
Gen.	<i>Iñ-ren</i> ,* <i>renkin</i> , <i>renko</i> ; <i>ak</i> , <i>añ</i> , <i>reak</i> , <i>rean</i> , my, mine.
Instr.	<i>Iñ-te</i> , <i>hotete</i> , then, <i>thech</i> , by me.
Dat.	<i>Iñ-then</i> , <i>thech</i> , <i>sen</i> , <i>sech</i> , to or near or from me.
Acc.	<i>Iñ</i> , me.
Abl.	<i>Iñ-khon</i> , <i>khonak</i> <i>khock</i> , from me.
Loc.	<i>Iñ-re</i> , <i>talare</i> , in, on me.

## 2nd Person.

Nom.	<i>Am</i> , Thou.
Gen.	<i>Am-ren</i> , <i>renkin</i> , <i>renko</i> ; <i>ak</i> , <i>añ</i> , <i>reak</i> , <i>reanthy</i> , thine.
Instr.	<i>Am-te</i> , <i>hotete</i> , then, <i>thech</i> , by thee.
Dat.	<i>Am-then</i> , <i>thech</i> , <i>sen</i> , <i>sech</i> , to thee.
Acc.	<i>Am</i> , thee.
Abl.	<i>Am-khon</i> , <i>khonak</i> , from thee.
Loc.	<i>Am-re</i> , <i>talare</i> , in, on thee.

## 3rd Person.

Nom.	<i>Ach</i> † self.
Gen.	<i>Ach-ren</i> , <i>renkin</i> , <i>renko</i> ; <i>ak</i> , <i>añ</i> , <i>reak</i> , <i>rean</i> , own.
Instr.	<i>Ach-te</i> , <i>hotete</i> , then, <i>thech</i> , by self.
Dat.	<i>Ach-then</i> , <i>thech</i> , <i>sen</i> , <i>sech</i> , to self.

\* Ren. (dual renkin and plural renko) is used, when the succeeding nominative is an animate object, whereas all the others denote inanimate objects

† Oni and ona declined in the same way.

Acc. *Ach*, self.

Abl. *Ach-khonak*, from self.

Loc. *Ach-re, talare*, in, on self.

### *1st Person, Dual.*

Nom. *Aliń*, or *alan*, we two.

Gen. *Aliń-ren, renkin, renko*; *ak*, *an*, *reak*, *rean*, our,  
ours.

Instr. *Aliń-te, hotete, then, thech*, by us two.

Dat. *Aliń-then, thech, sen, sech*, to us two.

Acc. *Aliń*, us two.

Abl. *Aliń-khon*, *khonak*, from us two.

Loc. *Aliń-re, talare*, in, on us two.

### *2nd Person.*

Nom. *Aben*, you two.

Gen. *Aben-ren, renkin, renko*; *ak*, *an*, *reak*, *rean*, your,  
yours.

Instr. *Aben-te, hotete, then, thech*, you two.

Dat. *Aben-then, thech, sen, sech*, to you two.

Acc. *Aben*, you two.

Abl. *Aben-khon*, *khonak*, from you two.

Loc. *Aben-re, tulare* in, on you two.

### *3rd Person.*

Nom. *Akin*, they two themselves.

Gen. *Akin-ren, renkin, renko*; *ak*, *an*, *rean*, *reak*, their  
own.

Instr. *Akin-te, hotete, then, thech*, by themselves.

Dat.	<i>Akin-then, thech̄l</i> , to themselves.
Acc.	<i>Akin</i> , themselves.
Abl.	<i>Akin-khon, khonak̄</i> , from themselves.
Loc.	<i>Akin-re, talare</i> , in, on themselves.

## 1st Person, Plural.

Nom.	<i>Ale, abon</i> or <i>abo</i> , we.
Gen.	<i>Ale-ren, renkin, renko</i> ; <i>ak̄, an, reak̄, rean</i> , our, ours.
Instr.	<i>Ale-te, hotete, then, thech̄l</i> , by us.
Dat.	<i>Ale-then, thech̄l, sen, sech̄l</i> , to us.
Acc.	<i>Ale</i> , us.
Abl.	<i>Ale-khon, khonak̄</i> , from us.
Loc.	<i>Ale-re, talare</i> , in, on us.

## 2nd Person.

Nom.	<i>Ape</i> , you.
Gen.	<i>Ape-ren, renkin, renko</i> ; <i>ak̄, an, reak̄, rean</i> , you yours.
Instr.	<i>Ape-te, hotete, then, thech̄l</i> , by you.
Dat.	<i>Ape-then, thech̄l, sen, sech̄l</i> , to you.
Acc.	<i>Ape</i> , you.
Abl.	<i>Ape-khon, khonak̄</i> , from you.
Loc.	<i>Ape-re, talare</i> , in, on you.

## 3rd Person.

Nom.	<i>Ako</i> , they themselves.
Gen.	<i>Ako-ren, renkin, renko</i> ; <i>ak̄, an, reak̄</i> , their own.
Instr.	<i>Ako-te, hotete, then thech̄l</i> , by themselves.

Dat. *Ako-then, thech, sen, sech*, to themselves.

Acc. *Ako*, themselves.

Abl. *Ako-khon, khonak*, from themselves.

Loc. *Ako-re, talare*, in, on themselves.

### SUFFIXES, OR ABRIDGED PRONOUNS.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>n</i> , I	<i>lin</i> or <i>lan</i> , we two.	<i>le, bon, bo</i> , we.
2. <i>m</i> , thou	<i>ben</i> , you two.	<i>pe</i> you.
3. <i>e</i> , he or she.	<i>kin</i> , they two.	<i>ko</i> they.

When the words to which these suffixes are annexed terminate in a consonant, the full pronoun is used in the 1st person Singular, and an *e* is either prefixed or affixed to the 2nd person Singular.

They are declined as follows :—

#### 1st Person.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
Nom. <i>n</i> , I.	<i>lin, lan</i> , we two.	<i>le, bon, bo</i> , we.
Gen. <i>t-i-n</i> , My.	<i>ta-lin, ta-lan</i> , our.	<i>tale, ta-bon, ta-bo</i> , our.
Dat. <i>a-n</i> , to or for me.	<i>a-lin, a-lan</i> , to, or for us two.	<i>a-le, a-bon, a-bo</i> , to or for us.
Acc. <i>n</i> , or <i>i-n</i> , me.	<i>lin, lan</i> , us two.	<i>le, bon, bo</i> , us.

## 2nd Person.

N. <i>m</i> or <i>em</i> , thou.	<i>ben</i> , you two.	<i>pe</i> , you.
G. <i>ta-m</i> , thy.	<i>ta-ben</i> , your (two.)	<i>ta-pe</i> , your.
D. <i>a-m</i> , to or for thee.	<i>a-ben</i> , to or for you two.	<i>a-pe</i> , to or for you.
Ac. <i>m</i> or <i>me</i> ; thee.	<i>ben</i> , you two.	<i>pe</i> , you.

## 3rd Person.

N. <i>e</i> , he, she.	<i>kin</i> , they two.	<i>ko</i> , they.
G. <i>ta-e</i> , his, her.	<i>ta-kin</i> , their (two.)	<i>ta-ko</i> , their.
D. <i>a-e</i> , to or for his or her.	<i>a-kin</i> , to for or them two.	<i>a-ko</i> , to or for them.
Ac. <i>e</i> , him, her.	<i>kin</i> , them two.	<i>ko</i> , them.

## SECTION II.—OF POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

These are supplied by the genitive case of the full personal pronouns.

## 1st Person, Singular.

N. *Iñren*,\* *Iñak*, *Iñan*, *Iñreal*, *Iñrean*, my, mine.  
G. *Iñren-reak*, or *Iñreal,-ren*, etc., of my or mine.

\* In the dual renkin and in the plural renko is used, though not always, as the sign of number is often added to the succeeding word; as *iñren hopone ñama*, *amren hoponkin ñama*, *iñren hopon ko ñama*.

These pronouns are used both as adjectives and substantives.

Instr.	<i>Iñren-te, hotete, then, or Iñreak-te, by mine.</i>
Dat.	<i>Iñren-then or Iñreak-te, to mine.</i>
Acc.	<i>Iñren, Iñreak, my.</i>
Abl.	<i>Iñren-khon, or Iñreak-khon or khonak, from mine.</i>
Loc.	<i>Inren-re, talare, or Iñreak-re, talare, in or on mine.</i>

## 2nd Person.

Nom.	<i>Amren, Amak, etc.,</i>	thy, thine.
Gen.	<i>Amren-reak, etc.,</i>	of thine.
Instr.	<i>Amren-te, etc.,</i>	by thine.
Dat.	<i>Amren-then, etc.,</i>	to thine.
Acc.	<i>Amren, Amreak, etc.,</i>	thine.
Abl.	<i>Amren-khon, etc.,</i>	from thine.
Loc.	<i>Amren-re, etc.,</i>	in, on thine.

## 3rd Person.

Nom.	<i>Achren, Achreak, etc.,</i>	his or her own.
Gen.	<i>Achren-reak, etc.,</i>	of his own.
Instr.	<i>Achren-te, then, etc.,</i>	by his own.
Dat.	<i>Achren-then, etc.,</i>	to his own.
Acc.	<i>Achren, Achreak, etc.,</i>	his or her own.
Abl.	<i>Achren-khon, etc.,</i>	from his own.
Loc.	<i>Achren-re, etc.,</i>	in, on his own.

## 1st Person, Dual.

Nom.	<i>Aliñren* Aliñ reak, aliñak, etc.,</i>	our, ours	(two)
Gen.	<i>Aliñren-reak or aliñ reak-ren, etc.,</i>	of ours	"
Instr.	<i>Aliñren-te or aliñreakte, etc.,</i>	by ours	"

\* Or Dual Aliñrenkin, and Plural Aliñ renko. (vide note on the preceding page.)

Dat.	<i>Alińren-then</i> , or <i>alińreak'-then</i> ,	to ours	(two)
Acc.	<i>Alińren</i> , <i>aliń reak'</i>	our, ours	"
Abl.	<i>Alińren-khon</i> , or <i>alińreak'-khon</i> ,	from ours	"
Loc.	<i>Alińren-re</i> , or <i>alińreak'-re</i> ,	in, on ours	"

## 2nd Person.

Nom.	<i>Aben ren</i> , <i>abenreak'</i> , etc.,	your, yours	(two)
Gen.	<i>Aben ren-reak'</i> , etc.,	of yours	"
Instr.	<i>Abenren-te</i> , etc.,	by yours	"
Dat.	<i>Abenren-then</i> , etc.,	to yours	"
Acc.	<i>Abenren</i> , <i>abenreak'</i> etc.,	your, yours	"
Abl.	<i>Abenren khon</i> , etc.,	from yours	"
Loc.	<i>Abenren-re</i> , etc.,	in, on yours	"

## 3rd Person.

Nom.	<i>Akinren</i> , <i>akin reak'</i> , etc.,	their own	(two)
Gen.	<i>Akinren-reak'</i> , etc.,	of their own	"
Instr.	<i>Akinren-te</i> , <i>then</i> , etc.,	by their own	"
Dat.	<i>Akinren-then</i> , etc.,	to their own	"
Acc.	<i>Akinren</i> , <i>akin reak'</i> ,	their own	"
Abl.	<i>Akinren-khon</i> , etc.,	from their own	"
Loc.	<i>Akinren-re</i> , etc.,	in, on their own	"

## 1st Person Plural.

Nom.	<i>Aleren</i> ,* <i>alereak'</i> , etc.,	our, ours.
Gen.	<i>Aleren-reak'</i> , or <i>alereakren</i> , etc.,	of ours.
Instr.	<i>Aleren-te</i> , <i>then</i> , or <i>alereak'-te</i> , etc.,	by ours.
Dat.	<i>Aleren-then</i> or <i>alereak'-then</i> ,	to ours.
Acc.	<i>Aleren</i> , <i>alereak'</i> , etc.,	our, ours.
Abl.	<i>Aleren-khon</i> , or <i>alereak'-khon</i> ,	from ours.
Loc.	<i>Aleren-re</i> or <i>alereak'-re</i> , etc.,	in, on ours.

## 2nd Person.

Nom.	<i>Aperen, apereak'</i> , etc.,	your, yours.
Gen.	<i>Aperen-reak</i> , or <i>apereak'-ren</i> , etc.,	of yours.
Instr.	<i>Aperen-te, then</i> , or <i>apereak'-te</i> , etc.,	by yours.
Dat.	<i>Aperen-then</i> , or <i>apereak'-then</i> , etc.,	to yours.
Acc.	<i>Aperen, apereak'</i> , etc.,	your, yours.
Abl.	<i>Aperen-khon</i> , or <i>apereak'-khon</i> ,	from yours.
Loc.	<i>Aperen-re</i> , or <i>apereak'-re</i> ,	in, on yours.

## 3rd Person.

Nom.	<i>Akoren, akoreak'</i> , etc.,	their own.
Gen.	<i>Akoren-reak</i> , or <i>akoreak'-ren</i> ,	of their own.
Instr.	<i>Akoren-te</i> , or <i>akoreak-te</i> ,	by their own.
Datv.	<i>Akoren-then</i> , or <i>akoreak'-then</i> ,	to their own.
Acc.	<i>Akoren-akoreak'</i> etc.,	their own.
Abl.	<i>Akoren-khon</i> , or <i>akoreak'-khon</i> ,	from their own.
Loc.	<i>Akoren-re</i> , or <i>akoreak'-re</i> ,	in, on their own.

*Ren*, as already mentioned, denotes that the following noun is an animate abject ; as *Iñren hopon* my son. If the following noun is in the dual, then *kin* is added to it, and if in the plural, then *ko* ; as *Iñrenkin hopon*, my two sons ; *Iñren ko hopon*, my sons. On the south side of the Damuda river, towards Orissa, the singular has also a suffix, namely *ich* ; as *Iñrenich hopon*, my son.

*Ak*, *an*, *reak*, *rean* are used when the following noun is a neuter ; as *Iñak tanga*, my axe etc. Amongst old people

\* REMARKS.—The first is used, when the Nominative is animate, and the second, when it is inanimate.

*re* is sometimes used instead of *ren*; as *bohure eingat*, the bride's mother.

The genitive case of the suffixes, although its principal use is in connection with the verb, is often employed in connection with nouns; as *oraktiñ*, my house.

But Santals very often dispense with possessive pronouns altogether, and simply use the personal pronouns to express that relation; as *hopon iñ* or *iñhopon*, my son; *am hopon*, thy son, etc.

Another possessive form *tet'*† is often used in connection with nouns, which makes no distinction between gender and number; as *hopon tet'*, his or their son; *dartet'*, its branch.

In accordance with the possessive case, the instrumental, ablative, and dative cases are also declined. *Ren* is formed from the locative *re*, *ɛv*, by affixing an *n*, which shows the object to be animate. *Te*, *ɛç*, is also changed into *ten* for the same reason; *then* comes from *thāi* a place.

#### *The Instrumental case.*

Nom. *Iñhoteten*, or *Iñhotete*, the one\* through or by me.

Gen. *Iñhoteten-ren*, *reak'*, or *Iñhotete-ren*, *reak'*, of the one by me.

Instr. *Iñhoteten-te*, etc., by the one through me.

\* When *kin* or *ko* are affixed to *ten*, or *then*, then of course "ones" must be written. *Iñhoteten*, and *Iñthen* are used as substantives.

† This *tet'* is also used as a definite article; as *hortet' do bugija*, the man is good. At other times it is used like itself; as *atotet'regi* in the village itself.

Dat. *Iñhoteten-then*, etc., to the one through me.  
 Acc. *Iñhoteten*, *Iñhotete*, etc., the one through me.  
 Abl. *Iñhoteten-khon*, from the one through me.  
 Loc. *Iñhoteten-re*; in the one through me.

*The Dative case:*

Nom. *Iñthen*, the one near me.  
 Gen. *Iñthen-ren or reak*, etc., of the one near me.  
 Instr. *Iñthen-te*, by the one near me.  
 Dat. *Iñthen-then*, to the one near me.  
 Acc. *Iñthen*, the one near me;  
 Abl. *Iñthen-khon*, from the one near me or from near me.  
 Loc. *Iñthen-re*, in the one near me.

The Ablative case has only *Iñkhon ren*, which is declined like *Iñren*; as *Iñkhonrente*, by the one of (them) from me, etc. The genitive case of the instrumental and dative cases is also declined like *Iñren*; as *Iñhoteteren then* to the one of (them) through me; *Iñthenrente*, by the one of (them) near me. In fact these cases may be declined, and re-declined *ad infinitum*.

---

SECTION III.—OF DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

<i>Singular:</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
------------------	--------------	----------------

<i>Noi,* this (near)..</i>	<i>Nokin</i> , these two. <i>Noko</i> , these.
<i>Oni</i> , that (farther distant)	<i>Onkin</i> , those two. <i>Onko</i> , those.
<i>or absent).</i>	

---

\* This *o* in *noi* sounds very much like an oo (ü)—in fact many Santhals pronounce *uni* (oonee).

<i>Honi</i> , that (still farther distant).	<i>Honkin</i> , those two.	<i>Honko</i> , those.
<i>Hani</i> , that (furthest distant).	<i>Hankin</i> , those two.	<i>Hanko</i> , those.
<i>Ni</i> , this (same) (near).	<i>Nikin</i> , these two.	<i>Niko</i> , these.
<i>Ini</i> , that (further distant.) [distant.]	<i>Inkin</i> , these two.	<i>Inko</i> , those.
<i>Hini</i> , that (furthest distant.)	<i>Hinkin</i> , those two.	<i>Hinko</i> , those.
<i>Noa</i> , this (near) (neutral.) [tant.]	<i>Noakin</i> , these two.	<i>Noako</i> , these.
<i>Ona</i> , that (further distant.)	<i>Onakin</i> , those two.	<i>Onako</i> , those.
<i>Hona</i> , that (still furthest distant.)	<i>Honakin</i> , those two.	<i>Honako</i> , those.
<i>Hana</i> , that (furthest distant.)	<i>Hanakin</i> , those two.	<i>Hanako</i> , those.
<i>Nia</i> , this (same) (near).	<i>Niakin</i> , these two.	<i>Niako</i> , these.
<i>Ina</i> , that (further distant.) [distance.]	<i>Inakin</i> , those two.	<i>Inako</i> , those.
<i>Hina</i> , that (furthest distant.)	<i>Hinakin</i> , those two.	<i>Hinako</i> , those.

The first seven of these pronouns relate to animate objects ; and the last seven to inanimate ones.

These pronouns may be used both as adjectives and substantives.

<i>Nonkan</i> , such as this one, etc.	<i>Nonkankin</i> , such as these two.	<i>Nonkanko</i> , such as these.
<i>Onkan</i> , such as that.	<i>Onkankin</i> , " "	<i>Onkanko</i> , " "
<i>Honkan</i> , such as that.	<i>Honkankin</i> , " "	<i>Honkanko</i> , " "

<i>Hankan</i> , such as that.	<i>Hankankin</i> , "	<i>Hankanko</i> , "
<i>Nenkan</i> , such as this.	<i>Nenkankin</i> , "	<i>Nenkanko</i> , "
<i>Enkan</i> , such as that.	<i>Enkankin</i> , "	<i>Enkanko</i> , "
<i>Henkan</i> , such as that.	<i>Henkankin</i> , "	<i>Henkanko</i> , "
<i>Nonkanak</i> , such as this.	<i>Nonkanakkkin</i> , "	<i>Nonkanakko</i> , "
<i>Onkanak</i> , such as that.	<i>Onkanakkkin</i> , "	<i>Onkanakko</i> , "
<i>Honkanak</i> , such as that.	<i>Honkanakkkin</i> , "	<i>Honkanakko</i> , "
<i>Hankanak</i> , such as that.	<i>Hankanakkkin</i> , "	<i>Hankanakko</i> , "
<i>Nenkanak</i> , such as this.	<i>Nenkanakkkin</i> , "	<i>Nenkanakko</i> , "
<i>Enkanak</i> , such as that.	<i>Enkanakkkin</i> , "	<i>Enkanakko</i> , "
<i>Henkanak</i> , such as that.	<i>Henkanakkkin</i> , "	<i>Henkanakko</i> , "

In the last seven pronouns *ak*, added to *kan* to denote the neuter, may be dispensed with, as also *nonkan*, *onkan*, etc., may be used as neuter. These pronouns may be used both as adjectives and substantives.

---

#### SECTION IV—OF INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>Okoē?</i> who?	<i>Okoekin?</i> what?	<i>Okoeko?</i> who?
<i>Chele?</i> what?	<i>Ohelekin?</i> what?	<i>Cheleko?</i> what?
<i>Oka?</i> which?	<i>Okakin?</i> which?	<i>Okako?</i> which?
<i>Chet?</i> what?	<i>Chet'kin?</i> what?	<i>Chet'ko?</i> what?

The two first of these apply to animate objects, and the two last to inanimate ones. They are all declined like the personal pronouns.

## SECTION V.—OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The Santal language has no special relative pronouns for animate objects, but supplies their place by the personal (full and abridged), the interrogative, and demonstrative pronouns; as *holuko hechlen*, *onkodo okuena?* they who came yesterday, what has become of them? what has become of them who came yesterday? *Hopon em rānade tae, oni joharam lagit'e hechakana*, whose son you gave medicine to, he has come to thank you. *Enbetarem rānade, oni do phariaoena*, to whom you gave medicine at that time, he has recovered. *Hola jēlem kiriñkede oni do okare menaea?* the deer which you bought yesterday, where is it?

Here are four examples, one for each of the four cases in connection with the verb.

The interrogative pronouns *chele* and *chet'* are never used as relatives, only *okoe* and *oka* or *okaṭa* are used as such; as *okoe nāñam ko senakan*, *onie hejulkana*, whom they have gone in search of, he is coming. *oni kiriñem metudiñ onie gockena*, whom you told me to buy, he has died. The interrogative pronouns are used as relatives, when the object is *uncertain*, whereas the *personal* and *demonstrative* pronouns are used as such, when the object is *certain*; as *okoeko dareaka*, *onko ko tūlma*, they who are (may be) able, let them lift. *Onko ko dureaka*, *onko bare tūlochoakom*, they who are (in reality) able, let (allow) them (to) lift. Instead of relative pronouns the numerous participles and ger-

unds are extensively used ; as *nēldāllede ko onkoko men dareaka, iñ do bañ bāraeet'a*, they who saw him strike, they are (will be) able to say ; I do not know. *Hola heč̄len ko hōr, on ko do okaena ?* what has become of the people who came yesterday ?

In the neuter the pronoun is often dropped altogether ; as *holam agulet', onado okare ?* where is that which you brought yesterday ?

There is another class of pronouns implying that the object is neuter, which combine demonstrative and relative meaning, and are indeclinable. They are as follows :—

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>nok̄oe</i> , this which	<i>nok̄oekin</i> , these two wh.	<i>nok̄oeko</i> , these wh.
<i>one</i> , that „	<i>onekin</i> , those two „	<i>oneko</i> , those „
<i>hone</i> , that „	<i>honekin</i> , those two „	<i>honeko</i> , those „
<i>hane</i> , that „	<i>hanekin</i> , those two „	<i>haneko</i> , those „
<i>neke</i> , this „	<i>nekekin</i> , these two „	<i>nekeko</i> , these „
<i>ene</i> , that „	<i>enekin</i> , those two „	<i>eneko</i> , those „
<i>hene</i> , that „	<i>henekin</i> , those two „	<i>heneko</i> , those „

These pronouns are very often succeeded by the demonstratives ; as *one onam agulet'*, that which thou didst bring, etc.

The same difference exists between *nok̄oe* and *neke*, *one* and *ene*, and *hone*, *hane* and *hene*, as between *noi* and *ni*, *onkun* and *enkan*, etc.

## SECTION VI.—OF INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

The following are some of the principal indefinite pronouns :

<i>Mit'</i> , one, a.	<i>Adj</i> , much, many.
<i>Banar</i> , both.	<i>Uđi</i> , much, many.
<i>Jotq</i> , all, the whole.	<i>Uri</i> , much, many.
<i>Sanam</i> , all.	<i>Okoe</i> , somebody.
<i>Goṭa</i> , the whole.	<i>Okoe hōbañ</i> , nobody.
<i>Adom</i> , some.	<i>Okoeko</i> , some.
<i>Etak</i> , other.	<i>Jahāe okoe</i> , any one.
<i>Tinalk</i> , some.	<i>Ar, arhō</i> , more.

## CHAPTER V.

## OF VERBS.

The Santal verb, in connection with the pronominal suffixes, (which constitute an essential element of its formation), is unquestionably the most important part of Speech in the language ; and so extremely artificial and complex, and yet so simple and transparent, is it in its construction, that it does not even yield to the Turkish, which hitherto, with all its Voices, Negatives, Impossibles and Causatives, its Tenses, Participles and Gerunds, has been deemed to be one of the most philosophical of languages ; for what the Santal verb lacks in Negatives and Impossibles, it more than makes up for in cases.

To Santal verbs belong Voice, Mood, Tense, Gender, Number, Person, Case, Forms and Conjugation.

a. *Voices.*

The voices are five in number, viz :

1. ACTIVE.

a. The General Form ;\* as *Dal-et'-ko-kan-a-e*, he is striking them ; *Dar-et'-kan-a-e*, he is fleeing.

b. The Reservative Form ; as *Dal-ka-ko-kan-a-e*, he is striking them ; (and leaves them).

c. The Intensive Form ; as *Am-e Da-dal-kan-a*, he is striking thee.

2. RECIPROCAL ACTIVE.

a. The General Form ; as *Dapal-et'-kan-a-e*, he is striking together (something).

b. The Reservative Form ; as *Dapal-ka-k-kan-a-e*, he is striking together (and leaves it).

c. The Intensive Form ; as *Da-k-pal-kan-a-e*, he is striking together.

3. REFLEXIVE.

a. The General Form ; as *Dal-ok'-kan-a-e*, he is striking himself ; *Gujuk'-kan-a-e*, he is dying.

b. The Reservative Form ; as *Dal-k-ok'-kan-a-e*, he is striking himself.

c. The Intensive Form ; as *Dal-og-ok'-kan-a-e*, he is striking himself.

4. RECIPROCAL REFLEXIVE.

\* Vide Explanation of the different Forms, p. 45.

- a. The General Form ; as *Dapal-ok-kan-a-e*, he is striking mutually=fighting.
- b. The Reservative Form ; as *Dapal-k-ok-kan-a-e*, he is fighting.
- c. The Intensive Form is wanting.
- 5. DEPONENTS ; as *Horo-e-irok-kan-a*, he is cutting Dhan.

*Remark 1.* The Intensive Form and the Deponents have only six\* tenses, the Future, the Present, and the Imperfect, and the three Inchoatives.

*Remark 2.* The Reflexive voice is extensively used as a Passive both with the Common and Neuter Gender ; the Simple Reflexive being generally used in connection with the Neuter, and the Reflexive Causative with the common Gender ; as *Dal-ok-kana*, it is being struck ; *Dal-ochok-kanue*, he is being struck. (lit. he lets himself be struck.) But the simple Reflexive is also employed for the common Gender ; as *Sub-ok-a-e*, he will be caught.

*Remark 3.* In the Santal language there are a number of impersonal verbs with the accusative case ; as *tetanet'-ko-a*, they are thirsty (lit. it thirsteth them) ; *menak'-ko-a*, they are ; *banuk'-ko-a*, they are not.

*Remark 4.* There are verbs in the Santal language, which would seem to belong to the Neuter voice ; but, so far

---

\* With certain verbs many of the other tenses are also used ; as *ghgn emlena*, I will not give (this or that).

as I have been able to ascertain, they are all in reality either Reflexive or Deponent or Impersonal verbs.

*b. Moods.*

There may be said to be five moods in Santalee, viz., the Indicative, the Subjunctive, the Benedictive, (or Precautive) the Imperative, and the Infinitive ; as *Dal-a-e*, he will strike ; *Dal-khan-e*, if he will strike ; or *Dal-chø-e*, he may strike, or *Paset'e dul*, perhaps he will strike (these are different \*particles used in connection with the Subjunctive) ; *Dal-ma-m!* mayest thou strike, or that thou strikest ; *Dal-me!* strike thou ! *Janhe dal e senakana*, he has gone to thrash out Janhe.

*Remark.* Besides these moods there are two participles (adjective or relative and adverbial), and one Gerund for each tense.

*c. TENSES.*

Of tenses there are twenty three, viz. the Future, the General Incomplete Present, the Special Incomplete Present, the Recent Past, the Anterior Past, the Perfect, the General Incomplete Past, the Special Incomplete Past, the Indecisive Pluperfect, the Decisive Pluperfect, the Inchoative Future, the Inchoative Present, the Inchoative Past, the Optative, the Conditional, the Contingent, the Preliminary Future, the Preliminary Expostulative, the Preliminary Persuasive, the Preliminary Admissive, the Continuative Future, the

---

\* The subjunctive is also expressed without any particle, as *Senkate ar ñelkoe, chet'e mena?* going and (if) he sees them, what will he say ?

Continuative Present, and the Continuative Past: each of which has a *Causative* throughout all voices, moods, numbers, persons, and cases.

*d. GENDERS.*

There are two genders in connection with the verb, the common and the neuter ; as *ñur-ok-ae*, he will fall; *ñur-ok-a*, it will fall. (Nom-case) *Dal-ka-e-a-ko*, they will strike him ; *Dal-ka-k-a-ko*, they will strike it ; (Acc. case) *Dal-a-e-a-ko*, they will strike for him ; *Dal-a-k-a-ko*, they will strike at it. (Dat. case)

*e. NUMBER.*

Santal verbs have three numbers in the common gender, viz., the Singular, the Dual and the Plural ; whereas the neuter Gender has only one, the Singular. When Duality or Plurality is to be expressed in the neuter gender, then pronouns must be prefixed ; as *Dala-e*, he will strike ; *Dal-a-kin*, they two will strike ; *Dal-a-ko*, they will strike, *Ona ñuroka* it will fall ; *onakin ñuroka* they (neuter) two will fall ; *onako ñur-oka*, they (neuter) will fall.

*f. PERSONS.*

There are three persons in Santali, 1st the speaker, 2nd the person spoken to, and 3rd the person spoken of. The 1st person dual has two forms, one used when the person addressed is excluded (as *aliñ*, we two)—, and one when he is included (as *alan*, we two)—, and the 1st person plural has three forms, one employed when the addressed person is ex-

cluded (as *ale*, we), and two, when he is included (as *abon* or *abo*) (vide Pronouns).

#### *g. CASES.*

In many languages, cases have no connection with the conjugation of verbs, but in Santali the verb is influenced by four cases, the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative and the Accusative, which moreover may be joined and rejoined, till it makes in all nine ; as 1. the Nominative, 2. the Nominative with Genitive, 3. the Nominative with two Genitives, 4. the Nominative with Dative, 5. the Nominative with Dative and Genitive, 6. the Nominative with Dative and two Genitives ; 7. the Nominative with Accusative, 8. the Nominative with Accusative and Genitive, 9. the Nominative with Accusative and two Genitives ; as *Dalae*, he will strike ; *Daltaeae* he will strike his ; *Daltaetiñae*, he will strike his who is mine ; *Dalaeeae*, he will strike for him ; *Dalaetaeae*, he will strike for him who is his ; *Dalue-tue-tiñae*, he will strike for him who is his, who is mine ; *Daleae*, he will strike him ; *Daletaeeae*, he will strike him who is his ; *Daletaetiñae*, he will strike him, who is his, who is mine.

*Remark.* It will be observed, that the oblique cases are infix'd between the root and the final a,\* whereas the Nominative case is affixed to *it*.

#### *h. FORMS.*

There are four forms, viz. the General, the Reservative, the Intensive, and the Continuative ; as, *nel-a-e*, he will see ;

---

\* As *Dal-ko-a-e*, He will strike them, *dal* being the root, *ko* the oblique (acc.) case, *a*, the "final a" and *e* the nominative case.

*niel-kak-a-e*, he will see (and leave it for a while); *neñel-a-e* he will look at it; *nam-a-e*, he will get; *nam-ka-k-a-e*, he will get (and keep till further); *na-nam-a-e*, he will seek; *Dal-akae-tahen-a-e*, he will continue striking.

i. *CONJUGATION.*

Conjugations there are two *viz.*, the Inflective and Uninflective; as *Dul-ko-a-e*, he will strike them; *onko-e Da-dal-a*, he will strike them. Only the Intensive Form is conjugated according to the 2nd, the General, Reservative and Continuative forms being conjugated according to the 1st conjugation.

*Remark.* To these forms may be added a Repetitive which follows the General, the Reservative and the Intensive forms; as *Daldalkedean*, I repeatedly struck him; *Daldalkadeae*, he repeatedly struck him (and left him there); *Dakdal-kan-a-e*, He is striking.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE VERB.

ACTIVE VOICE.	GENERAL FORM.	REFLEXIVE VOICE.
NOM (OBJECT INANIMATE.)		
<i>Dal-a-e</i> , He will strike (it).	<i>Dal-ok-a</i> , It will be struck.	
GEN. WITH NOM.		
<i>Dal-tae-a-e</i> , * He will strike (it) his.	<i>Dal-ok-tae-a</i> , What is his will be struck.	
GEN. WITH GEN. AND NOM.		
<i>Dal-tae-tin-a-e</i> , He will strike (it) his who is mine.	<i>Dal-ok-tae-tin-a</i> , What is his, who is mine will be struck.	
NOM. CAUSATIVE.		
<i>Dal-ochoe-a-e</i> , He will cause (it) to be struck.	<i>Dal-ochok-a</i> , It will be caused to be struck.	
GEN. WITH NOM.		
<i>Dal-occo-tae-a-e</i> He will cause (it) his to be struck.	<i>Dal-ochok-tae-a</i> , What is his will be caused to be struck.	
GEN. WITH GEN. AND NOM.		
<i>Dal-occo-tae-tin-a-e</i> , He will cause (it) his who is mine, to be struck.	<i>Dal-ochok-tae-tin-a</i> , What is his, who is mine will be caused to be struck.	

\* This may also be translated : he will strike *for* him.

ACTIVE VOICE.

ACC. WITH NOM. (OBJECT ANIMATE.)

*Dal-e-a-e*, He will strike him.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-e-tae-a-e*, He will strike him, who is his.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-e-tae-tin-a-e*, He will strike him, who is his, who (again) is mine.

48

ACC. CAUSATIVE.

*Dal-oho-e-a-e*, He will cause him to strike or to be struck.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-oho-e-tae-a-e*, He will cause him, who is his, to strike or to be struck.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-oho-e-tae-tin-a-e*, He will cause him, who is his, who is mine, to strike or to be struck.

REFLEXIVE VOICE.

ACC. WITH NOM. (OBJECT ANIMATE.)

*Dal-ol-a-e*, He will strike himself.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-ol-tae-a-e*, He, who is his, will strike himself.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-ol-tae-tin-a-e*, He, who is his, who is mine, will strike himself.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-ochol-tae-a-e*, He will let himself be struck.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-ochol-tae-tin-a-e*, He, who is his, who is mine, will let himself be struck.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

DAT. WITH NOM. (OBJECT INANIMATE.)  
*Dal-a-k-a-e*, He will strike at or on it.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.  
*Dal-ak-tae-a-e*, He will strike at (it) his.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.  
*Dal-a-k-tae-ti-n-a-e*, He will strike at (it) his,  
who is mine.

DAT. CAUSATIVE.  
*Dal-oho-a-k-a-e*, He will cause (it) to be  
struck at, or allow it to be struck.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.  
*Dal-oho-a-k-tae-a-e*, He will cause (it) his to  
be struck at, etc.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.  
*Dal-oho-a-k-tae-ti-n-a-e*, He will cause (it)  
his, who is mine, to be struck at, etc.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

### REFLEXIVE VOICE.

DAT. (OBJECT ANIMATE.)

*Dal-a-e-a-e*, He will strike for or towards him.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-a-e-tae-a-e*, He will strike for or towards him, who is his.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-a-e-tae-tin-a-e*, He will strike for or towards him, who is his, who (again) is mine.

50

DAT. CAUSATIVE.

*Dal-oho-a-e-a-e*, He will cause to be struck for, or allow him to strike or be struck.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-oho-a-e-tae-a-e*, He will cause to be struck for or allow him who is his, to strike or be struck.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-oho-a-e-tae-tin-a-e*, He will cause to be struck for or allow him who is his, who is mine, to strike or be struck.

DAT. (OBJECT ANIMATE.)

*Dal-jon-a-e*, He will strike for himself.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-jon-tae-a-e*, He, who is his, will strike for himself.

*Dal-jon-tae-tin-a-e*, He, who is his, who is mine, will strike for himself.

*Dal-oho-jon-a-e*, He will cause to be struck for himself.

*Dal-oho-jon-tae-a-e*, He, who is his, who is mine, will cause to be struck for himself.

*Dal-oho-jon-tae-tin-a-e*, He who is his, who is mine, will cause to be struck for himself.

# THE RESERVATIVE FORM.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

ACC. WITH NOM. (INANIMATE.)

*Dal-ka-k'-tae-a-e*, He will strike it [and leave it  
(till further)]

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-ka-k'-tae-thí-a-e*, He will strike what is his.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-ka-k'-tae-thí-a-e*, He will strike what is  
his, who is mine.

ACC. CAUSATIVE.

*Dal-och-o-k'a-k'-tae-a-e*, He will cause it to be  
struck.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-och-o-ka-k'-tae-a-e*, He will cause what is  
his to be struck.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-och-o-ka-k'-tae-thí-a-e*, He will cause what  
is his, who is mine, to be struck.

ACC. WITH NOM. (INANIMATE.)

*Dal-kol'-a*, It will be struck (and left till  
further.)

*Dal-kol'-tae-a*, What is his will be struck.

*Dal-kol'-tae-thí-a*, What is his, who is mine  
will be struck.

*Dal-och-o-kol'-a*, It will be caused to be  
struck.

*Dal-och-o-kol'-tae-a*, What is his will be  
caused to be struck.

*Dal-och-o-kol'-tae-thí-a*, What is his, who is  
mine will be caused to be struck.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

ACC. (ANIMATE.)	(him).	
		<i>Dal-ka-e-a-e</i> , He will strike him (and leave
ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.		(him).
		<i>Dal-ka-e-tae-a-e</i> , He will strike him, who is
ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.		his.
		<i>Dal-ka-e-tae-tiñ-a-e</i> , He will strike him, who
ACC. CAUSATIVE.		is his, who is mine.
52		
		<i>Dal-echo-ka-e-a-e</i> , He will cause him to strike
		or be struck.
ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.		
		<i>Dal-echo-ka-e-tae-a-e</i> , He will cause him, who
ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.		is his, to strike or be struck.
		<i>Dal-echo-ka-e-tae-tiñ-a-e</i> , He will cause him
		who is his, who is mine, to strike or be
		struck.
		<i>Dal-cho-kol-tae-a-e</i> , He will let himself be
		struck.
		<i>Dal-cho-kol-tae-tiñ-a-e</i> , He who is his, will let
		himself be struck.
		<i>Dal-cho-kol-tae-tiñ-a-e</i> , He, who is his, who
		is mine, will let himself be struck.

# THE INTENSIVE FORM.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

NOM. (OBJECT IN ACTIVE TO PRECEDE\*  
THE VERB.)

*Da-dal-a-e*, He will strike.

NOM. WITH GEN.  
*Da-dal-tae-a-e*, He who is his will strike.

NOM. WITH GEN. AND GEN.  
*Da-dal-tae-tin-a-e*, He who is his, who is mine will strike.

† NOM. CAUSATIVE.

*Da-dal-okcho-a-e*, He will cause to strike.

NOM. WITH GEN.  
*Da-dal-okcho-tae-a-e*, He, who is his will cause to strike.

NOM. WITH GEN. AND GEN.  
*Da-dal-okcho-tae-tin-a-e*, He who is his, who is mine, will cause to strike.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

NOM. (OBJECT IN ACTIVE TO PRECEDE\*  
THE VERB.)

*Dal-og-ol'k-tae-a-e*,<sup>†</sup> He will strike himself or be struck.

*Dal-og-ol'k-tae-tin-a-e*, He, who is his will strike himself or be struck.

*Dal-og-ol'k-tae-tin-a-e*, He who is his, who is mine, will strike himself, or be struck.

*Dal-oehlog-ol'k-tae-a-e*, He will let himself be struck etc.

*Dal-oehlog-ol'k-tae-a-e*, He, who is his will let himself be struck.

*Dal-oehlog-ol'k-tae-tin-a-e*, He, who is his, who is mine, will let himself be struck.

---

\* As *oni'n dadal-a*, I will strike him; *ona'n dadal-a*, I will strike it.  
† This causative has also another form: *Dal-ol'k cho-a-e*, He will cause to be struck.  
‡ Or (inanimate) *Dal-og ol'k-a*, It will be struck.

RECIPROCAL.  
GENERAL FORM.

ACTIVE VOICE.

NOM. (INANIMATE.)

54 *Dapal-a-e*, He will strike together.

NOM. WITH GEN.

*Dapal-tae-a-e*, He will strike his together.

NOM. WITH GEN. AND GEN.

*Dapul-tae-tih-a-e*, He will strike his, who is mine mine, together.

NOM. CAUSATIVE.

*Dapal-ochoe-a-e*, He will cause to strike or be struck together.

NOM. WITH GEN.

*Dapal-ochoe-tae-a-e*, He will cause his to strike or be struck together.

NOM. WITH GEN. AND GEN.

*Dapal-ochoe-tae-tih-a-e*, He will cause his, who is mine is mine, to strike or be struck together.

REFLEXIVE VOICE.

NOM. (INANIMATE.)

*Dapal-ok-a*, I will be struck together.

NOM. WITH GEN.

*Dapal-ok-tae-a*, What is his will be struck together.

*Dapal-ok-tae-tih-a*, What is his, who is mine will be struck together.

*Dapal-ochok-a*, It will be caused to be struck, together.

*Dapal-ochok-tae-a*, What is his will be caused to be struck together.

*Dapalochok-tae-tih-a*, What is his, who is mine will be caused to be struck together.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

ACC. (ANIMATE.)

*Dapal-e-a-e*, He will cover\* him.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal e-tae-a-e*, He will cover him who is his.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-e-tae-ní-a-e*, He will cover him, who is his, who is mine,

ACC. CAUSATIVE.

S<sup>r</sup> *Dapal-ocho-e-a-e*, He will cause him to strike  
mutually=fight.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-ocho-e-tae-a-e*, He will cause him, who is his to fight.

ACC. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-ocho-e-tae-ní-a-e*, He will cause him  
who is his, who is mine, to fight.

ACC. (ANIMATE.)

*Dapal-oñ-a-e*, He will strike mutually=fight

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-ol-tae-a-e*, He, who is his, will fight.

ACC. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-ol-tae-ní-a-e*, He who is his, who is mine, will fight.

ACC. CAUSATIVE.

S<sup>r</sup> *Dapal-ochol-ae-e*, He will let himself be caused  
to fight.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-ochol-tae-a-e*, He who is his, will let  
himself be caused to fight.

ACC. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-ochol-tae-ní-a-e*, He, who is his, who

is mine, will let himself be caused to

fight.

\* The direct meaning of the Reciprocal is not used in connection with Dal, in the three first cases, whereas it is with other verbs; as *ham-e-a-e*, he will get him, *napam-e-a-e*, he will get him together with another.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

DAT. (INANIMATE.)

*Dapal-a-k-a-e*, He will strike (them) against one \* another.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-a-k-tae-a-e*, He will strike what is his, against one another.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-a-k-tae-tin-a-e*, He will strike what is his, who is mine, against one another.

DAT. CAUSATIVE.

56 *Dapal-oho-a-k-a-e*, He will allow it to strike or be struck together or cause it to get cover.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-oho-ak-tae-a-e*, He will allow his to strike or be struck together etc.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-oho-a-k-tae-tin-a-e*, He will allow his, who is mine, to strike or be struck together etc.

\* Or with a cover on it.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

DAT. (ANIMATE)

*Dapal-a-e-a-e*, He will strike together for him.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-a-e-tae-a-e*, He will strike together for him, who is his.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-a-e-tae-tin-a-e*, He will strike together for him, who is his, who is mine.

DAT. CAUSATIVE.

*Dapal-cho-a-e-a-e*, He will allow him to fight, or strike together.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-cho-a-e-tae-a-e*, He will allow him, who is his, to fight, or strike together.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-cho-a-e-tae-tin-a-e*, He will allow him, who is his, who is mine, to fight etc.

DAT. (ANIMATE)

*Dapal-jon-a-kin*, They two will fight for themselves (quietly alone).*Dapal-jon-tae-a-kin*, They two who are his will fight for themselves.*Dapal-jon-tae-tin-a-kin*, They two, who are his, who is mine, will fight for themselves.

57

*Dapal-cho-join-a-e*, \* He will cause to fight or be fought for himself.*Dapal-cho-join-tae-a-e*, He who is his will cause to be fought for himself.*Dapal-cho-join-tae-tin-a-e*, He who is his, who is mine, will cause to be fought for himself.

\* The Reflexive causative in connection with Dapal is seldom heard, whereas it is often used in connection with other verbs; as *khwüti-c-tepen-ochyojón-kan-a*, he causes posts to be put together for himself.

## THE RESERVATIVE FORM.

### ACTIVE VOICE.

ACC. WITH NOM. (INANIMATE).

*Dapal-kak'-a-e*, He will strike it together (and leave it)

*Dapal-kak'-tae-a-e*, He will strike his together.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.  
55 *Dapal-kak'-tae-tin'-a-e*, He will strike his who is mine, together.

ACC. CAUSATIVE.  
56 *Dapal-oho-kak'-a-e*, He will cause to strike or be struck together.

ACC. WITH GEN AND NOM.  
57 *Dapal-oho-kak'-tae-a-e*, He will cause his to strike or be struck together.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.  
58 *Dapal-oho-kak'-tae-tin'-a-e*, He will cause his who is mine, to strike, or to be struck together.

### REFLEXIVE VOICE.

ACC. WITH NOM. (INANIMATE).  
*Dapal-kok'-a*, It will strike or be struck together (and left till further.)

*Dapal-kok'-tae-a*, What is his will strike or be struck together.

*Dapal-kok'-tae-tin'-a*, What is his, who is mine, will strike or be struck together.

*Dapal-oho-kok'-a*, It will be caused to be struck together.

*Dapal-oho-kok'-tae-a*, What is his will be caused to be struck together.

*Dapal-oho-kok'-tae-tin'-a*, What is his mine, will be caused to be struck together.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

ACC. WITH NOM. (ANIMATE).

*Dapal-ka-e-a-e*, He will cover \* him.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-ka-e-tae-a-e*, He will cover him, who is his.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-ka-e-tae-tin-a-e*, He will cover him, who is his, who is mine.

ACC. CAUSATIVE.

59 *Dapal-oho-ka-e-a-e*, He will cause him to fight.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-oho-ka-e-tae-a-e*, He will cause him, who is his, to fight.

ACC. WIEH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-oho-ka-e-tae-tin-a-e*, He will cause him, who is his, who is mine, to fight.

*Dapal-kol'-a-e*, He will fight.

*Dapal-kol'-tae-a-e*, He, who is his will fight.

*Dapal-kol'-tae-tin-a-e*, He, who is his will fight, is his.

*Dapal-kol'-tae-tin-a-e*, He is his, who is mine, will fight.

*Dapal-oho-kol'-a-e*, He will let himself be caused to fight.

*Dapal-oho-kol'-tae-a-e*, He, who is his, will let himself be caused to fight.

*Dapal-oho-kol'-tae-tin-a-e*, He, who is his, who is mine, will let himself be caused to fight.

---

\* The direct meaning is used in connection with other Verbs ; as *onitulich' u n̄epel-ka-e-a* (from *ñel* to see) I will give him an interview with him (and leave him there.)

## THE INTENSIVE FORM.\*

### ACTIVE VOICE.

NOM.

*Dakipal-a-e*, He will strike together.

NOM. WITH GEN. [gather.

*Dakipal-tae-a-e*, He, who is his, will strike together.

NOM. WITH GEN. AND GEN.

*Dakipal tae-tiu-a-e*, He, who is his, who is mine, will strike together.

+ NOM. CAUSATIVE.

*Dakipal-okchoe-a-e*, He will cause to strike

NOM. WITH GEN.

*Dakipal-okcho-tae-a-e*, He who is his, will cause to strike together.

NOM. WITH GEN. AND GEN.

*Dakipal-okcho-tae-tiu-a-e*, He who is his, who is mine, will cause to strike together.

6

### REFLEXIVE VOICE.

*Dapal-og-ok-a*, It will be struck together.

*Dapal-og-ok-tae-a*, What is his will be struck together.

*Dapal-og-ok-tae-tiu-a*, What is his, who is mine, will be struck together.

*Dapal-ochog-ok-a†*, It will be caused to be struck together.

*Dapal-ochog-ok-tae-a*, What is will be caused to be struck together.

*Dapal-ochog-ok-tae-tiu-a*, What is his, who is mine will be caused to be struck together.

\* The real force of the Intensive form can not so well be shown in the verb *dal* as in *nel*. and *nam*. It shows rather an effort made for gaining the object, than the gaining of the object itself : *nam-ek'-kan-a-e*, he is getting, *na-kam-kan-a-e*, he is seeking to get ; *Si-er'ken-a-e*, he is ploughing, *Si-sr'ken-a-e*, he is learning to plough. (*said about children*). It thus coincides in some cases with the form which in other languages (*E. g. in Sanskrit*) is called desiderative.

† The causative may also be used in connection with the common gender with the direct meaning, (as *dapal-ochog-ok-a-e*, We will be caused to fight) and in the simple Reflexive with the meaning of covering oneself.

*Remark.* It will be observed, that the first *ok* has been changed into *og*. As the first syllable is doubled in the active voice Intensive Form, in the same manner is the last syllable doubled in the Reflexive voice Intension Form ; as *Da-dul-a-e*, *Dal-ok'-ok-a = Dal-og-ok-a*.

‡ There is a second form *Dapal-ok'-choe-a-e*, He will cause to be struck together (things.)

# THE CONTINUATIVE FORM.

ACTIVE VOICE.

REFLEXIVE VOICE.

NOM. (OBJECT INANIMATE.)

*Dal-akae-taheñ-a-e*, He will continue to strike.

NOM. WITH GEN.

*Dal-akae-taheñ-tae-a-e*, He will continue to strike his.

NOM. WITH GEN. AND GEN.

*Dal-akae-taheñ-tae-tiñ-a-e*, He will continue to strike his, who is mine.

NOM. CAUSATIVE.

*Dal-oko-akae-taheñ-a-e*, He will continue causing to be struck.

NOM. WITH GEN.

61

*Dal-oko-akae-taheñ-tae-a-e*, He will continue causing his to be struck.

NOM. WITH GEN. AND GEN.

*Dal-oko-akae-taheñ-tae-tiñ-a-e*, He will continue causing his, who is mine, to be struck.

NOM. (OBJECT ANIMATE.)

*Dal-akan-taheñ-a*, It will remain struck.

NOM. WITH GEN.

*Dal-akan-taheñ-tae-a*, What is his will remain struck.

*Dal-akan-taheñ-tae-tiñ-a*, What is his, who is mine, will remain struck.

*Dal-akan-taheñ-tae-tiñ-a*, It will remain caused to be struck.

*Dal-akan-taheñ-tae-tiñ-a*, What is his will remain caused to be struck.

*Dal-oko-akan-taheñ-tae-tiñ-a*, What is his, who is mine, will remain caused to be struck.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

### REFLEXIVE VOICE.

ACC. WITH NOM. (ANIMATE.)

*Dal-aka-e-tahen-a-e*, He will continue to strike him.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-aka-e-tahen-tae-a-e*, He will continue to strike him, who is his.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOW.

*Dal-aka-e-tahen-tae-tih-a-e*, He will continue to strike him, who is his, who is mine.

ACC. CAUSATIVE.

*Dal-oho-aka-e-tahen-a-e*, He will continue causing him to strike, or be struck.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-oho-aka-e-tahen-tae-a-e*, He will continue causing him, who is his to strike etc.

ACC. WITH GEN. GEN. HND NOM.

*Dal-oho-aka-e-tahen-tae-tih-a-e*, He will continue causing him, who is his who is mine etc.

ACC. WITH NOM. (ANIMATE.)

*Dal-akan-tahen-a-e*, He will continue to strike himself.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-akan-tahen-tae-a-e*, He, who is his, will continue to strike himself.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOW.

*Dal-akan-tahen-tae-tih-a-e*, He, who is his, who is mine, will continue to strike himself.

ACC. CAUSATIVE.

*Dal-och-akan-tahen-a-e*, He, will continue letting himself be struck.

ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-och-akan-tahen-tae-a-e*, He, who is his, will continue letting himself be struck.

ACC. WITH GEN. GEN. HND NOM.

*Dal-och-akan-tahen-tae-tih-a-e*, He, who is his, who is mine, will continue letting himself be struck.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

DAT. WITH NOM. (INANIMATE.)

*Dal-akao-ak-tahen-a-e*, He will continue to strike on it.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-akao-ak-tahen-tae-a-e*, He will continue to strike on his.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-akao-ak-tahen-tae-tih-a-e*, He will continue to strike on his, who is mine.

DAT. CAUSATIVE.

*Dal-oho-akao-ak-tahen-a-e*, He will continue causing to be struck on.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-oho-akao-ak-tahen-tae-a-e*, He will continue causing his, to be strake on.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.

*Dal-oho-akao-ak-tahen-tae-tih-a-e*, He will continue causing his, who is mine, to be struck on.

Is wanting.

ACTIVE VOICE.

REFLEXIVE VOICE.

DAT. (ANIMATE) *Dul-akao-a-e-tahen-a-e*, He will continue to strike for him.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM. *Dal-akao-a-e-tahen-tae-a-e*, He will continue to strike for him, who is his.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM. *Dal-akao-a-e-tahen-tae-tshí-a-e*. He will continue to strike for him, who is his who is mine.

DAT. CAUSATIVE. *Dal-echo-akao-a-e-tahen-a-e*, \*He will continue causing to be struck for him.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM. *Dal-echo-akao-a-e-tahen-tae-a-e*, He will continue causing to be struck for him, \* who is his.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM. *Dal-echo-akao-a-e-tahen-tae-tshí-a-e*, He will continue causing to be struck for \* him, who is his who is mine.

DAT. (ANIMATE) *Dul-akao-an-tahe-n-a-e*, He will continue to strike for himself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahe-n-a-e*, He who is his, will continue to strike for himself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahe-n-a-e*, He who is his, his, who is mine, will continue to strike for himself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahe-n-a-e*, He will continue causing to be struck for himself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahe-n-a-e*, He, who is his, will continue causing to be struck for himself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahe-n-a-e*, He who is his, who is mine, will continue causing to be struck for himself.

\* Or allow him to strike.

CONTINUATIVE FORM.

RECIPROCAL

E

ACTIVE VOICE.

Nom. (OBJECT INANIMATE.)  
*Dapal-aka-e-tahe-n-a-e*, He will continue to  
strike together.

Nom. WITH GEN.

*Dapal-aka-e-tahe-n-tae-a-e*, He will continue  
to strike together what is his.

Nom. WITH GEN. AND GEN.

*Dapal-aka-e-tahe-n-tae-tih-a-e*, He will con-  
tinue to strike together his, who is mine.

Nom. CAUSATIVE.

*Dapal-oko-aka-e-tahe-n-a-e*, He will continue  
causing to strike or be struck together.

Nom. WITH GEN.

*Dapal-oko-aka-e-tahe-n-tae-a-e*, He will con-  
tinue causing his, etc.

Nom. WITH GEN. AND GEN.

*Dapal-oko-aka-e-tahe-n-tae-tih-a-e*, He will  
continue causing his, who is mine, etc.

REFLEXIVE VOICE.

Nom. (OBJECT INANIMATE.)  
*Dapal-akan-tahe-n-a*, It will remain struck  
together.

*Dapal-akan-tahe-n-tae-a*, What is his will re-  
main struck together.

*Dapal-akan-tahe-n-tae-tih-a*, What is his, who  
is mine will remain struck together.

*Dapal-oko-akan-tahe-n-a*, It will remain caus-  
ed to be struck together.

*Dapal-oko-akan-tahe-n-tae-a*, What is his will  
remain caused to be struck together.

*Dapal-oko-akan-tahe-n-tae-tih-a*, What is his  
who is mine, will remain caused to be  
struck together.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

### REFLEXIVE VOICE.

<p>ACC. (ANIMATE.) <i>Dupal-aka-e-tahe-n-a-e</i>, He will continue to cover * him.</p> <p>ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM. <i>Dupal-akae-tahe-n-tae-a-e</i>, He will continue to cover him, who is his.</p> <p>ACC. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM. <i>Dupal-aka-e-tahe-n-tae-tin-a-e</i>, He will continue to cover him, who is his, who is mine.</p>	<p><i>Dupal-akan-tahe-n-a-e</i>, He will continue to fight.</p> <p><i>Dupal-akan-tahe-n-tae-a-e</i>, He, who as his, will continue to fight.</p> <p><i>Dupal-akan-tahe-n-tae-tin-a-e</i>, He, who is his who is mine, will continue to fight.</p>	<p>ACC. CAUSATIVE. <i>Dupal-oko-aka-e-tahe-n-a-e</i>, He will continue causing him to fight.</p> <p>ACC. WITH GEN. AND NOM. <i>Dupal-oko-aka-e-tahe-n-tae-a-e</i>, He will continue causing him, who is his, to fight.</p> <p>ACC. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM. <i>Dupal-oko-aka-e-tahe-n-tae-tin-a-e</i>, He will continue causing him, who is his, who is mine, to fight.</p>	<p><i>Dupal-ach-o-akan-t-hen-a-e</i>, He will continue letting himself be caused to fight.</p> <p><i>Dupal-och-o-akan-tahe-n-tae-a-e</i>, He, who his will continue letting himself etc.</p> <p><i>Dupal-och-o-akan-tahe-n-tae-tin-a-e</i>, He who is his, who is mine, will continue letting etc.</p>
---	---	--	--

---

\* The direct meaning is used in connection with other verbs; as *napam-aka-e-tahe-n-a-e*, he will continue giving him interviews (with such and such a person) (from *nam* to get.)

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## REFLEXIVE VOICE.

DAT. (INANIMATE.)  
*Dapal-akao-a-k-tuhēn-a-e*, He will continue  
to strike against one another.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.  
*Dapal-akao-a-k-tuhēn-tae-a-e*, He will continue  
striking what is his against one another.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.  
*Dapal-akao-a-k-tuhēn-tae-tiñ-a-e*, He will con-  
tinue to strike against one another what  
is his, who is mine.

DAT. CAUSATIVE.  
*Dapal-oho-akao-a-k-tahen-a-e*, He will con-  
tinue to allow it to strike or be struck  
together.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.  
*Dapal-oho-akao-a-k-tahen-tae-a-e*, He will  
continue to allow his to strike or be  
struck together.

DAT. WITH GEN. GEN. AND NOM.  
*Dapal-oho-akao-a-k-tahen-tae-tiñ-a-e*, He will  
continue to allow his, who is mine to  
strike or be struck together.

Is wanting.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

### REFLEXIVE VOICE.

DAT. (ANIMATE.) *Dapal-akao-a-e-tahen-a-e*, He will continue to strike together for him.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM. *Dapal-akao-a-e-tahen-tae-a-e*,

He will continue to strike together for him, who is his.

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-akao-a-e-tahen-tae-tiñ-a-e*, He will continue to strike together for him, who is his, who is mine.

DAT. CAUSATIVE.

<sup>88</sup> *Dapal-echo-akao-a-e-tahen-a-e*, He will continue to allow him to fight.\*

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-echo-akao-a-e-tahen-a-e*, He will continue to allow him, who is his, to fight.\*

DAT. WITH GEN. AND NOM.

*Dapal-echo-akao-a-e-tahen-tae-tiñ-a-e*, He will continue to allow him who is his, who is mine to fight.\*

*Dapal-akao-an-tahen-a-kin*, They two will continue fighting † by themselves.

*Dapla-akao-an-tahen-tae-a-kin*, They two who are his will continue etc.

*Dapal-akao-an-tahen-tae-tiñ-a-kin*, They two who are his, who is mine, will continue etc.

*Dapal-echo-akao-an-tahen-a-kin*, He will continue causing to fight ‡ or be fought for himself.

*Dapal-echo-akao-an-tahen-tae-a-kin*, He who is his well continue causing to fight ‡ etc.

*Dapal-echo-akao-an-tahen-tae-tiñ-a-kin*, He who is his, who is mine will continue etc.

*Remark.* Deponents are verbs with Reflexive form and Active meaning and need no special Table.

\* Or strike together.

† Or covering for themselves.

‡ Or be struck together.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

ACTIVE.

(OBJECT INANIMATE)

TENSES.

FUTURE.  
*Dal-a-e*, He will  
*Dal-et'-a-e*, He strikes.

NOMINATIVE CASE

ADJECTIVE PARTICLES.

*Dal-khan*, Struck.  
*Dal-khan*, Who strikes.

ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

*Dal-khan*, Willing  
to strike.  
*Dal-khan*, Who is  
striking.

GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-et'*, Who strikes.  
*Dal-et'-kan-a-e*, He  
is striking.

GERUND.

*Dal-break*, te, then,  
*khon*, re, \* Of, by, in  
(etc.) striking (general.)

69

SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-et'-kan*, Who is  
striking.  
*Dal-ket'*, Who struck,  
or has struck.

GERUND.

*Dal-et'-weak*, te, then,  
*khon*, re, Of, by, in  
(etc.) striking.

PRESENT PAST.

*Dal-ket'*, Who struck,  
or has struck.

GERUND.

*Dal-ket'-weak*, te, then,  
*khon*, re, Of, by, in  
(etc.) having struck.

ANTERIOR PAST.

*Dal-let'*, Who struck,  
or had struck.

GERUND.

*Dal-let'-weak*, te, then,  
*khon*, re, Of, by, in  
(etc.) having struck.

\* The Gerund are declined like nouns. (Vide declension of nouns.)



## GERUNDS.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et-tahēkan-a-e*,  
He used to strike,  
or was striking.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et'-kan-tahēkan-*  
*a-e*, He was strik-  
ing.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-a-e*,  
Who had struck.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-lagit'*, He will  
be about to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-lagid-ol'-kan-a-e*,  
He is about to  
strike.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-lagid-ol'-kan-ta-*  
*hēkan-a-e*, He was  
about to strike.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et-tahēkan-kan-han*, Who  
used to strike, or  
was striking.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et'-kan-tahēkan-*  
*kan-han*, Who was  
striking.

## INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et-tahēkan*, Who  
was striking.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-let'-tahēkan*,  
Who was struck.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-lagit'-kan*, Be-  
ing about to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-lagidok-kan-ta-*  
*han*, Who is about to  
strike.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-lagidok-kan-ta-*  
*hēkan*, Who was  
about to strike.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et-tahēkan-reak'*,  
te, then, khon, re, Of,  
in (etc.) using to strike.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et'-kan-tahēkan-reak'*,  
te, then, khon, re, Of,  
in (etc.) striking then.

## INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et-tahēkan*, Who  
was striking.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-let'-tahēkan*,  
Who had struck.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-lagit'*, Who will  
be about to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-lagidok-kan-ta-*  
*han*, Who is about to  
strike.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-lagidok-kan-ta-*  
*hēkan*, Who was  
about to strike.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-reak'*,  
te, etc., Of, by, in (etc.)  
being about to strike now.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-let'-kan-tahēkan-*  
*reak*, te, re, (etc.,) Of,  
in (etc.) being about to  
strike then.

TENSES.

**OPTATIVE.**  
*Dal-ke-a-e*, He would strike.

ADJECTIVE PARTICLES. (ADVERBIAL PARTICLES.)

GERUNDS.

*Dal-ke*, Who would (like to) strike or have struck.

CONDITIONAL.

(*Oho*) *Dal-le-a-e*, He would (not) strike.

CONTINGENT.

*Dal-ke-t'-gi-e*, He strikes, will, or would strike.

PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

*Dal-le-gi-e*, He will first strike.

PRELIMINARY EX POSTULATIVE.

*Dal-le-nah-i-e*, He must first strike.

PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-le-ba-e*, He must first strike.

*Dal-ke-khan*, Wishing to strike.

*Dal-le-weak-te-re*, Of, by, in (etc.) striking,

*Dal-le-khan*, In case of striking or having struck.

*Dal-ke-real-te-re*, Of, by, in wishing (or the possibility) to strike.

*Dal-le-bau*, First striking or having first struck.

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.
PRELIMINARY	ADMISSIVE.	
<i>Dal-le-en-a-e.</i> must first strike.	<i>Dal-l-e-n-a,</i> First striking, or having first struck.	
PRELIMINARY BENE DICTIVE. <i>Dal-le-ma-n!</i> May-est thou first strike!		
PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE. 7 <i>Dal-le-m!</i> Strike first!		
BENEDICTIVE. <i>Dal-ma-n!</i> Mayest thou strike!		
IMPERATIVE. <i>Dal-me!</i> Strike thou!		
INFINITIVE. <i>Dal,</i> To strike.		

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.  
THE REFLEXIVE VOICE.

(INANIMATE.) TENSES.	NOM. WITH ACC. ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES; ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUND.
FUTURE. <i>Dal-ol'-a,</i> It will be struck.	<i>Dal-ol'-khan,</i> Which will be struck.	<i>Dal-ol'-reak;</i> <i>te, re etc.,</i> Of, by, in being struck.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-ol'-kan-a,</i> It is being struck.	<i>Dal-ol'-kan-khan,</i> Which is being struck.	<i>Dal-ol'-kan-reak;</i> <i>te, re etc.,</i> Of, by, in being struck (now.)
RECENT PAST. <i>Dal-en-a,</i> It was struck.	<i>Dal-en-khan,</i> Which was* struck.	<i>Dal-en-reak;</i> <i>te, re etc.,</i> Of, by, in having been struck.
ANTERIOR PAST. <i>Dal-len-a,</i> It was struck.	<i>Dal-len-khan,</i> Which was† struck.	<i>Dal-len-reak;</i> <i>te, re etc.,</i> Of, by, in having been struck.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST. <i>Dal-ol'-kan-tahēkan-a,</i> It was being struck.	<i>Dal-ol'-kan-tahēkan,</i> Which was being struck.	<i>Dal-ol'-kan-tahēkan-reak;</i> <i>te, re etc.,</i> Of, by, in being struck (then.)

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
INDICATIVE PLUPERFECT.			
<i>Dal-lən-tahēkan-a</i> , It had been struck.	<i>Dal-lən-tah ī kən-a</i> , Which had been struck.	<i>Dal-lən-tah ī kən-a n-khan</i> , Having been struck.	<i>Dal-lən-tahēkan-reak</i> , <i>te, re etc.</i> Of, by, in having been struck.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE.			
<i>Dal-ōk-lagit'</i> , It will be about to be struck.	<i>Dal-ōk-lagit'</i> , About to be struck.	<i>Dal-ōk-lagit'-khan</i> , Being about to be struck.	<i>Dal-ōk-lagit'-khan-reak</i> , <i>te, re etc.</i> Of, by, in being about to be struck.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.			
<i>Dal-ōk-lagidok'-kan-a</i> , It is about to be struck.	<i>Dal-ōk-lagidok'-kan-an</i> , About being struck (now.)	<i>Dal-ōk-lagidok'-kan-khan</i> , Being about to be struck (now).	<i>Dal-ōk-lagidok'-kan-khan-reak</i> , <i>te, re etc.</i> Of, by, in being about to be struck (now.)
INCHOATIVE PAST.			
<i>Dal-ōk-lagidok'-kan-tahēkan-a</i> , It was about to be struck.		<i>Dal-ōk-lagidok'-kan-tahēkan</i> , About being struck (then.)	<i>Dal-ōk-lagidok'-kan-tahēkan-reak</i> , <i>te, re etc.</i> Of, by, in being about to be struck (then.)
OPTATIVE.			
<i>Dal-ōk'-a</i> , It will, may, would, might be struck.		<i>Dal-ōk'</i> , Which would, might be struck.	<i>Dal-ōk'-reak</i> , <i>te, re etc.</i> If it only would be struck.

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
CONDITIONAL. <i>(Oho) Dal-len-a,</i>	It will, can, would could not be struck.	<i>Dal-len</i> , Being struck or in case of being struck.	<i>Dal-len-reahk, te, re etc.,</i> Of, by, in being struck.
CONTINGENT. <i>Dal-en-gi,</i>	It will or would be struck.		
PRELIMINARY FUTURE. <i>Dal-len-gi,</i>	It will (must) first be struck.		
PRELIMINARY EXPOSITORY. <i>Dal-len-nahk,</i>		<i>Dal-len-khan,</i> Be- ing or having been struck.	
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE. <i>Dal-len-bah,</i>			
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE. <i>Dal-len-en-a,</i>			

TENSES.                    ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-len-ma!* May it  
first be struck!

PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-len-ma!* Let it  
first be struck.

BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-ok-ma!* May it  
be struck!

IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-ok-ma!* Let it  
be struck.

INFINITIVE.

*Dal-ok,* To be struck.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE VERBS.

A C T I V E.

(ANIMATE.)

THE TENSES.

FUTURE.

*Dal-ko-a-e*, He will strike them.

GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-et'-ko-a-e*, He strikes them.

SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-et'-ko-a-e*, *Dal-et'-ko-kan*, They are striking them.

RECENT PAST.

*Dal-ket'-ko-a-e*, He struck them, or, has struck them.

ACCUSATIVE.

ADJECTIVE PARTICLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

FUTURE.

*Dal-ko\** (the) struck (ones.)

GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-et'-ko*, They whom they strike.

SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-et'-ko-kan*, They whom they are striking.

RECENT PAST.

*Dal-ket'-ko*, They whom they struck.

GERUNDS.

FUTURE.

*Dal-ko-khan*, Striking them.

GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-et'-ko-khan*, Striking them.

*Dal-et'-ko-kan-kan*, Striking them (now).\*

RECENT PAST.

*Dal-ket'-ko*, Having struck them.

*Dal-ko-reak*, Of, by, in striking them.

*Dal-et'-ko-reak*, Of, by, in striking them.

\* Any of the pronominal suffixes may be affixed or infix'd to show the nominative and accusative respectively; as *Dal-e-ko*, they will strike him; *Dal-hen-a-kin*, they two will strike you two.

† In 1st and 3rd person singular *et'* is generally dropped; as *Dal-en-kanee*, *Dal-e-kanee*.

## GERUNDS.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## TENSES.

## ANTERIOR PAST.

*Dal-let'-ko-a-e,\** He struck or had struck them.

## GENERAL INCOMPL ETE PAST.

*Dal-et'-ko-tahēkan-a-e,* He used to strike them.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et'-ko-kan-tahē-kan-a-e,* He was striking them.

## INDICITIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-let'-ko-tahēkan-a-e;†* He had struck them.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-ko-lagit'-e,* He will be about to strike them.

\* There is yet another form for this tense : *Dal-lak'-ko-a-e.* † Also for this tense is another form, *Dal-lak'-ko-tahēkanae.*

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## ADVERBIAL PARTİCIPLES.

*Dal-let'-ko-reak;* te, \* e, Of, by, in having struck them.

*Dal-et'-ko-tahēkan-reak;* te, \* e, Of, by, in using to strike them.

*Dal-et'-ko-kan-tahē-kan-reak;* te, \* e, Of, by, in striking them then.

*Dal-let'-ko-tahēkan-re ak;* te, re, Of, by, in having struck them.

*Dal-ko-lagit'-reak;* te, \* e, Of, by, in being about to strike them.

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ko-lagid-ol-khan-a-e,</i> He is about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ko-lagidol-khan-</i> <i>-khan,</i> Being now about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ko-lagidol-kam-reak-</i> <i>re,</i> Of, by, in being about to strike them now.
INCHOATIVE PAST.	<i>Dal-ko-lagid-ol-khan-tahikan,</i> He was about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ko-lagidol-khan-</i> <i>tahikan-khan,</i> Being then about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ko-lagidol-kam-tahé-</i> <i>kam-reak,</i> te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike them then.
OPTATIVE.	<i>Dal-ke-ko-a-e,</i> He would strike them.	<i>Dal-ke-ko, T</i> he y whom they would strike or have struck.	* <i>Dal-ke-ko-khan,</i> In wishing to strike them.
CONDITIONAL.	( <i>Ohō</i> ) <i>Dal-je-ko-a-e,</i> He would (not) strike them.	<i>Dal-je-ko, T</i> he y whom they may have struck.	* <i>Dal-je-ko-khan,</i> In case of striking them.
CONTINGENT.	<i>Dal-kef'-ko-gi-e,</i> He strikes, will or would strike, them.		

\* The difference between *ləkhan* and *kəkhan* is that the former shows only the condition, whereas the latter also expresses the wish; as *onam emin-khan id hataokea*, If you gave it to me I would take it; *onam eminkhan adis rɔskəkək'ə*, If you only would give it etc.

GERUNDS.

TENSES. PRELIMINARY FUTURE. ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

*Dal-le-ko-gi-e*, He

will first strike them.

PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

*Dal-le-ko-nah̄-e*, He  
must first strike them.

PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-le-ko-ba-e*, He  
must first strike them.

PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-le-ko-en-a-e*, He  
must first strike them.

PRELIMINARY BENEFACTIVE.

*Dal-le-ko - m a - m !*  
Mayest thou first  
strike them!

PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-le-ko-m !* (or *ko  
me*), Strike thou  
them first!

TENSES.

BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-ko-ma-m!* May-  
est thou strike  
them!

IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-ko-m,* (or *ko-me*)  
Strike thou them!

INFINITIVE.

*Dalko,* To strike them.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. | ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

*Remark.* Any of the accusative suffixes may be inserted instead of *ko-* as *dul-ni*, *dul-me*, *dal-e*, *dul-lin*, *dul-ben*, *dal-kin*, *dal-le*, *dal-pe*, to strike me, thee, him, us two etc.



TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

THE REFLEXIVE VOICE.

(ANIMATE.) TENSES.	ACC. WITH NOM. ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.
FUTURE. <i>Dal-ol'-a-e</i> , He will strike himself.*	<i>Dal-ol'</i> † Who will strike himself.	<i>Dal-ol'-khan</i> , Willing to strike himself.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-ol'-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking himself;	<i>Dal-ol'-kan</i> , Who is striking himself.	<i>Dal-ol'-kan-han</i> , Having struck himself (now).
RECENT PAST. <i>Dal-en-a-e</i> , He struck, or has struck	<i>Dal-en</i> , Who struck or has struck him- self.	<i>Dal-en-khan</i> , Having struck himself.
ANTERIOR PAST. <i>Dal-l'en-a-e</i> , He struck or had struck	<i>Dal-l'en</i> , Who struck or had struck him- self.	<i>Dal-l'en-khan</i> , Hav- ing struck himself.

\* Or *Dal-ol'-a-m*, thou wilt strike thyself etc.

+ Any of the pronominal suffixes may be affixed, to show the nominative; as *Dalok-ko*, they who will strike them-  
selves, *Dalok-ben*, you two, who will strike yourselves.

## GERUNDS.

## TENSES. | ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. | ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-ol-kam-tahēkan-a-e*, He was striking himself.  
*Dal-lēn-tahēkan-a-e*, Who had struck himself.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-lēn-tahēkan-a-e*, Who had struck himself.  
*Dal-ol-lagīt-e*, He will be about to strike himself.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-ol-lagīt'*, Who will be about to strike himself.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-ol-lagidok-kam-a-e*, He is about to strike himself.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dul-ol-lagidok-kam-tahēkan-a-e*, He was about to strike himself.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-ol-kam-tahēkan-te, re etc.*, Of, by, in (etc.) striking himself (then.).

*Dal-lēn-tahēkan-te, re etc.*, Of, by, in (etc.) having struck himself (before.)

*Dal-ol-lagīt-khan*, Being about to strike himself (now.).

*Dal-ol-lagidok-kam-khan*, Being about to strike himself (then.).

*Dal-ol-lagidok-kam-tahēkan-te, re etc.*, Of, by, in (etc.) being about to strike himself (now.).

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
OPTATIVE. <i>Dal-kok-a-e</i> , He will or would strike himself.	<i>Dal-kok</i> , Who will or would strike himself.	<i>Dal-lək-kək-a-n</i> , Wishing to strike himself.	<i>Dal-kok-reak</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , etc., Of, by, in (etc.) wishing to strike himself.
CONDITIONAL. <i>((Oho) Dal-len-a-e</i> , He will or would (not) strike himself.	<i>Dal-len</i> , Who may have struck himself.	<i>Dal-lən-khan</i> , In case of striking or, having struck himself.	<i>Dal-lən-reak</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> etc., Of, by, in (etc.) striking himself.
CONTINGENT. <i>Dal-en-qī-e</i> , He strikes, will or would strike himself.			
	PRELIMINARY FUTU R.E. <i>Dal-len-gī-e</i> , He will first strike himself.	PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE. <i>Dal-len-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike himself.	PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE. <i>Dal-len-bā-e</i> , He must first strike himself.

## PRELIMINARY ADJECTIVE.

*Dal-lēn-a-e*, He must first strike himself.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDECTIVE.

*Dal-lēn-ma-m!* Mayest thou first strike thyself!

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

87 *Dal-lēn-me!* First strike thyself!

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-ōk-ma-m!* Mayest thou strike thyself!

## IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-ōk-me!* Strike thyself!

## INFINITIVE.

*Dal-ōk*, To strike oneself.

*Dal-lēn-ena*, Having first struck himself.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

ACTIVE.

(INANIMATE.)

TENSES.

FUTURE.

*Dal-a-k-a-e*, He will strike at or on it.

SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-a-k-kan-a-e*, He is striking at it.

RECENT PAST.

*Dal - a t' - a - e*, He struck at it.

PERFECT.

*Dal-akao-at'-a-e*, He has struck at it.

SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST

*Dal-a-k-kan-t-a-h ī-kan-a-e*, He was striking at it.

DAT. WITH NOM.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

*Dal-a-k-khan*, That at or on which one will strike.

*Dal-ak-kan*, That at which one is striking.

*Dal-at'*, That at which one struck.

*Dal-akao-at'*, That at which one has struck.

*Dal-ak-kan-t-a-h ī-kan-a-e*, He was striking at it.

ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

*Dal-a-k-reak*, Striking at or on it.

*Dal-ak-kan-reak*, Striking now at it.

*Dal-at'-reak*, Having struck at it.

*Dal-akao-at'-reak*, Having struck at it.

*Dal-ak-kan-t-a-h ī-kan-reak*, Striking at it then.

GERUNDS.

*Dal-a-k-reak*, Of, by, in striking at it.

*Dal-at'-reak*, Of, by, in having struck at it.

*Dal-akao-at'-reak*, Of, by, in having struck at it.

*Dal-ak-kan-t-a-h ī-kan-reak*, Of, by, in striking at it then.

\* Any of the pronominal suffixes may be affixed to show the nominative.

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT. <i>Dal-at'-tahēkan-a-e,</i> He had struck at it.	<i>Dal-at' - t ah ē k a n ,</i> That at which one had struck.	<i>Dal-at'-t ah ē k a n - khan ,</i> Having struck at it.	<i>Dal-at'-tahēkan-reak', te, re,</i> Of, by, in having struck
DECISIVE PLUPERFECT. <i>Dal-akao-at' - t ah ē - khan-a-e,</i> He had struck at it.	<i>Dal-akao-at' - t ah ē - khan ,</i> That at which one had struck.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-tahēkan - khan ,</i> Having struck at it.	<i>Dal-akaoat'-tahēkan-reak',</i> <i>te, re,</i> Of, by, in hav- ing struck at it.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE. <i>Dal-a-k-lagit'-e,</i> He	<i>Dal-a-k-lagit'</i> , That will, be about to strike at it.	<i>Dal-a-k-lagit'-l-han ,</i> Being about to strike at it.	<i>Dal-ak-lagit'-reak', te, re,</i> Of, by, in being about to strike at it.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT. <i>Dal-a-k-lagid-o-k-khan-</i> <i>a-e,</i> He is about to strike at it.	<i>Dal-a-k-lagidok-khan-</i> <i>tahēkan ,</i> That at which one is about to strike.	<i>Dal-a-k-lagidok-khan - khan ,</i> Being now about to strike at it.	<i>Dal-a-k-lagidok-khan-reak',</i> <i>te, re,</i> Of, by, in being now about to strike at it.
INCHOATIVE PAST. <i>Dal-a-k-lagidok-khan-</i> <i>tahēkan-a-e,</i> He was about to strike at it.	<i>Dal-a-k-lagi /o:k-khan - tahēkan ,</i> That at which one was about to strike.	<i>Dal-a-k-lagidok-khan - tahēkan-kham ,</i> Be- ing theu about to strike at it.	<i>Dal-a-k-lagidok-khan-tahēkan ,</i> Of, by, in being about to strike at it.
CONDITIONAL. Is wanting.	<i>Dal-akao-ak'</i> , That at which one may have struck.	<i>Dal-akao-ak' - khan ,</i> Having struck at it.	<i>Dal-akao-ak'-reak', te, re,</i> Of, by, in having struck at it.

## TENSES.

## CONTINGENT.

*Dal-a<sup>t'</sup>, g<sup>i</sup>-e,* He strikes, will or would strike at it.

## PRELIMINARY

## EX POSTULATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-na-h<sup>i</sup>-e,* He must first strike at it.

## PRELIMINARY

## PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-b a - e,* He must first strike at it.

## PRELIMINARY

## ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-e-n a,* He must first strike at it.

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-a-k-ma-m!* Mayest thou strike at it.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-akao-ak-n a h i,*  
First striking at it.

*Dal-akao-a k - b a n,*  
First striking at it.

*Dal-akao-a k - e n a,*  
First striking at it.

*Remark.* By leaving out the nominative Suffixes, the dative case Neuter may be used as a passive; as *dare mak'-at'-a*.  
the tree was cut a little.

## TENSES.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

IMPERATIVE.  
*Dal-ak'-ne!* Strike  
 thou at it !

INFINITIVE.  
*Dal-ak'*, To strike  
 at it.

*Remark.* The Preliminary Benedicive and Imperative are sometimes used, but very seldom; as *Sap'-akao-ak'-ne*.  
 be holding it !

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

ACTIVE VOICE.

(ANIMATE.)

TENSES.

FUTURE.

*Dal-a-ko-a-e*, He will strike for them.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

*Dal-a-ko-o*, They, for whom they,\* or one will strike.

GERUNDS.

*Dal-a-ko-break*, *te, re e t c.*, Of, by, in striking for them.

SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-a-ko-kan*, They, for whom, they are striking.

*Dal-a-ko-kan-Ihan*, Striking for them now.

RECENT PAST.

*Dal-at'-ko*, They for whom they struck.

*Dal-at'-ko-han*, Having struck for them.

PERFECT.

*Dal-akao-at'-ko-a-e*, He has struck for them.

*Dal-akao-a-t'-ko-lhan*, Having struck for them.

DAT. WITH NOM.

ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

*Dal-a-ko-khan*, Striking for them.

*Dal-a-ko-break*, *te, re etc.*, Of, by, in striking for them now.

*Dal-at'-ko-break*, *te, re etc.*, Of, by, in having struck for them now.

*Dal-akao-at'-ko-lhan*, Having struck for them.

\* Impersonal. (Germ. *für welche man schlagen wird.*)

## TENSES.

## GERUNDS.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES. ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

<i>Dal-a-ko-kan-da hē-kan-a-e</i> , He was striking for them.	<i>Dal-a-ko-kan-ta hē-kan-khan</i> , They, for whom they were striking.	<i>Dal-ako-kan-ta hē-kan-khan</i> , Striking for them then.
---	---	---

## INDICITIVE PLUPERFECT.

<i>Dal-at'-ko-tahē kān-a-e</i> , He had struck for them.	<i>Dal-at'-ko-tahēkan</i> , They, for whom they had struck.	<i>Dal-a'-ko-tahēkhan</i> , Having struck for them.
--	---	---

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

93 <i>Dal-akao-at'-ko-tahē kān-a-e</i> , He had struck for them.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-ko-tahē kān-a-n</i> , They, for whom they had struck.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-ko-tahēkhan</i> , Having struck for them.
--	---	---

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

<i>Dal-ako-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to strike for them.	<i>Dal-ako-lagit'</i> , They, for whom they will be about to strike.	<i>Dal-ako-lagit'-khan</i> , Being about to strike for them.
--	--	--

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

<i>Dal-a-ko-flagidok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike for them.	<i>Dal-ako-lagidok'-kan</i> , They, for whom they are about to strike.	<i>Dal-ako-lagidok'-khan</i> , Being now about to strike for them.
---	--	--

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
INCHOATIVE PAST. <i>Dal-a-ko-lagidok-kan-tahēkan-a-e,</i> He was about to strike for them.	<i>Dal-ako-lagidok-kan-tahēkan,</i> They, for whom they were about to strike.	<i>Dal-ako-lagidok-kan-tahēkan-khan,</i> Being then about to strike for them.	<i>Dal-ako-ako-reak, te, re,</i> Of, by, in having struck for them.
CONDITIONAL. IS WANTING.	<i>Dal-a-ka-o-a-ko-o,</i> They for whom they may have struck.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-khan,</i> In case of having struck for them.	<i>Dal-akao-ako-nahī,</i> First striking for them.
CONTINGENT. <i>Dal-at'-ko-gi-e,</i> He strikes, will or would strike, for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-nahī-e,</i> He must first strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-nahī-e,</i> First striking for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-bai,</i> First striking for them.
PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-nahī-e,</i> He must first strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-oba-e,</i> He must first strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-oba-e,</i> He must first strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-ena,</i> First striking for them.
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-oba-e,</i> He must first strike for them.			
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-oba-e,</i> He must first strike for them.			

TENSES.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-a-ko-ma-m*,  
Mayest thou strike  
for them!

IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-a-ko-m!* (*or a-*  
*ko-me!*) Strike  
thou for them!

INFINITIVE.

95 *Dal-a-ko* To strike for  
them.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

THE REFLEXIVE VOICE.

(ANIMATE.)

DATIVE WITH NOMINATIVE.

TENSES.

	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
FUTURE. <i>Dal-jon-a-e</i> , He will strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jon*</i> , Who will strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-khan</i> , Striking for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-reak</i> , <i>te, re, Of</i> , by, in striking for himself.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-jon-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-kam</i> , Who is striking for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-kan-khan</i> , Striking now for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-han-reak</i> , <i>te, re, Of</i> , by, in striking for himself now.
RECENT PAST. <i>Dal-a-n-a-e</i> , He struck or has struck for himself.	<i>Dal-an</i> , Who struck for himself.	<i>Dal-an-khan</i> , Having struck for himself.	<i>Dal-an-reak</i> , <i>te, re, Of</i> , by, in having struck for himself.
PERFECT. <i>Dal-akao-an-a-e</i> , He has struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an</i> , Who has struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan</i> , Having struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-reak</i> , <i>te, re, Of</i> , by, having struck for himself.

\* Any of the pronominal suffixes may be affixed to show *who* will strike for himself; *Dal-jon-ko*, *Dal-jon-ben*.

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.	<i>Dal-jon-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-kan-tahēkan-khan-a-n</i> , Striking them for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-kan-tahēkan-reak-te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking then for himself.
INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-an-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for himself.	<i>Dal-an-tahēkan-lhan</i> , Who had struck for himself.	<i>Dal-an-tahēkan-reak-te, re</i> , Of, by, in having struck for himself.
DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan</i> , Who had struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-reak-te, re</i> , Of, by, in having struck for himself.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE.	<i>Dal-jon-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-lagit'-khan</i> , Who will be about to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-lagit'-reak-te, re</i> , Of, by, in being about to strike for himself.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-jon-lagidok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-lagidok'-kan-khan</i> , Who is about to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-lagidok'-kan-reak-te, re</i> , Of, by, in being about to strike for himself now.
INCHOATIVE PAST.	<i>Dal-jon-lagidok'-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-lagidok'-kan-tahēkan</i> , Who was about to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-lagidok'-kan-tahēkan-reak-te, re</i> , Of, by, in being about to strike for himself then.

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
CONDITIONAL. Is Wanting.	<i>Dal-an</i> , Who may have struck for himself.	<i>Dal-an-khan</i> , In case of striking for himself.	<i>Dal-an-break, te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking for himself.
CONDITIONAL PERFECT. Is wanting	<i>Dal-akao-an</i> , Who may have struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan</i> , Having struck for oneself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-break, te, re</i> , Of by, in having struck for oneself.
PRELIMINARY FUTURE.	<i>Dal-an-gi-e</i> , He will first strike for himself.		
CONTINGENT.	<i>Dal-an-gi-e</i> , He will or would strike, or strikes, for himself.		
PRELIMINARY EXPOSITIONAL.	<i>Dal-an-nah-e</i> , He must first strike for himself.		<i>Dal-an-nah-i</i> , First striking for himself.
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.	<i>Dal-an-nah-e</i> , He must first strike for him- self.		<i>Dal-an-ban</i> , First striking for himself.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

TENSES.  
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-an-en-a-e*,  
He must first strike for himself.

## PRELIMINARY PERFECT EXPOSTULATIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-nahî-e*,  
He must first have struck for himself.

## PRELIMINARY PERFECT PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-n-ba-e*,  
He must first have struck for himself.

## PRELIMINARY PERFECT ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-en-a-e*,  
He must first have struck for himself.

## PRELIMINARY BENE DICTIVE.

*Dal-an-ma-m!* Mayest thou first strike for thyself.

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-an-me*, Strike thou first for thyself!

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-an-ena*, First striking for himself.

## PRELIMINARY PERFECT EXPOSTULATIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-n a hñ*, Having first struck for himself.

## PRELIMINARY PERFECT PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-n-b a n*, Having first struck for himself.

## PRELIMINARY PERFECT ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-e n a*, Having first struck for himself.

TENSES.

BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-jon-ma-m!* May-  
est thou strike for  
thyself!

IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-jon-me!* Strike  
thou for thyself!

INFINITIVE.

*Dal-jon,* To strike  
for oneself.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.



TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

THE RESERVATIVE FORM.

(ANIMATE.)		ACC. WITH NOM. ACTIVE.		ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.		ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.		GERUNDs.	
TENSES.									
FUTURE.	He will strike it (and leave it.)	<i>Dal-kak*</i> , * <i>Dal-kak</i> , Which one wills strike (and leave.)	<i>Dal-kak-khan</i> , Strik- ing it (and leaving it.)	<i>Dal-kak'-reak</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in striking it.	<i>Dal-kak'-reak</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in striking it now.	<i>Dal-kak'-reak</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by in striking it now.	<i>Dal-kak'-reak</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by in having struck it.	<i>Dal-kak'-reak</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in having struck it.	<i>Dal-kak'-reak</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by it then.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.	He <i>Dal-kak'-kan-a-e</i> , is striking it.	<i>Dal-kak'-kan</i> , Which one is striking.	<i>Dal-kak'-kan - khan</i> , Striking it now.	<i>Dal-kat'</i> , Which one struck it.	<i>Dal-kat'</i> , <i>khan</i> , Hav- ing struck it.	<i>Dal-kat'</i> , <i>khan</i> , Hav- ing struck it.	<i>Dal-kat'</i> , <i>khan</i> , Hav- ing struck it.	<i>Dal-kat'</i> , <i>khan</i> , Hav- ing struck it.	<i>Dal-kat'</i> , <i>khan</i> , Hav- ing struck it.
RECENT PAST.	He <i>Dal-kat' - a - e</i> , struck it.	<i>Dal-kat'</i> , Which one struck.	<i>Dal-kat'</i> , <i>khan</i> , Hav- ing struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in having struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in having struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in having struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in having struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in having struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in having struck it.
PERFECT.	He <i>Dal-akat' - n - e</i> , has struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'</i> , Which one has struck.	<i>Dal-akat'</i> , <i>te</i> , <i>re</i> , Of, by, in having struck it.	<i>Dal-kak-tahēkan-ta h ī - kan-khan</i> , Which one was striking it.	<i>Dal-kak-tahēkan-ta h ī - kan-khan</i> , Which one was striking it.	<i>Dal-kak-tahēkan-ta h ī - kan-khan</i> , Which one was striking it.	<i>Dal-kak-tahēkan-ta h ī - kan-khan</i> , Which one was striking it.	<i>Dal-kak-tahēkan-ta h ī - kan-khan</i> , Which one was striking it.	<i>Dal-kak-tahēkan-ta h ī - kan-khan</i> , Which one was striking it.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.	<i>Dal - kak - kan - takēkan-a-e</i> , He was	<i>Dal-kak</i> , <i>takēkan-a-e</i> , He was	<i>Dal-kak - kan - takēkan - kan</i> , Which one was striking it.						

\* Any of the Pronominal suffixes may be affixed to show the nominative case.

## GERUNDS.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. FEECT.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.
INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT. <i>Dal-kat'-tahēkan - a - e,</i> He had struck it.	<i>Dal-kat'-tahēkan - a - e,</i> Which one had struck.	<i>Dal-kat'-tahēkan - reak', te, re,</i> Of by, in having struck it.
DECISIVE PLUPERFECT. <i>Dal-akat'-tahēkan-a-e,</i> He had struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'-tahēkan - khan,</i> Which one had struck.	<i>Dal-akat'-tahēkan - reak', te, re,</i> Of by, in having struck it.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE. <i>Dal-kak-lagidōk'-e,</i> He will be about to strike it.	<i>Dal-kak-lagidōk'</i> , Which one will be about to strike.	<i>Dal-kak-lagidōk'-khan,</i> Being about to strike it.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT. <i>Dal-kak-lagidōk'-kan-a-e,</i> He is about to strike it.	<i>Dal-kak-lagidōk'-kan-a-e,</i> Which one is about to strike.	<i>Dal-kak-lagidōk'-kan - khan,</i> Being now about to strike it.
INCHOATIVE PAST. <i>Dal-kak-lagidōk'-kan-tahēkan-a-e,</i> He was about to strike it.	<i>Dal-kak-lagidōk'-kan-tahēkan,</i> Which one was about to strike.	<i>Dal-kak-lagidōk'-kan - kan-tahēkan - reak', te, re,</i> Of by, in being then about to strike it.
CONDITIONAL. Is wanting.	<i>Dal-akae,</i> Which they may have struck.	<i>Dal-akae - khan,</i> (In case) of having struck it.
		<i>Dal-akae - reak', te, re, etc.</i> Of by in (etc.) having struck.

## TENSES.

## CONTINGNT.

*Dal-kat'-gi'-e*, He strikes, will or would strike it.

## PRELIMINARY EXP POSTULATIVE.

*Dal-akae-nahī-e*, He must first have struck it.

## PRELIMINARY PER SUASIVE.

*Dal-akae-ba'-e*, He must first have struck it.

## PRELIMINARY ADM ISSIVE.

*Dal-akae-en-a'-e*, He must first have struck it.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akae-ma'-m!* Mayest thou be striking (it.)

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akae-me!* Be thou striking !

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. (ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.)

## TENSES.

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-k a - k' - m a - m !*

Mayest thou strike  
it!

## IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-ka-k-me !* Strike  
it!

## INFINITIVE.

*Dal-kak,* To strike it.

Remarks. The preliminary future is formed in an irregular way : *dal-kak'-ge-re-e*, he will first strike.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.  
THE RESERVATIVE FORM. ACTIVE.

ACC. WITH NOM.

(ANIMATE.)	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
TENSES.			
FUTURE.			
<i>Dal-ka-ko-a-e</i> , He will strike them (and leave them till further.)	<i>Dal-ka-ho</i> , * They whom they will strike (and leave.)	<i>Dal-ka-ho-khan</i> , striking them now.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-reak</i> , te, re, by, in striking them now.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.			
<i>Dal-ka-ko-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking them.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-kan-khan</i> , They whom thy are striking.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-kan-khan</i> , Striking them now.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-kan-reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in striking them now.
RECENT PAST.			
<i>Dal-kat'-ko-a-e</i> , He struck them.	<i>Dal-kat'-ko</i> , They whom they struck.	<i>Dal-kat'-k o - khan</i> , Having struck them.	<i>Dal-kat'-ko-reak</i> , te, re, by, in having struck them.
PERFECT.			
<i>Dal-akat'-ko-a-e</i> , He has struck them.	<i>Dal-akat'-ko</i> , They whom they have struck.	<i>Dal-akat'-ko-khan</i> , Having struck them.	<i>Dal-akat'-ko-reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in having struck them.

\* Any of the pronominal suffixes may be affixed to show the nominative case.

## GERUNDS.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## TENSES.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-ka-ko-kan-ta h ē - kan-a-e*, He was striking them.

## INDECISIVE PLU. PERFECT.

*Dal-kat'-ko-tahēkan - a-e*, He had struck them.

## DECISIVE PLU. FUTURE.

**107** *Dal-akat'-ko-tahēkan - a-e*, He had struck them.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-ka-ko-lagi' -e*, He will be about to strike them.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-ka-ko-lagi dōk - kan-a-e*, He is about to strike them.

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
INCHOATIVE PAST. <i>Dal-ka-ko-lagi'd o k - kan-tahēkan - a - e,</i> He was about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-lagi d o k - kan-tahēkan,</i> They whom they were about to strike.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-lagid o k - kan-tahēkan-khan,</i> Being then about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-logidok,</i> - <i>k a n - tahēkan-reak,-te,re,</i> Of, by, in being then about to strike them.
CONDITIONAL. Is wanting.	<i>Dal-aka-ko,</i> They whom they may have struck.	<i>Dal-aka-ko - k han,</i> Having struck them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-reak,</i> <i>te, re,</i> Of, by, in having struck them.
CONTINGENT. <i>Dal-kat'-ko-gī-e,</i> strikes, will or would strike them.			
PRELIMINARY <i>Dal-aka-ko-nahī - e,</i> He must first have struck them.		EX POSTULATIVE. <i>Dal-aka-ko - n a h ī,</i> Having first struck them.	
PRELIMINARY <i>Dal-aka-ko-ba - e,</i> He must first have struck them.		PERSUASIVE. <i>Dal-aka-ko-bañ,</i> Having first struck them.	

GERUNDS.

TENSES. | ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. | ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES. |

PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-e-n-a-e*,  
He must first have  
struck them.

PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-ma-n!*  
Mayest thou be  
striking them!

PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-m!* Be  
thou striking them!

BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-ka-ko-ma-m!* Ma-  
yest thou strike them!

IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-ka-ko-m!* (*o r-*  
*ko-me!*) Strike  
thou them!

INFINITIVE.

*Dal-ka-ko,* To strike  
them.

*Dal-aka-ko-en-a,* Ha-  
ving first struck  
them.

## TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

### RESERVATIVE FORM.

(ANIMATE.)

TENSES.

FUTURE.

*Dul-kok-a-e*, He will strike himself.

SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-kok-kan-a-e*. He is striking himself.

SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-kok-kan-tahēkan-a-e*, He was striking himself.

PERFECT.

*Dal-akan-a-e*, He has struck himself.

DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-akan-tahēkan-a-e*, He had struck himself.

REFLEXIVE VOICE.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

*Dal-kok\**, Who will strike himself.

*Dal-kok-khan*, Who is striking himself.

*Dal-kok-kan-tahēkan*, Who was striking himself.

*Dal-kok-kan-tahēkan-khan*, Who has struck himself.

*Dal-akan-khan*, Having struck himself.

*Dal-akan-tahēkan-a-n-khan*, Who had struck himself.

*Dal-kok-reak*, *te, re*, Of, by, in striking himself.

*Dal-kok-kan-reak*, *te, re*, Of, by, in striking himself now.

*Dal-kok-kan-tahēkan-reak*, *te, re*, Of, by, in striking himself then.

*Dal-akan-reak*, *te, re*, Of, by, in having struck himself.

*Dal-akan-tahēkan-reak*, *te, re*, Of, by, in having struck himself.

\* Any of the pronominal suffixes may be affixed to show the Nominative case.

Remark.—The Preliminary Future is formed irregularly; as *dab-kok-ge-re*, I will first strike myself.

## GERUNDS.

## TENSES. ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-kok-lagit-e*, He will be about to strike himself.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-kok-lagidok-kana-e*, He is about to strike himself.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-kok-lagidok-kantahikan*, Who was about to strike himself.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

*Dal-akan-nah-e*, He must first have struck himself.

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-akan-ba-e*, He must first have struck himself.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-kok-lagit' reak*, *te, re*, Of, by, in being about to strike himself.

*Dal-kok-lagidok-kon-reak*, *te, re, Of*, by, in being now about to strike himself.

*Dal-kok-lagidok-kantahikan*, Being then about to strike himself.

*Dal-akan-nah*, Having first struck himself.

TENSES.      ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-akān-en-a-e*, He  
must first have  
struck himself.

BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-kok-na-m!* May-  
est thou strike thy-  
self!

112 IMPERATIVE.  
*Dal-kok-me!* Strike  
thou thyself!

INFINITIVE.  
*Dal-kok,* To strike  
oneself.

GE ROUNDS.

*Dal-akān-ena*, Strik-  
ing first himself.



TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.  
 ← →  
 INTENSIVE FORM.

(ANIMATE)		NOM.	CASE.	ACTIVE.		GERUNDS.
TENSES.		ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.		ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.		
FUTURE.	<i>Da-dal-a-e</i> , He will strike.	<i>Da-dal</i> , Striking.	<i>Da-dal-khan</i> , Striking.	<i>Da-dal-reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in striking.	<i>Da-dal-khan-reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in striking now.	
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE	<i>Da-dal-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking.	<i>Da-dal-kan</i> , Who is striking.	<i>Da-dal-khan-khan</i> , Being striking now.	<i>Da-dal-khan-tahēkan</i> , <i>Da-dal-khan-tahēkan-khan</i> , Being striking then.	<i>Da-dal-khan-tahēkan-reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in striking then.	
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE	<i>Da-dal-kan-ta hē-kan-a-e</i> , He was striking.	<i>Da-dal-kan-tahēkan</i> , Who was striking.	<i>Da-dal-khan-tahēkan-khan</i> , Being striking then.			
INCHOATIVE	<i>Da-dal-lagīt-e</i> , He will be about to strike.	<i>Da-dal-lagīt</i> , Who will be about to strike.	<i>Da-dal-lagīt-khan</i> , Being about to strike.	<i>Da-dal-lagīt-reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike.	<i>Da-dal-lagīt-reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike now.	
INCHOATIVE	<i>Da-dal-lagidok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike.	<i>Da-dal-lagidok-kan</i> , Who is about to strike.	<i>Da-dal-lagidok-khan</i> , Being about to strike.	<i>Da-dal-lagidok-khan-reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike now.		

## GERUNDS.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICLES.

TENSES.	INCHOATIVE PAST. <i>Da-dal-lagidok-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , was about to strike.	<i>Da-dal-lagidok-kan-thaēkan</i> , Who was about to strike.	<i>Da-dal-lagidok-kan-tahēkan-a-n-hakan</i> , Being then about to strike then.
INFINITIVE.	<i>Da-dal</i> , To strike.		

*Remark*.—The Repetitive Form *dal-dal* has also an intensive form; as *Dal'-dal-a-e*, he will go on to strike (till he is ready). The full form would be *da-da-dal-a-e*, but the repetition is effected by the *k'*; as *Buk'-maoich'*, instead of *Be-be-naoich'*.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.  
THE INTENSIVE FORM.

(ANIMATE).		<i>REFLEXIVE VOICE.</i>		GERUNDS.	
		ADJECTIVE PARTICLES.			
FUTURE.	<i>Dal-og-ök-a-e,</i> He will strike himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök</i> , Who will strike himself.	<i>Dal-og-o k - k a n</i> , Striking himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök-reäk-te, re,</i> by, in striking himself.	
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-og-ök-kan - a - e,</i> He is striking himself.	<i>Dal-o g - o k - k a n</i> , Who is striking himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök-kan-khan</i> , Striking now him - self.	<i>Dal-og-ök-han-reäk, t e, r e</i> , Of, by, in striking himself now.	
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.	<i>Dal-og-ök-kan-tahë - kan-a-e,</i> He was striking himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök-kan-tahë - kan</i> , Who was striking himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök-kan-tahë - kan-khan</i> , Striking then himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök-han-tahë - realk, te, re,</i> Of, by, in being about to strike himself then.	
INCHOATIVE FUTURE.	<i>Dal-og-ök-lag-i' t - e,</i> He will be about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-og-o k - l a g i' t</i> ,	<i>Dal-og-ök-logit'-khan</i> , Being about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök-lagit'-realk, te, re,</i> Of, by, in being about to strike himself.	
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-og-ök-lagi d o k - kan-a-e,</i> He is about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök-lagi d o k - kan</i> , Who is about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök-lagi d o k - kan-khan</i> , Being now about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-og-ök-lagi d o k - kan-kan</i> , Being now about to strike himself.	

## LENSES.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

INCHOATIVE PAST.  
*Dal-og-ōk-lagidok-kān-tahēkan-a-e*,  
 He was about to strike himself.

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-og-ōk-ma-n*,  
 Mayest thou strike thyself!

IMPERATIVE.  
*Dal-og-ōk-me*, Strike thou thyself!

INFINTIVE.

*Dal-og-ōk*, To strike oneself.

ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

INCHONATIVE PAST.  
*Dal-og-ōk-lagi dōk-kan-tahēkan*, Who was about to strike himself.

INCHONATIVE PAST.  
*Dal-og-ōk-lagi dōk-kan-tahēkan*, Who was about to strike himself.

INCHONATIVE PAST.  
*Dal-og-ōk-lagi dōk-kan-tahēkan*, Who was about to strike himself.

*Remark.*—By omitting the nominative suffix “e” the subject will be inanimate, and is used passively; as *dal-og-ōk-n*, it will be struck.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

THE CONTINUATIVE FORM.

(OBJECT INANIMATE.)	NOMINATIVE.	ACTIVE.	GERUNDS.
TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	
FUTURE. <i>Dal-akae-tahen-a-e,</i> He will continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen</i> , Who will continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-khan</i> , Continuing to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-reuk, te, re,</i> Of, by, in continuing to strike now.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-akae-tahen-kan-</i> <i>a-e</i> , He is continu- ing to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-khan</i> , Who is continuing to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-khan</i> , Continuing now to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-kan-reak,</i> <i>te, re, Of</i> , by, in contin- uing to strike now.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST. <i>Dal-akae-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was continu- ing to strike.	<i>Dal-akae - tuhēkan</i> , Who was continu- ing to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahēkan-khan</i> , Continuing then to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahēkan-reuk, te,</i> <i>re, Of</i> , by, in continuing to strike then.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE. <i>Dal-akae-tahen-lagit-</i> <i>e</i> , He will be about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-lagit'</i> Who will be about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-lagit-</i> <i>khan</i> , Being about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-lagit'-reak</i> , <i>te, re, Of</i> , by, in being about to continue to strike.

TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT. <i>Dal-akae-tahen-lagi-dok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-lagi-dok-kan</i> , Who is about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-lag i-dok-kan-reak</i> , Being now about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-lag i-dok-kan-reak</i> , te, re, Of by, in being about to continue to strike now.
INCHOATIVE PAST. <i>Dal-akae-tahen - l a-gidok-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-lagi-dok-kan-tahēk an</i> , Who was about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-lagi-dok-kan-tuhēkan-khan</i> , Being then about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahen-lag i-dok-kan-tahēkan-reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in being them about to continue to strike.
OPTATIVE.	<i>Dal-akae-tahē - k e - khan</i> , (If one) willing to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahē - k e - khan</i> , (If one) willing to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahē - le - khan</i> , In case of continuing striking.
CONDITIONAL. ( <i>Oho</i> ) <i>Dal-akae-tahē - le - a-e</i> , He would continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahē - le - e</i> , Who may have continued to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahē - le - e</i> , Who may have continued to strike.	<i>Dal-akae-tahē - le - reak</i> , te, re, Of, by, in continuing striking.
CONTINGENT. <i>Dal-akae-tahē - ket' - grī-e</i>	He continues, will or would continue to strike.		

TENSES. PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

*Dal-akae-tahē-legi-e,*

He will first continue to strike.

PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

*Dal-akae-tahē-le-nahē-*

*e,* He must first continue to strike.

PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-akae-tahē-le-ba-e,*

He must first continue to strike.

PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-akae-tahē-le-ē-n-*

*a-e,* He must first continue to strike.

PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akae-tahē-le-ma-*

*m!* Mayest thou first continue to strike.

PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akae-tahē-le-m!*

Continue thou first to strike.

*Dal-akae-tahē-le-na-hī,*

First continuing to strike.

*Dal-akae-tahē-le-ban,*

First continuing to strike.

*Dal-akae-tahē-le-ena,*

First continuing to strike.

TENSES.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akae-tahen-m a-*  
*m!* Mayest thou  
continue to strike.

IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akae-tahen-m e!*  
Continue thou to  
strike.

INFINITIVE.

*Dal-akae-tahen,* To  
continue to strike.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.  
THE CONTINUATIVE FORM.

(ANIMATE.)		ACC. WITH NOM. ACTIVE.	
TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
FUTURE. <i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-a-e,</i> He will continue to strike them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-ta-hen-</i> <i>khan,</i> Continuing to strike them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-ta-hen-</i> <i>khan,</i> Continuin g to strike them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-reak-</i> <i>re,</i> Of, by, in continu ing to strike them.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-kum-</i> <i>a-e,</i> He is continu ing to strike them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-ta-hen-</i> <i>khan,</i> They, whom they are continuing to strike.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-ta-hen-</i> <i>khan-khan,</i> Conti nuing now to strike them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-reak-</i> <i>te, re,</i> Of, by, in conti nuing to strike them.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST. <i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-kum-</i> <i>a-e,</i> He was continu ing to strike them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-khan,</i> They, whom they were continuing to strike.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-khan,</i> Continuin g to strike them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-Ja-</i> <i>git-khan,</i> Being about to continue to strike them.
INCHOATIVE FUTU RE. <i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-la-</i> <i>git-e,</i> He will be about to continue to strike them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-la-</i> <i>git-e,</i> They whom they will be about to continue to strike them.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-tahen-lag-i-t'-</i> <i>reak,</i> <i>te, re,</i> Of, by, in being about to continue to strike them.	

## TENSES.

## GERUNDS.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahen-la-gidok-kan-a-e*, He is about to continue to strike them.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahen-la-gidok-ka-n*, They whom they are about to continue etc.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahen-la-gidok-kan-tahē-kan-a-e*, He was about to continue to strike them.

## OPTATIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē-ke-a-e*, They, whom they would continue to strike.

## CONDITIONAL.

(*Qhō*) *Dal-aka-ko-tahē-le-a-e*, He would (not) continue to strike them.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahen-lagido-k-han-reakh*, *te, re*, Of, by, in being now about to continue to strike them.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahen-lagido-k-dok-kan-khan*, Being then about to continue to strike them.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahen-lagido-k-reakh*, *te, re*, Of, by, in wishing to continue to strike them.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē-ke-khan*, In case of having continued to strike them.

TENSES.  
CONTINGENT.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē-k e t'-  
gi-e,* He continues,  
will or would con-  
tinue to strike them.

PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē-le-gi'-  
e,* He will first con-  
tinue to strike them.

PRELIMINARY EXPOSITIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē -le -  
nahē-e,* He must  
first continue to  
strike them.

PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē -le -  
ba-e,* He must  
first continue to  
strike them.

PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē -le -en'-  
a-e,* He must first  
continue to strike  
them.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē -le -  
nahē,* Having first  
continued to strike  
them.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē -le -  
nahē,* Having first  
continued to strike  
them.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē -le -  
ena,* Having first  
continued to strike  
them.

## PRELIMINARY BENE'DICTIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē-le-ma**m ! Mayest thou  
first continue to  
strike them !*

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahē-le-m !**Continue thou first  
to strike them !*

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahen-ma-**m ! Mayest thou  
continue to strike  
them !*

## IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahen-me !**Continue thou to  
strike them !*

## INFINITIVE.

*Dal-aka-ko-tahen, To**continue to strike  
them.*

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

*REFLEXIVE.*

(ANIMATE.) TENSES.	ACC. WITH NOMINATIVE. ADJECTIVE PARTICLES.	GERUND. ADVERBAL PARTICLES.
FUTURE. <i>Dal-akan-tahen-a-e</i> , He will continue to strike himself.	<i>Dal-akan-tahen-khan,</i> Who will continue to strike himself.	<i>Dal-akan-tahen-reak, te, re,</i> Continuing to strike himself.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-akan-tahen-kan-</i> <i>a-e</i> , He is continu- ing to strike him- self.	<i>Dal-akan-tahen-khan,</i> Who is continuing to strike himself.	<i>Dal-akan-tahen-kan-reak,</i> Continuing to strike himself now.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST. <i>Dal-akan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was continu- ing to strike himself.	<i>Dal-akan-tahēkan-a-n,</i> Who was continu- ing to strike himself.	<i>Dal-akan-tahēkan-reak, te,</i> Continuing to strike himself then.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE. <i>Dal-akan-tahen-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to continue to strike himself.	<i>Dal-akan-tahen-lagit'</i> , Who will be about to continue to strike himself.	<i>Dal-akan-tahen-lagit'-khan</i> , Being about to continue to strike himself.

## TENSES.

## GERUNDS.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-akan-tahen-lagid-* *Dal-akan-tahen-lagid-*  
*ok-kam-a-e*, He is  
 about to continue  
 to strike himself.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-akan-tahen-lagid-* *Dal-akan-tahen-lagid-*  
*ok-kun-tah ī kā n*,  
 Who was about to  
 continue to strike  
 himself.

## OPTATIVE.

*Dal-akan-tahē-k o k̄*,  
 Who would continue  
 to strike himself.

## CONDITIONAL.

(*Qhō*) *Dal-akan-tahē-*  
*len-a-e*, He would  
 (not) continue to  
 strike himself.

## GERUNDS.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

*Dal-akan-tahen-lag i d o k̄ -*  
*kan-reak*, *te, re*, Of, by,  
 in being now about to  
 continue to strike himself.

*Dal-akan-tahen-lag i d o k̄ -*  
*kan-tahēkan-reak*, *te, re*, Of, by, in being then  
 about to continue to strike  
 himself.

*Dal-akan-tahen-lag i d o k̄ -*  
*kan-tahēkan-reak*, *te, re*, Of, by, in wishing to  
 continue to strike himself.

*Dal-akan-tahē-k e n -*  
*khan*, In case of  
 having continued  
 striking himself.

## TENSES.

## CONTINGENT.

*Dal-akan-tahē-en-qi-**e,* He continues or would continue to strike himself.

## PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

*Dal-akan-tahē-lēn-gi-**e,* He will first continue to strike himself.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

*Dal-akan-tahē-lē-n-**nahē-e,* He must first continue to strike himself.

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-akan-tahē-lēn-ba-**e,* He must first continue to strike himself.

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-akan-tahē-lēn-en-**a-e,* He must first continue to strike himself.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akan-tahē-lēn-**ma-m!* Mayest thou first continue to strike thyself!

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akan-tihē-lēn-*  
me! Continue thou first to strike thyself!

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akan-tahen-ma-*  
*m!* Mayest thou continue to strike thyself!

## IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akan-tahen-mē!*  
Continue thou to strike thyself!

## INFINITIVE.

*Dal-akan-tahen,* To continue to strike oneself.

*Remark.* The neuter is conjugated in the same manner as the common gender, the nominative suffixes being of course excluded; as *Dalakantahera*, it will continually be struck.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

ACTIVE.

(INANIMATE ) TENSES.	DAT. WITH NOM. ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
FUTURE. <i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-a-e</i> , He will continue to strike at or on it.	<i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-khan</i> , At, or on which they will continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-te, re, Of</i> , by, in continuing to strike at it.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE. PRESENT. <i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-kan-a-e</i> , He is continuing to strike at, or on it.	<i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-kan-khan</i> , At which they are continuing to strike.	<i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-te, re, Of</i> , by, in now continuing to strike at it now.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE. PAST. <i>Dal-akao-a-k-tuhē-kan-a-e</i> , He was continuing to strike at, or on it.	<i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-kan-khan</i> , At which they were continuing to strike.	<i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-kan-te, re, Of</i> , by, in continuing to strike at it then.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE. <i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahe-n-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to continue to strike at it.	<i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-lagit'</i> . At which they will be about to continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-lagit'-khan</i> , Being about to continue to strike at it.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-lagidok-kan-a-e*, He is about to continue to strike at it.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-lagidok-kan-tahē-kan-a-i*, He was about to continue to strike at it.

## OPTATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-ke-a-e*, He would continue to strike at it.

## CONDITIONAL.

(*Qho*) *Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-*  
*tahē-le-a-e*, He would (not) continue to strike at it.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-lagidok-kan-a-e*, At which they are about to continue to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PREDICATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-ke-kan*, At which they were about to continue to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PREDICATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-ke-kan*, At which they may have continued to strike.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-gi-dok-kan-reak*, Of, by, in now being about to, continue etc.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-lagidok-kan-kan*, Being now about to, continue to strike at it.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-lagidok-kan-reak-te,re*, Of, by, in them being about to continue etc.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahen-lagidok-kan-reak-te,re*, Of, by, in wishing to continue etc.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-ke-kan*, Wishing to continue to strike at it.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-ke-kan*, Having continued to strike at it.

## TENSES.

## CONTINGENT.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-ket'-gi-e*, He will or would continue or continues to strike at it.

## PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-gi-e*, He will first continue to strike at it.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-nahē-e*, He must first continue to strike at it.

132

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

## Preliminary Adhesive.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-ba-e*, He must first

continue to strike at it.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-en-a-e*, He must

first continue to

strike at it.

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-ba-e*, He must first

continue to strike at it.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-en-a-e*, He must

first continue to

strike at it.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-nahē-e*, First continuing to strike at it.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-ba-nahē-e*, First continuing to strike at it.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-ena*, First continuing to strike at it.

TENSES.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

PRELIMINARY BENE-DICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-ma-m!* Mayest thou first continue to strike at it!

PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahē-le-m!* Continue thou first to strike at it.

BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahēn-ma-m!* Mayest thou continue to strike at it.

IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahēn-me!* Continue thou to strike at it.

INFINITIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-k-tahen,* To continue to strike at it.

TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

ACTIVE.

(ANIMATE.) TENSES.	DATIVE WITH NOMINATIVE. ADJECTIVE PARTICLES.	GERUNDS. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.
FUTURE. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-a-e</i> , He will continue to strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-khan</i> , They for whom they will continue to strike.	<i>Dal-akao-ako-tuhē-rekī-te</i> , re, Of, by, in continuing to strike for them.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-kan-a-e</i> , He is continuing to strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-kan</i> , They, for whom they are continuing to strike.	<i>Dal-akao-ako-tahen-kan-reak-</i> , re, Of, by, in now continuing to strike for them.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He was continuing to strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-kan</i> , They, for whom they were continuing to strike.	<i>Dal-akao-ako-tahē-kan-reak-</i> , re, Of, by, in continuing then to strike for them.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

TENSES.	INCHOATIVE FUTURE. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to continue to strike for them.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-lagit'</i> , They, for whom they will be about to continue to strike for them. etc.	INCHOATIVE PRESENT. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-logidok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to continue to strike for them.	INCHOATIVE PAST. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-logidok'-kan-ta h ē-kan-a-e</i> , He was about to continue to strike for them.	OPTATIVE. <i>Dal-akao-a-ko-ta h ē-ke-a-e</i> , He would continue to strike for them.
		<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-lagit'-khan</i> , Being about to continue to strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-logidok'-kan-ta h ē-kan-khan</i> , Being now about to continue to strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-logidok'-kan-ta h ē-kan-khan</i> , Being then about to continue to strike for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-ke-reak</i> , Wishing to continue to strike for them.
		<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-lagit'-khan</i> , By, in now being about to continue etc.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-logidok'-kan-ta h ē-kan-khan</i> , By, in then being about to continue etc.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-ke-reak</i> , By, in wishing to continue to strike for them.	

TENSES.

CONDITIONAL.

(*Qho*) *Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-a-e*, He would (not) continue to strike for them.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-khan*, In case of having continued to strike for them.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-*

*weak, te, ne, Of, by, in having continued to strike for them.*

CONTINGENT.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-kef'-gi-e*, He will or would continue to strike for them.

PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-gi-e*, He will first continue to strike for them.

PRELIMINARY EXPOSITIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-nahē-e*, He must first continue to strike for them.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICLES.

## TENSES.

## PRELIMINARY PERS UASIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-*  
*ba-e*, He must first  
 continue to strike  
 for them.

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-ta-hē-*  
*le-en-a-e*, He must  
 first continue to  
 strike for them.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-*  
*ma-m!* Mayest  
 thou first continue  
 to strike for them !

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-ta-hē-*  
*le-m!* Continue  
 thou first to strike  
 for them !

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-*  
*ma-m!* Mayest  
 thou continue to  
 strike for them !

## ADVERBIAL PARTICLES.

## PRELIMINARY PERS UASIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-*  
*ba-e*, Having first  
 continued to strike  
 for them.

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-*  
*en-a-e*, Having first  
 continued to strike  
 for them.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-*  
*ma-m!* Mayest  
 thou first continue  
 to strike for them !

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahē-le-*  
*m!* Continue  
 thou first to strike  
 for them !

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-*  
*ma-m!* Mayest  
 thou continue to  
 strike for them !

## TENSES.

## IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen-*  
me ! Continue thou  
to strike for them !

## INFINITIVE.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-tahen,*  
To continue to strike  
for them.



TABLES OF THE FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

REFLEXIVE.

(ANIMATE.) TENSES.	ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES. WITH NOM.	DAT. WITH NOM. ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
FUTURE. <i>Dal-akao-an-tah e n - a-e,</i> He will continue to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahen - khan,</i> Who will continue to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahen - khan,</i> Continuing to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahen - reak te, re,</i> Of, by, in continuing to strike for him self.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-akao-an-tah e n - kan-a-e,</i> He is continuing to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahen - kan,</i> Who is continuing to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahen - kan-khan,</i> Continuing to strike for himself now.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahen - reak te, re,</i> Of, by, in now continuing to strike etc.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST. <i>Dal-akao-an-tahikan - a-e,</i> He was continuing to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tah e h ē - kan,</i> Who was continuing to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahikan - kan-khan,</i> Continuing to strike for himself then.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahikan-reak te, re,</i> Of, by, in continuing to strike etc.

## TENSES.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-akao-an-tahēn-lagīt'-e*, He will be about to continue to strike for himself.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-akao-an-tahēn-lagidōk-kan-a-e*, He is about to continue to strike for himself.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-akao-an-tahēn-lagidōk-kan-tahē-kan-a-e*, He was about to continue to strike for himself.

## OPTATIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-kok-a-e*, He would continue to strike for himself.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-akao-an-tahēn-lagīt'*, Who will be about to continue to strike for himself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahēn-lagidōk-kan-n-*, Who is about to continue to strike for himself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahēn-lagidōk-kan-tahē-kan-n-*, Who was about to continue to strike for himself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-kok-*, Who would continue to strike for himself.

## TENSES.

## CONDITIONAL.

(*Ohō*) *Dal-akao-an-tuhē-lən-a-e*, He would (not) continue to strike for himself.

## CONTINGENT.

*Dal-akao-an-tuhē-en-gi-e*, He continues or would continue to strike, for himself.

## PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

*Dal-akao-an-tuhē-lən-gi-e*, He will first continue to strike for himself.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tuhē-lən-nahē-e*, He must first continue to strike etc.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-lən-rehk'*, *te, re, Of, by, in having continued to strike for oneself.*

*Dal-akao-an-tuhē-lən-khan*, In case of having continued to strike etc.

## CONTINUATION.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-lən-khan*, Who may have continued to strike for himself.

## CONTINUATION.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-lən-khan*, In case of having continued to strike etc.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-lən-nahē*, First having continued to strike for himself.

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tuhē-lēn-ba-e*, He must first continue to strike etc.

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-lēn-en-a-e*, He must first continue to strike etc.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-lēn-ma-m!*, Mayest thou first continue to strike etc.

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tuhē-lēn-me!*, Continue thou first to strike etc.

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-n-ma-m!*, Mayest thou continue to strike etc.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-lēn-ba-i*, First having continued to strike for himself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-lēn-en-a-i*, First having continued to strike for himself.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-lēn-ma-m!*, Mayest thou first continue to strike etc.

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tuhē-lēn-me!*, Continue thou first to strike etc.

## BENEDICTIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tahē-n-ma-m!*, Mayest thou continue to strike etc.

TENSES.

IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-tah e n -*  
*me !*, Continue  
thou to strike etc.

INFINITIVE.

*Dal-akao-an-ta h e n ,*  
To continueto strike  
for oneself.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES, ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

GERUNDS.

## THE SIGNS OF THE TENSES STRIPPED OF ALL INFLEXIONS.

	ACTIVE				REFLEXIVE.			
NOM. AND ACC.	DATIVE.	ACC. RESERVATIVE FORM.	ACCUSATIVE.	DATIVE.	ACC. RESERVATIVE FORM.	ACCUSATIVE.		
Future.	<i>Root.</i>	<i>a-</i> .	<i>ka-</i> .	<i>ok.</i>	<i>jon.</i>	<i>kok.</i>		
General incomplete Present.	<i>et', or ed.</i>	—	—	—	—	—		
Special incomplete Present.	<i>et'-kan, or ed-kan.</i>	<i>a-kan.</i>	<i>ka-kan.</i>	<i>ok'kan.</i>	<i>jon-kan.</i>	<i>kok'kan.</i>		
Recent Past.	<i>ket', or ked.</i>	<i>at', or ad.</i>	<i>kat', or kad.</i>	<i>en.</i>	<i>an.</i>	—		
Anterior Past.	<i>let', or led.</i>	—	—	<i>len.</i>	—	—		
Perfect.	—	<i>akaoat', or akaoad.</i>	<i>akat', or akad.</i>	—	<i>akaoan.</i>	<i>akan.</i>		
General incomplete Past.	<i>et'-or ed-tahēkan.</i>	—	—	—	<i>jonkantahēkan.</i>	<i>kokkantahēkan.</i>		
Special incomplete Past.	<i>et'-, or ed- kantahēkan.</i>	<i>a-kan-tahēkan.</i>	<i>ka-kan-tahēkan.</i>	<i>ok'kantahēkan.</i>	<i>antahēkan.</i>	—		
Indecisive Pluperfect.	<i>let'-, or led-tahēkan.</i>	<i>at'-, or ad-tahēkan.</i>	<i>kat'-, or kad-tahēkan.</i>	<i>lentahēkan.</i>	<i>akaoantahēkan.</i>	<i>akantahēkan.</i>		
Decisive Pluperfect.	—	<i>akaoat'-or akaoad-tahēkan</i>	<i>akat'-, or akad-tahēkan.</i>	—	<i>jonlagit'.</i>	<i>koklagit'.</i>		
Inchoative Future.	<i>-lagit'.</i>	<i>a-lagit'.</i>	<i>ka-lagit'.</i>	<i>ok'lagit'.</i>	<i>jonlagidok'kan.</i>	<i>koklagidok'kan.</i>		
Inchoative Present.	<i>-lagidok'kan.</i>	<i>a-lagidok'kan.</i>	<i>ka-lagidok'kan.</i>	<i>ok'lagidok'kantahēkan.</i>	<i>jonlagidokkantahēkan.</i>	<i>koklagidokkantahēkan.</i>		
Inchoative Past.	<i>-lagidok'kantahēkan.</i>	<i>a-lagidokkantahēkan</i>	<i>ka-lagidokkantahēkan.</i>	<i>kok.</i>	—	—		
Optative.	<i>ke.</i>	—	—	<i>len.</i>	—	—		
Conditional.	<i>le.</i>	—	—	<i>engi.</i>	<i>angi.</i>	<i>kokgere.</i>		
Contingent.	<i>ket'-or ked-gi.</i>	<i>at'-, or ad-gi.</i>	<i>kat'-, or kad-gi.</i>	<i>lengi.</i>	<i>angi.</i>	—		
Preliminary Future.	<i>le-gi.</i>	<i>a-gere.</i>	<i>ka-gere.</i>	<i>len nah̄i.</i>	<i>an nah̄i.</i>	—		
Preliminary Expostulative.	<i>le-nah̄i</i>	—	—	<i>len ba.</i>	<i>an ba.</i>	—		
Preliminary Persuasive.	<i>le-ba.</i>	—	—	<i>len ena.</i>	<i>an ena.</i>	—		
Preliminary Admissive.	<i>le-ena.</i>	—	—	—	<i>akaoan nah̄i.</i>	<i>akan nah̄i.</i>		
Preliminary perfect Expostulative	—	<i>akaoa-nah̄i.</i>	<i>aka-nah̄i.</i>	—	<i>akaoan ba.</i>	<i>akan ba.</i>		
Preliminary perfect Persuasive.	—	<i>akaoa-ba.</i>	<i>aka-ba.</i>	—	<i>akaoan ena.</i>	<i>akan ena.</i>		
Preliminary perfect Admissive.	—	<i>akaoa-ena.</i>	<i>aka-ena.</i>	—	—	—		
Preliminary Benedictive.	<i>le-ma-m, ben, pe !</i>	—	—	<i>len ma-m, ben, pe.</i>	<i>an ma-m, ben, pe !</i>	<i>kok ma-m, ben, pe !</i>		
Preliminary Imperative.	<i>le- m, ben, pe !</i>	—	—	<i>len me, ben, pe.</i>	<i>an me, ben, pe !</i>	<i>kok me, ben, pe !</i>		
Benedictive.	<i>- ma-m, ben, pe !</i>	<i>a- ma-m. ben, pe !</i>	<i>ka-ma-m, ben, pe !</i>	<i>ok' ma m, ben, pe.</i>	<i>jon' ma-m, ben, pe !</i>	—		
Imperative.	<i>- me, ben, pe !</i>	<i>a- me, ben, pe !</i>	<i>ka-me, ben, pe !</i>	<i>ok' me, ben, pe.</i>	<i>jon' me, ben, pe !</i>	<i>kok me, ben, pe !</i>		

Remark. 1 The stroke “—” denotes, that the accusative or dative infixes shall be put there; as “a-kan” may become aekan, akokan, ak'kan etc.

Remark. 2 It is only necessary to affix the causative sign *oko* to the root, in order to form the causative.

Remark. For a table of the abridged pronouns vide page 29-30.



( 145 )

J

## CONJUGATION

I.—OF THE DEFECTIVE IMPERSONAL VERB MENA to  
PRESENT

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Mena-n-a</i> , I exist, or I am.	<i>Mena-n-khan</i> , If I am.	<i>Paset' mena-n</i> , Perhaps I am.
2 <i>Mena-m-a</i> , Thou art.	<i>Mena-m-khan</i> , If thou art.	<i>Paset' mena-m</i> , Perhaps thou art.
3 <i>Mena-e-a</i> , He or she is.	<i>Mena-e-khan</i> , If he is.	<i>Paset' mena-e</i> , Perhaps he is.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Mena-liñ-a</i> , We two are.	<i>Mena-liñ-khan</i> , If we two are.	<i>Paset' mena-liñ</i> , Perhaps we two are.
2 <i>Mena-ben-a</i> , You two are.	<i>Mena-ben-khan</i> , If you two are.	<i>Paset' mena-ben</i> , Perhaps you two are,
3 <i>Mena-kin-a</i> , They two are.	<i>Mena-kin-khan</i> , If they two are.	<i>Paset' mena-kin</i> , Perhaps they two are.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Mena-le-a</i> , We are.	<i>Mena-le-khan</i> , If we are.	<i>Paset' mena-le</i> , Perhaps we are.
2 <i>Mena-pe-a</i> , You are.	<i>Mena-pe-khan</i> , If you are.	<i>Paset' mena-pe</i> , Perhaps you are.
3 <i>Mena-ko-a</i> , They are. Nature. <i>Menak-a</i> , It is, they are.	<i>Mena-ko-khan</i> , If they are. <i>Menak-khan</i> , If it is.	<i>Paset' mena-ko</i> , Perhaps they are. <i>Paset' menak</i> , Perhaps it is.

*Remark.* The other Tenses are wanting. For the Past of this tense vide “Tahēkana.”

## OF VERBS.

*exist, to be.*

## TENSE.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

1 *Mena-n*, I who am.*Mena-n-reak*, *te, re, khon* etc.

Of, by, in from my being.

2 *Mena-m*, Thou, who art.*Menam-reak*, *te, re, khon*, Of,

by, in thy being.

3 *Mena-e*, He or she; who is.*Menae-reak*, *te, re, khon*, Of,

by, in his being.

1 *Mena-lin*, We two, who are.*Menali-n-reak*, *te, re, khon*, Of,

by, in our (two) being.

2 *Mena-ben*, You two, who are.*Menaben-reak*, *te, re, khon*.

Of, by, in your (two) being.

3 *Mena-kin*, They two, who are.*Menakin-reak*, *te, re, khon*,

Of, by, in their (two) being,

1 *Mena-le*, We, who are.*Menale-reak*, *te, re khon*, Of,

by, in from our being.

2 *Mena-pe*, You, who are.*Menape-reak*, *te, re, khon*,

Of, by, in from your being.

3 *Mena-ko*, They, who are.*Menako-reak*, *te, re, khon*,

Of, by, in, from their being.

Neuter. *Mena-k*, It, which is.*Menak-reak*, *te, re, khon*, Of

by, in from its being.

*Remark.* This verb means to *exist*, and is not used as a *copula* to form a predicate: hence it is wrong to say *Herel menama, sem bana?* for that means, you man, are you (here for instance) or not? and not, are you a man or not? (Vide *kana*).

II—OF THE COPULA KAN, *to be.*

INDICATIVE. SINGULAR.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khnn” SINGULAR.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.” SINGULAR.
1 <i>Kan-a-n</i> , I am.	<i>Kan-hkan-lñ</i> , If I am.	<i>Paset-i n</i> — * <i>k a n</i> , Perhaps I am.—
2 <i>Kan-a-m</i> , Thou art.	<i>Kan-khan-em</i> , If thou art.	<i>Paset-e m</i> — <i>k a n</i> , Perhaps thou art.—
3 <i>Kan-a-e</i> , He or she is.	<i>Kan-khan-e</i> , If he is.	<i>P a s e t - e</i> — <i>k a n</i> , Perhaps he is.—
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Kan-a-liñ</i> , We two are.	<i>Kan-khan-liñ</i> , If we two are.	<i>Paset-liñ-kan</i> , Perhaps we two are.—
2 <i>Kan-a-be n</i> , You two are.	<i>Kan-khan-be n</i> , If you two are.	<i>Paset-be n-kan</i> , Perhaps you two are.
3 <i>Kan-a-ki n</i> , They two are.	<i>Kan-khan-ki n</i> , If they two are.	<i>Paset-ki n-kan</i> , Perhaps they two are.—
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Kan-a-le</i> , We are.	<i>Kan-khan-le</i> , If we are.	<i>Paset-le-kan</i> , Perhaps we are.—
2 <i>Kan-a-pe</i> , You are.	<i>Kan-khan-pe</i> , If you are.	<i>Paset-pe-kan</i> , Perhaps they are.—
3 <i>Kan-a-ko</i> , They are.	<i>Kan-khan-ko</i> , If they are.	<i>Paset-ko-kan</i> , Perhaps they are.—
Neuter. <i>Kan-a</i> , It is.	<i>Kan-khan</i> , If it is.	<i>Paset-kan</i> , Perhaps it is.—

*Remark.* This verb is always used as a Copula to form predicates; as *Marañ-kanae*, he is great, *Bugi-kanae*, he is good.

\* This stroke (—) denotes, that the adjective or noun shall be inserted.

## III.—OF THE PAST TENSE TAHEKAN.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAAR.
1 <i>Tahēkan-a-n</i> , I was.	<i>Tahēkan-khan-iñ</i> , If I was.	<i>Paset-iñ-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps I was.
2 <i>Tahēkan-a-m</i> , Thou wast.	<i>Tahēkan-khan-em</i> , If thou wast.	<i>Paset-em-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps thou wast.
3 <i>Tahēkan-a-e</i> , He or she was.	<i>Tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was.	<i>Paset-e-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Tahēkan-a-liñ</i> , We two were.	<i>Tahēkan-khan-liñ</i> , If we two were.	<i>Paset-liñ-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we two were
2 <i>Tahēkan-a-ben</i> , You two were.	<i>Tahēkan-khan-ben</i> , If you two were.	<i>Paset-ben-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you two were.
3 <i>Tahēkan-a-kin</i> , They two were.	<i>Tahēkan-khan-kin</i> , If they two were.	<i>Paset-kin-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they two were
PLURAR.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Tahēkan-a-le</i> , We were.	<i>Tahēkan-khan-le</i> , If we were.	<i>Paset-le-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we were.
2 <i>Tahēkan-a-pe</i> , You were.	<i>Tahēkan-khan-pe</i> , If you were.	<i>Paset-pe-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you were.
3 <i>Tahēkan-a-ko</i> , They were. Neuter. <i>Tahēkan-a</i> , It was.	<i>Tahēkan-khan-ko</i> , If they were. <i>Tahēkan-khan</i> , If it was.	<i>Paset-ko-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they were. <i>Paset-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps it was.

Paticiple: *Tahēkan*, *Tahēkankin*, *Tahēkanko*, he they two, they, who were, Gerund: *Tahēkan-reak*, *te re etc.*, Of, by, in being then.

Remark. This tense is used as past tense both for *Mena*, and for *Kana*.

## IV.—OF THE NEGATIVE IMPERSONAL VERB

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with <i>Khan.</i>	SUBJUNCTIVE with <i>Paset'.</i>
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Banu-gi-n-a</i> , I am not.	<i>Banu-giñ khan</i> , If I am not.	<i>Paset'</i> , <i>banu-gi-n</i> Perhaps I am not.
2 <i>Banuk'-m-e-a</i> , Thou art not.	<i>Banuk'-me-khan</i> , If thou art not.	<i>Paset'</i> <i>banuk'-m-e</i> , Perhaps thou art not.
3 <i>Banu-gi-ch-a</i> , He is not.	<i>Banu-gi-ch-khan</i> , If he is not.	<i>Paset'</i> <i>banu-gi-ch</i> , Perhaps he is not.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Banuk'-l i n - a</i> , We two are not.	<i>Banuk'-liñ-khan</i> , If we two are not.	<i>Paset'</i> <i>banuk'-l i n</i> , Perhaps we two are not.
2 <i>Banuk'-b-e n - a</i> , You two are not.	<i>Banuk'-ben-khan</i> , If you two are not.	<i>Paset'</i> <i>banuk'-b-e n</i> , Perhaps you two are not.
3 <i>Banuk'-k i n - a</i> , They two are not.	<i>Banuk'-kin-khan</i> , If they two are not.	<i>Paset'</i> <i>banuk'-k i n</i> , Perhaps they two are not.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Banuk'-le-a</i> , We are not.	<i>Banuk'-le-khan</i> , If we are not.	<i>Paset'</i> <i>banuk'-le</i> , Perhaps we are not.
2 <i>Banuk'-pe-a</i> , You are not,	<i>Banuk'-pe-khan</i> , If you are not.	<i>Paset'</i> <i>banuk'-pe</i> , Perhaps you are not.
3 <i>Banuk'-ko-a</i> , They are not.	<i>Banuk'-ko-khan</i> , If they are not.	<i>Paset'</i> <i>banuk'-ko</i> , Perhaps they are not.
Neuter. <i>Banuk'-a</i> , It is not.	<i>Banuk'-khan</i> , If it is not.	<i>Paset'</i> <i>banuk'</i> , Perhaps it is not.

*Remark.* This verb is the negative of *Mena*, not of *Kan*, consequently it can not be used like the English Copula.

BANU, *not to be.*

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

1 *Banugin'*, I who am not.

*Banugin'-reak'*, *te, re,* Of, by,  
in my not being.

2 *Banuk'-me*, Thou who art  
not.

*Banuk'-me-reak'*, *te, re,* Of, by,  
in thy not being.

3 *Banugich'*, He or she is  
not.

*Banugich'-reak'*, *te, re,* Of, by,  
in his not being.

1 *Banuk'-lin'*, We two who  
are not.

*Banuk'-lin'-reak'*, *te, re,* Of, by,  
in our (two) not being.

2 *Banuk'-ben*, You two who  
are not.

*Banuk'-ben-reak'*, *te, re,* Of,  
by, in your (two) not being.

3 *Banuk'-kin*, They two who  
are not.

*Banuk'-kin-reak'*, *te, re,* Of,  
by, in their (two) not being.

1 *Banuk'-le*, We who are not.

*Banuk'-le-reak'*, *te, re,* Of, by,  
in our not being.

2 *Banuk'-pe*, You who are  
not.

*Banuk'-pe-reak'*, *te, re,* Of, by,  
in your not being.

3 *Banuk'-ko*, They who are  
not.

*Banuk'-ko-reak'*, *te, re,* Of, by,  
in their not being.

Neuter. *Banuk'*, That, which  
is not.

*Banuk'-reak'*, *te, re,* Of, by, in  
it not being.

*Remark.* There are several terminations to this negative verb, as, *banuk'*, *anai'*, *banuk'-anak'*, *banuk'-anech'*, *banugich'an*, the three first being Neuter and the last 3rd person common gender.

## V.—OF THE GENITIVE OF MENA.

## A. OBJECT INANIMATE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset’.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Mena-k-tiñ-a</i> , I have (lit. mine is.)	<i>Mena-k-tiñ-khan</i> , If I have.	<i>Paset’ mena-k-tiñ</i> , Perhaps I have.
2 <i>Mena-k-tam-a</i> , Thou hast.	<i>Mena-k-tam-khan</i> , If thou hast.	<i>Paset’ mena-k-tam</i> , Perhaps thou hast.
3 <i>Mena-k-tae-a</i> , He or she has.	<i>Mena-k-tae-khan</i> , If he has.	<i>Paset’ mena-k-tae</i> , Perhaps he has.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Mena-k-taliñ-a</i> , We two have.	<i>Mena-k-taliñ-khan</i> , If we two have.	<i>Paset’ mena-k-taliñ</i> , Perhaps we two have.
2 <i>Mena-k-taben-a</i> , You two have.	<i>Mena-k-taben-khan</i> , If you two have.	<i>Paset’ mena-k-taben</i> , Perhaps you two have.
3 <i>Mena-k-takin-a</i> , They two have.	<i>Mena-k-takin-khan</i> , If they two have.	<i>Paset’ mena-k-takin</i> , Perhaps they two have.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Mena-k-tale-a</i> , We have.	<i>Mena-k-tale-khan</i> , If we have.	<i>Paset’ mena-k-tale</i> , Perhaps we have.
2 <i>Mena-k-tape-a</i> , You have.	<i>Mena-k-tape-khan</i> , If you have.	<i>Paset’ mena-k-tape</i> , Perhaps you have.
3 <i>Mena-k-tako-a</i> , They have.	<i>Mena-k-tako-khan</i> , If they have.	<i>Paset’ mena-k-tako</i> , Perhaps they have.
Neuter.		

*Remark.* 1. *Banuk’tiña*, I have not, is conjugated in the same manner as *menak’tiña*.

*Remark.* 2. The Intensive form Reflexive, *Mena-g-ok’-tae-a*, with its negative, *Banu-g-ok’-tae-a*, he makes as if he has, he makes as if he has not, is used ironically.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
1 <i>Menaktin</i> , Which I have.	<i>Menak'tiń-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in my having,
2 <i>Menaktam</i> , Which thou hast.	<i>Menak tam-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in thy having.
3 <i>Menaktae</i> , Which he has.	<i>Menak tae-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in his having.
1 <i>Menaktalin</i> , Which we two have.	<i>Menak talin-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in our (two) having.
2 <i>Menaktaben</i> , Which you two have.	<i>Menak taben-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in your (two) having.
3 <i>Menaktakin</i> , Which they two have.	<i>Menak takin-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in their (two) having.
1 <i>Menaktale</i> , Which we have.	<i>Menak tale-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in our having.
2 <i>Menaktape</i> , Which you have.	<i>Menak tape reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in your having.
3 <i>Menaktako</i> , Which they have.	<i>Menak tako-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in their having.

*Remark.* The Neuter has no Genitive Suffix, hence the Genitive case of the nouns must be used in order to convey the idea of "it has"; as *dare-reak*, *adi dar menak'a*, the tree has many branches.

## B. OBJECT ANIMATE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Mena-n-tae-a</i> , He has me. *	<i>Mena n tae - khan</i> , If he has me.	<i>Paset' me na n tae</i> , Perhaps he has me,
2 <i>Mena-m-tae-a</i> , He has thee.	<i>Menamtae-khan</i> , If he has thee.	<i>Paset' me n a m t ae</i> , Perh a p s h e h a s
3 <i>Mena-e-tae-a</i> , He has him, or her.	<i>Menae tae-khan</i> , If he has him or her.	<i>thee.</i> <i>Paset' me na e tae</i> , Perhaps he has him, or her.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Mena-liñ-tae-a</i> , He has us two.	<i>Menaliñ tae-khan</i> , If he has us two.	<i>Paset' menali ñ tae</i> , Perhaps he has us two.
2 <i>Mena-ben tae-a</i> , He has you two.	<i>Mena ben - tae - khan</i> , If he has you two.	<i>Paset' mena-be n - tae</i> Perhaps he has you two.
3 <i>Mena-kin-tae-a</i> , He has them two.	<i>Mena kin tae - khan</i> , If he has them two.	<i>Past' mena k i n t ae</i> Perh a p s h e h a s them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Mena-le-tae-a</i> , He has us.	<i>Menale tae-khan</i> , If he has us.	<i>Paset' mena l e tae</i> , Perhaps he has us.
2 <i>Mena-pe-tae-a</i> , He has you.	<i>Menape tae-khan</i> , If he has you.	<i>Paset' mena p e tae</i> , Perhaps he has you.
3 <i>Mena-ko-tae-a</i> , He has them.	<i>Menako tae-khan</i> , If he has them.	<i>Paset' me n a k o tae</i> , Perha p s h e h a s them.

Or I, who am his (still) exist or am (here or there); as *hopgn menactaea*,  
*se goch'enae*? Is his son still alive, or is he dead? *gidra menako taea*, *se orak'te*  
*ko chalaoena*? Are his children here (or there,) or have they gone home.

*Remark.* Any of the nominative suffixes may be substituted for *tae*; as .  
*enaintako*, *menakotina* etc.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
1 <i>Menañtae</i> , I, whom he has.*	<i>Menañtae-reak'</i> , te, re, Of, by, in his having me.
2 <i>Menamtae</i> , Thou whom he has.	<i>Menamtae-reak'</i> , te, re, Of, by, in his having thee.
3 <i>Menaetae</i> , He, or her, whom he has.	<i>Menaetae-reak'</i> , te, re, Of, by, in his having him or her.
1 <i>Menaliñtae</i> , We two, whom he has.	<i>Menaliñtae-reak'</i> , te, re, Of, by, in his having us two.
2 <i>Menabentae</i> , You two, whom he has.	<i>Menabentae-reak'</i> , te, re, Of, by, in his having you two.
3 <i>Menakintae</i> , They two, whom he has.	<i>Menakintae-reak'</i> , te, re, Of, by, in his having them two.
1 <i>Menaleta</i> , We, whom he has.	<i>Menaleta,-reak'</i> , te, re, Of, by, in his having us.
2 <i>Menapetae</i> , You, whom he has.	<i>Menapetae-reak'</i> , te, re, Of, by, in his having you.
3 <i>Menakotae</i> , They, whom he has.	<i>Menakotae-reak'</i> , te, re, Of, by, in his having them.

\* Or, I (who am his), who am alive or am here.

*Remark.* *Banuk'kotae*, he has none, is conjugated in the same manner; as *Menañtae*.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## 1. PARADIGM OF A REGULAR TRANSITIVE VERB.

A. WITH THE NOMINATIVE CASE. *FUTURE TENSE.*

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-a-n</i> , I shall strike.	<i>Dal-khan-in</i> , If I shall strike.	<i>Paset-in-dal</i> , Perhaps* I shall strike.
2 <i>Dal-a-m</i> , Thou wilt strike.	<i>Dal-khan-em</i> , If thou wilt strike.	<i>Paset-em-dal</i> , Perhaps thou wilt strike.
3 <i>Dal-a-e</i> , He or she will strike.	<i>Dal-khan-e</i> , If he or she will strike.	<i>Paset-e-dal</i> , Perhaps he or she will strike.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-liñ</i> , We two shall strike.	<i>Dal-khan-liñ</i> , If we two shall strike.	<i>Paset-liñ-dal</i> , Perhaps we two shall strike.
2 <i>Dal-a-ben</i> , You two will strike.	<i>Dal-khan ben</i> , If you two will strike.	<i>Paset-ben-dal</i> , Perhaps you two will strike.
3 <i>Dal-a-kin</i> , They two will strike.	<i>Dal-khan-kin</i> , If they two will strike.	<i>Paset-kin-dal</i> , Perhaps they two will strike.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-le</i> , We shall strike.	<i>Dal-khan-le</i> , If we shall strike.	<i>Paset-le-dal</i> , Perhaps we shall strike.
2 <i>Dal-a-pe</i> , You will strike.	<i>Dal-khan-pe</i> , If you will strike.	<i>Paset-pe-dal</i> , Perhaps you will strike.
3 <i>Dal-a-ko</i> , They will strike.	<i>Dal-khan-ko</i> , If they will strike.	<i>Paset-ko-dal</i> , Perhaps they will strike.

*Note.*—This tense is rather non-descript than exclusively future; it may be used to express future present and past tense. It is always used when a general statement has to be made; as, for hunting, we *go* to the hill, *offer* a sacrifice, and then ascend.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-et'-a-n</i> , strike.*	I <i>Dal-et'-khan-in</i> , If I strike.*	<i>Paset'-in-dal-et'</i> , Per- haps I strike.*
2 <i>D a l - e t' - a - m</i> , Thou strikest.	<i>Dal-et'-khan - e m</i> If thou strikest.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-et'</i> , Per- haps thou strickest.
3 <i>Dal-et'-a-lin</i> , He or she strikes.	<i>Dal-et'-khan-e</i> , If he or she strikes.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'</i> , Per- haps he or she strikes.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL
1 <i>Dal-et'-a-lin</i> We two strike.	<i>Dal-et'-khan-lin</i> , If we two strike.	<i>Paset'-lin-dal-et'</i> , Per- haps we two strike.
2 <i>Dal-et'-a - b e n</i> , You two strike.	<i>Dal-et'-khan-ben</i> , If you two strike.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-et'</i> , Per- haps you two strike.
3 <i>Dal-e t' - a - k i n</i> , They two strike.	<i>Dal-et'-khan-kin</i> , If they two strike.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-et'</i> , Per- haps they two strike.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-a-le</i> , We strike.	<i>Dal-et'-khan-le</i> , If we strike.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-et'</i> , Per- haps we strike.
2 <i>Dal-et'-a-pe</i> , You strike.	<i>Dal-et'-khan-pe</i> , If you strike.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-et'</i> , Per- haps you strike.
<i>D a l - e t' - a - k o</i> , They strike.	<i>Dal-et'-khan-k o</i> , If they strike.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-et'</i> , Per- haps they strike.

\* Or am striking. Note.—This tense is not the English present indefinite, but is an incomplete present *e. i.* it can not be used without regard to time to express general truths etc., but is confined to an action going on (not necessarily just now) but not finished. (See remarks on this tense).

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-et'-kan-a-n̄</i> , I am striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-khan-iñ</i> , If I am striking.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-et'ka n̄</i> , Perhaps I am strik- ing.
2 <i>Dal-et'-kan-a-m̄</i> , Thou art strik- ing.	<i>Dal-et'kan-khan-em</i> , If thou art striking.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-et'kan</i> , Perhaps thou art striking.
3 <i>Dal-et'-kan-a-e</i> , He or she is striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-khan-e</i> , If he or she is striking.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'ka n̄</i> , Perhaps he or she is striking.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-kan-a-liñ</i> . We two are strik- ing.	<i>Dal-et'kan-khan- liñ</i> , If we two are striking.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-et'kan</i> , Perhaps we two are striking.
2 <i>Dal-et'-ku n - a - ben</i> , You two are striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-khan- ben</i> , If you two are striking.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-et'kan</i> , Perhaps you two are striking.
3 <i>Dal-et'-ka n - a - kin</i> , They two are striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-khan- kin</i> , If they two are striking.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-et'kan</i> , Perhaps they two are striking.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-kan-a-le</i> , We are striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-khan- le</i> , If we are striking.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-et'ka n̄</i> , Perhaps we are strik- ing.
2 <i>Dal-et'kan-a-pe</i> , You are striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-khan- pe</i> , If you are striking.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-et'kan</i> , Perhaps you are striking.
3 <i>Dal-et'kan-a-ko</i> , They are strik- ing.	<i>Dal-et'kan-khan- ko</i> , If they are striking.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-et'kan</i> , Perhaps they are striking.

Note.—This tense is more confined to the present moment, than the general incomplete present.

## RECENT PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-a-n</i> , I struck.*	<i>Dal-ket'-khan-iñ</i> , If I struck.†	<i>Paset'-iñ-d a l - k e t'</i> , Perhaps I struck.
2 <i>Dal-ket' - a - m</i> , thou struck'st.	<i>Dal-ket'-khan-em</i> , If thou struck'st.	<i>Paset'-em.. d a l - k e t'</i> , Perhaps thou struck- 'st.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-a-e</i> , He or she struck.	<i>Dal-ket'-khan - e</i> , If he or she struck.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'</i> , Perhaps he or she struck.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-a-l i ñ</i> , We two struck.	<i>Dal-ket'-khan-liñ</i> , If we two struck.	<i>Paset'-liñ-d a l - k e t'</i> , Perhaps we two struck.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-a-b e n</i> , You two struck.	<i>Dal-ket'-khan-beñ</i> , If you two struck.	<i>Paset'-ben-d a l - k e t'</i> , Perhaps you two struck.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-a-ki n</i> , They two struck.	<i>Dal-ket'-khan-kin</i> , If they two struck.	<i>Paset'-kin- d a l - k e t'</i> , Perhaps they two struck.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-a - l e</i> , We struck.	<i>Dal-ket'-khan - le</i> , If we struck.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-ket'</i> , Perhaps we struck.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-a - p e</i> , You struck.	<i>Dal-ket'-khan-pe</i> , If you struck.	<i>Paset'-pe- d a l - k e t'</i> , Perhaps you struck.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-a - k o</i> , They struck.	<i>Dal-ket'-khan-ko</i> , If they struck.	<i>Paset'ko-dal-ket'</i> , Perhaps they struck.

\* Or have struck just now. † This is never used as a Conditional.

*Note*.—This tense always expresses something momentary, a point, not a line. It has great similarity with the Greek Aorist and the Latin perfectum historicum, and still greater with the Bengalee past tense in lam, la, lo.

## ANTERIOR PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-let'-a-n̄</i> , I struck.*	<i>Dal-let'-khan-i n̄</i> , If I struck.†	<i>Paset'-in-dal-l e t'</i> , Perhaps I struck.‡
2 <i>Dal-let'-a-m</i> , Thou struck'st.	<i>Dal-let'-khan-em</i> , If thou struck'st.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-l e t'</i> , Perhaps thou struck'st.
3 <i>Dal-let'-a-e</i> , He or she struck.	<i>Dal-let'-khan-e</i> , If he or she struck.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-l e t'</i> , Perhaps he or she struck.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-let'-a-li n̄</i> , We two struck.	<i>Dal-let'-khan-li n̄</i> , If we two struck.	<i>Paset'-li n-dal-l e t'</i> , Perhaps we two struck.
2 <i>Dal-let'-a-b e n</i> , You two struck.	<i>Dal-let'-khan-ben</i> , If you two struck.	<i>Paset'-len-dal-l e t'</i> , Perhaps you two struck.
3 <i>Dal-let'-a-k i n</i> , They two struck.	<i>Dal-let'-khan-kin</i> , If they two struck.	<i>Past'-kin-dal-l e t'</i> , Perhaps they two struck.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-let'-a-le</i> , We struck.	<i>Dal-let'-khan-le</i> , If we struck.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-l e t'</i> , Perhaps we struck.
2 <i>Dal-let'-a-p e</i> , You struck.	<i>Dal-let'-khan-pe</i> , If you struck.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-l e t'</i> , Perhaps you struck.
3 <i>Dal-let'-a-k o</i> , They struck.	<i>Dal-let'-khan-k o</i> , If they struck.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-l e t'</i> , Perhaps they struck.

\* Or had struck.

† This tense is never used as a Conditional.

‡ Another form *Dal-lak'-an̄* is also used.

*Note*.—This tense, like the Recent Past, always expresses something momentary. It denotes, *let* something was done, but has lost its effect either by its not remaining in that state, or that something has afterwards taken place, and that it is of no more importance. The reason why it has been called Anterior Past is, that it precedes the Recent Past in time.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR:	SINGULAR:	SINGULAR:
1 <i>Dal-et'-tahēkan-a-n</i> , I used to strike.	<i>Dal-et'-tah ē k a n - khan-iñ</i> , If I used to strike.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-et'-tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps I used to strike.
2 <i>Dal-et'-tahēka n - a - m</i> , Thou used'st to strike.	<i>Dal-et'-tahē k a n - khan-em</i> , If thou used'st to strike.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-e t'-t a - hēkan</i> , Perhaps thou used'st to strike.
3 <i>Dal-et'-tahēkan - a-e</i> , He used to strike.	<i>Dal-et'-tah ē k a n - khan-e</i> , If he used to strike.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'-tah ē - kan</i> , Perhaps he used to strike.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-tahēkan - a-liñ</i> , We two used to strike.	<i>Dal-et'-tah ē k a n - khan-liñ</i> , If we two used to strike.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-et'-tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps we two used to strike.
2 <i>Dal-et'-tahēkan- a-ben</i> , You two used to strike.	<i>Dal-et'-tahē k a n - khan-ben</i> , If you two used to strike.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-e t'-tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps you two used to strike.
3 <i>Dal-et'-tahēkan- a-kin</i> , They two used to strike.	<i>Dal-et'-tah ē k a n - khan-kin</i> , If they two used to strike.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-e t'-tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps they two used to strike.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-tahēkan- a-le</i> , We used to strike.	<i>Dal-et'-tah ē k a n - khan-le</i> , If we used to strike.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-e t'-tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps we used to strike.
2 <i>Dal-et'-tahēkan- a-pe</i> , You used to strike.	<i>Dal-et'-tah ē k a n - khan-pe</i> , If you used to strike.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-e t'-tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps you used to strike.
3 <i>Dal-et'-tahēka n - a - ko</i> , They used to strike.	<i>Dal-et'-tah ē k a u - khan-kof</i> they, I used to strike.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-e t'-tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps they used to strike.

Or was striking or also sometimes, I struck.

*Remark.* This tense denotes that something was going on at those times not necessarily then.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE, with "Khan"	SUBJUNCTIVE, with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-et'kan-tahē-kan-a-n</i> , I was striking*	<i>Dal-et'kan-ta h ē-kan-khan-iń</i> , If I was striking.	<i>Paset'-iń-dal-et'ka n-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps I was striking.
2 <i>Dal-et'kan-takē-kan-a-m</i> , Thou wast striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-ta h ē-kan-khan-em</i> , If thou wast striking,	<i>Paset'-em-dal-et'kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps thou wast striking.
3 <i>Dal-et'kan-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He or she was striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-ta h ē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he or she was striking.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he or she was striking.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'kan-tahē-kan-a-liń</i> , We two were striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-ta h ē-kan-khan-liń</i> , If we two were striking.	<i>Paset'-liń-dal-et'kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we two were striking.
2 <i>Dal-et'kan-tahē-kan-a-ben</i> , You twowere striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-ta h ē-kan-khan-ben</i> , If you two were striking.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-et'kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you two were striking.
3 <i>Da-et'kan-tahē-kan-a-kin</i> , They two were striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-ta h ē-kan-khan-kin</i> , If they two were striking.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-et'kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhapsthey two were striking.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'kan-tahē-kan-a-le</i> , We were striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-ta h ē-kan-khan-le</i> , If we were striking.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-et'ka n-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we were striking.
2 <i>Dal-et'kan-tahē-kan-a-pe</i> , You were striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-ta h ē-kan-khan-pe</i> , If you were striking.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-et'ka n-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you were striking.
3 <i>Dal-et'kan-tahē-kan-a-ko</i> , They were striking.	<i>Dal-et'kan-ta h ē-kan-khan-ko</i> , If they were striking.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-et'ka n-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they were striking.

\* Or was trying to strike.

*Note.*—This tense denotes that something was going on, (incomplete) when another action took place. This tense is also used to denote, that the Agent was attempting to do something, but failed.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-le t'-t a h ē - khan-a-ñ</i> , I had struck.*	<i>Dal-let'-tahēka n - khan-iñ</i> , If I had struck.	<i>Paset'-i ñ-dal-let'-t a - hēkan</i> , Perhaps I had struck.
2 <i>Dal-let'-tahēkan - a-m</i> , Thou hadst struck.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēka n - khan-em</i> , If thou hadst struck.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-let'-t a - hēkan</i> , Perhaps thou hadst struck.
3 <i>Dal-let'-tahēkan - a-e</i> , He or she had struck.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēka n - khan-e</i> , If he or she had struck.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-let'-tah ē - kan</i> , Perhaps he or she had struck.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-let'-tahēkan - a-liñ</i> , We two had struck.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēka n - khan-liñ</i> , If we two had struck.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-let'-t a - hēkan</i> , Perhaps we two had struck.
2 <i>Dal-let'-tahēkan - a-ben</i> , You two had struck.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēka n - khan-ben</i> , If you two had struck.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-let'-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you two had struck.
3 <i>Dal-let'-tahēkan - a-kin</i> , They two had struck.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēka n - khan-kin</i> , If they two had struck.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-let'-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they two had struck.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-let'-tahēkan - a-le</i> , We had struck.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēka n - khan-le</i> , If we had struck.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-let'-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we had struck.
2 <i>Dal-let'-tahēkan - a-pe</i> , You had struck.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēka n - khan-pe</i> , If you had struck.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-let'-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you had struck.
3 <i>Dal-le t'-t a h ē - khan-a-ko</i> , They had struck.	<i>Dal-le t'-tahēkan - khan-ko</i> , If they had struck.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-let'-t a - hēkan</i> , Perhaps they had struck.

\* Or would have struck.

Note.—This tense denotes that a certain action was already over, and *had lost its importance*, or *had again been altered*, when another took place in the past. It is also used to denote that something had been attempted, but had failed. (See remarks on this tense.)

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-lagit'-i ñ</i> , *	<i>Dal-lagit'-kh a n - iñ</i> , If I shall be about to strike.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-l a g i t'</i> , Perhaps I shall be about to strike.
2 <i>Dal-lagit'-e m</i> , Thou wilt be about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagit'-kh a n - em</i> , If thou wilt be about to strike.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-l a g i t'</i> , Perhaps thou wilt be about to strike.
3 <i>Dal-lagit'-e</i> , He or she will be about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagit'-khan-e</i> , If he or she will be about to strike.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-l a g i t'</i> , Perhaps he or she will be about to strike.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-lagit'-l i ñ</i> , We two shall be about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagit'-khan-liñ</i> , If we two shall be about to strike.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-lagi t'</i> , Perhaps we two shall be about to strike.
2 <i>Dal-lagit'-b en</i> , You two will be about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagit'-!han-ben</i> If you two will be about to strike.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-lagit'</i> , Perhaps you two will be about to strike.
3 <i>Dal-lagit'-k i n</i> , They two will be about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagit'-khan-kin</i> If they two will be about to strike.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-lag i t'</i> , Perhaps they two will be about to strike.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-lagit'-le</i> , We shall be about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagit'-khan-le</i> , If we shall be about to strike.	<i>Past'-le-dal-l a g i t'</i> , Perhaps we shall be about to strike.
2 <i>Dal-lagit'-p e</i> , You will be about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagit'-kh a n - pe</i> , If you will be about to strike.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-lag i t'</i> , Perhaps you will be about to strike.
3 <i>Dal-lagit'-k o</i> , They will be about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagit'-khan-ko</i> , If they will be about to strike.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-lag i t'</i> , Perhaps they will be about to strike.

*Note.*— What has been said about the simple future, holds also good in this, namely that it is used to express general statements and must in such cases be rendered in English, by the Present Indefinite. (See remarks on this tense.)

\* Or *Lagat'*.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset"
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-lagidokkan-a-n</i> , I am about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidok-kan-khan-iñ</i> , If am about to strike.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-lagido k kan</i> , Perpaps I am about to strike.
2 <i>Dal-lagidokkan-a-m</i> , Thou art about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidok-kan-khan-e m</i> , If thou art about to strike.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-lagiulok kan</i> , Perhaps thou art about to strike.
3 <i>Dul-lagidok-kan-a-e</i> , He or she is about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokka n-khan-e</i> . If he or she is about to strike.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-lagidok-kan</i> , Perha ps he or she is about to strike.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-lagi'lok-kan-a-liñ</i> , We two are about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidok-kan-khan-liñ</i> , If we two are about to strike.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-lagidok kan</i> , Perhaps we two are about to strike.
<i>Dal-lagidok-kan-a-ben</i> , You two are about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagi'lok-kan-khan-b e n</i> , If you two are about to strike.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-lagidok-kan</i> , Perhaps you two are about to strike.
3 <i>Dal-lagidok-kan-a-kin</i> , They two are about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidok-kan-khan-k i n</i> , If they two are about to strike.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-lagidok-kan</i> , Per h a p s they two are about to strike.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-lagidok-kan-a-le</i> , We are about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidok-kan-khan-le</i> , If we are about to strike.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-lagidok-kan</i> , Perhaps we are about to strike.
2 <i>Dal-lagidok-kan-a-pe</i> , You are about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidok-kan-khan-pe</i> , If you are about to strike.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-lagidok-kan</i> , Perhaps you are about to strike.
3 <i>Dal-lagidok-kan-a-ko</i> , They are about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokka n-khan-ko</i> , If they about to strike.	<i>Pase-t'-ko-dal-lagidok-kan</i> , Perhaps they are about to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with " Khan"	SUBJUNCTIVE with " Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-lagidokkan-tahēkan-a-ń</i> , I was about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokka n - tahēkan-khan-iń</i> , If I was about to strike.	<i>Paset'iń-dal-lagidok-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps I was about to strike.
2 <i>Dal-lagidokkan-tahēka n - a - m</i> , Thou wast about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokkan - tahēkan-kh a n - em</i> , thou wast about to strike.	<i>Paset'em-dal-lagidok-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps thou wast about to strike.
3 <i>Dal-lagidokkan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He or she was about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokkan - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he or she was about to strike.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-lagid ok-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he or she was about to strike.
1 <i>Dal-lagidokkan-tahēkan - a - liń</i> , We two were about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokka n - tahēkan-khan-liń</i> , If we two were about to strike.	<i>Paset'-liń - dal-lagid-ol-kan-tahē k a n</i> , Perhaps we two were about to strike.
2 <i>Dal-lagidok a n - tahēkan-a-b e n</i> , You two were about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokkan - tahēkan-khan-ben</i> , If you two were about to strike.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-l agid-ol-kan - tahē k a n</i> , Perhaps you two were about to strike.
3 <i>Dal-lagidokkan-tahēkan-a-k i n</i> , They two were about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidok-kan - tahēkan-khan-kin</i> , If they two were about to strike.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-lagid - ol-kan-tahē k a n</i> , Perhaps they two were about to strike.

INCHOATIVE PAST (*Continued*).

INDICATIVE. PLURAL.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.” PLURAL.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.” PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-lagidokkhan-tahēkan - a - l e</i> , We were about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokk a n - tahēkan-khan-le</i> , If we were about to strike.	<i>Paset' - le-dal-lagidok - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we were about to strike.
2 <i>Dal-lagidokkhan-tahēkan - a - p e</i> , You were about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokka n - tahēkan-khan-pe</i> , If you were about to strike.	<i>Paset' - pe-dal-lagidok - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you were about to strike.
3 <i>Dal-lagidokkhan-tahēkan - a - k o</i> , They were about to strike.	<i>Dal-lagidokk a n - tahēkan-khan-ko</i> , If they were about to strike.	<i>Paset' - ko-dal-lagidok - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they were about to strike.

## OPTATIVE.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ke-a-n</i> , I would * strike.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-i n</i> , If I would strike.	<i>Paset-iñ-dal-ke</i> , Perhaps I would strike.*
2 <i>Dal-ke-a-m</i> , Thou would'st strike.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-e m</i> , If thou would'st strike.	<i>Paset-em-dal-ke</i> , Perhaps thou would'st strike.
3 <i>Dal-ke-a-e</i> , He would strike.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-e</i> , If he would strike.	<i>Paset-e-dal-ke</i> , Perhaps he would strike.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ke-a-liñ</i> , We two would strike.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-l iñ</i> , If we two would strike.	<i>Paset-liñ-dal-ke</i> , Perhaps we two would strike.
2 <i>Dal-ke-a-ben</i> , You two would strike.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-ben</i> , If you two would strike.	<i>Paset-ben-dal-ke</i> , Perhaps you two would strike.
3 <i>Dal-ke-a-kin</i> , They two would strike.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-k iñ</i> , If they two would strike.	<i>Paset-kin-dal-ke</i> , Perhaps they two would strike.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ke-a-le</i> , We would strike.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-le</i> , If we would strike.	<i>Paset-le-dal-ke</i> , Perhaps we would strike.
2 <i>Dal-ke-a-pe</i> , You would strike.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-pe</i> , If you would strike.	<i>Paset-pe-dal-ke</i> , Perhaps you would strike.
3 <i>Dal-ke-a-ko</i> , They would strike.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-ko</i> , If they would strike.	<i>Paset-ko-dal-ke</i> , Perhaps they would strike.

\* Or will strike, or would have struck.

*Note.*—The difference between *Dal-ke-khan*, and *dal-le-khan*, is that the first is only used when the thing is wished for, whereas the latter is used both when wished for and when not; *Apari-m em-kiñ-khan*, *adi-n raskakok'a*. If you (only) would give me the arrow-head, how glad should I be! (Vide remarks on this mood).

## CONDITIONAL.

## SINGULAR.

1 (Ohō) *Dal-le-a-n*, I should (not) strike.\*

2 (Ohō) *Dal-le-a-m*, Thou would'st (not) strike.\*

3 (Ohō) *Dal-le-a-e*, He would (not) strike.\*

## DUAL.

1 (Ohō) *Dal-le-a-li-n*, We two should (not) strike.\*

2 (Ohō) *Dal-le-a-ben*, You two would (not) strike.\*

3 (Ohō) *Dal-le-a-kin*, They two would (not) strike.\*

## PLURAL.

1 (Ohō) *Dal-le-a-le*, We should (not) strike.\*

2 (Ohō) *Dal-le-a-pe*, You would (not) strike.\*

3 (Ohō) *Dal-le-a-ko*, They would (not) strike.

## SINGULAR.

*Dal-le-khan-iń*, If I should strike.†

*Dal-le-khan-e m*, If thou would'st strike.†

*Dal-le-khan-e*, If he would strike.†

## DUAL.

*Dal-le-khan-l iń*, If we two should strike.†

*Dal-le-khan-b e n*, If you two would strike.†

*Dal-le-khan-k i n*, If they two would strike.†

## PLURAL.

*Dal-le-khan-le*, If we should strike.†

*Dal-le-k h a n - p e*, If you would strike.†

*Dal-le-kha n - k o*, If they would strike.†

## SINGULAR.

*Paset'-iń-dal-le*, Perhaps I should strike.‡

*Paset'-em-dal-le*, Perhaps thou would'st strike.‡

*Paset'-e-dal-le*, Perhaps he would strike.‡

## DUAL.

*Paset'-liń-dal-le*, Perhaps we two should strike.‡

*Paset'-be n - d a l - l e*, Perhaps you two would strike.‡

*Paset'-k i n - d a l - l e*, Perhaps they two would strike.‡

## PLURAL.

*Paset'-le-dal-le*, Perhaps we should strike.‡

*Paset'-pe-dal-le*, Perhaps you would strike.‡

*Paset'-ko-dal-le*, Perhaps they would strike.‡

\* Or will or should (not) strike, or would (not) have struck.

† Or if I struck, or had struck, or will strike, or if I strike.

‡ Or will strike, or had struck.

Note.—(Vide *dal-ke-n-khan*) *Dal-le-khan* is used both when the thing is wished and not wished for; as *Onie ere-liń-khan*, *adi barich' iń dal-ke-a*. If he had cheated me, I should have struck him severely.

Remark. This is only used negatively.

## CONTINGENT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-gi - n</i> , * I will strike.		<i>Paset'-in-i-dal-ket'-gi</i> , Perha p s I will strike.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-gi - m</i> , Thou wilt strike.		<i>Paset'-em-dal-ket'-gi</i> , Perhaps thou wilt strike.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-gi - e</i> , He will strike.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-gi</i> , Perhaps he will strike.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-gi - li n</i> , We two will strike.		<i>Paset'-li n-dal-ket'-gi</i> , Perhaps we two will strike.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-gi - be n</i> , You two will strike.		<i>Paset'-ben-dal-ket'-gi</i> , Perhaps you two will strike.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-gi - ki n</i> , They two will strike.		<i>Paset'-kin-dal-ket'-gi</i> , Perhaps they two will strike.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-gi - le</i> , We will strike.		<i>Paset'-le-dal-ket'-gi</i> , Perhaps we will strike.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-gi - pe</i> , You will strike.		<i>Paset'-pe-dal-ket'-gi</i> , Perhaps you will strike.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-gi - ko</i> , They will strike.		<i>Paset'-ko-dal-ket'-gi</i> , Perhaps they will strike.

\* Or would strike, or would have struck, or I strike; as *bae dghg lii-khan-adoñ hech' ruaq engi*. If he does not keep me then I will come back; *Hola-m dal-le-khan, adoe dar ket' gi, ado-m chika-ke-a?* If you had struck her yesterday and she had ran away, what would you then do or have done; *hqr in ba-tao ama ho!* *Sulunga kulhi talatem chalak'a, Gadiolem parom ket'gi, ado Dam-ra-m tioket'gi.* You go through Salungah, pass Gadiol, and you are in Damra.

## PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-le-gi-n</i> , I will first strike.		<i>Paset'-in-dal-le-gi</i> , Perhaps I will first strike.
2 <i>Dal-le-gi-m</i> , Thou wilt first strike.		<i>Paset'-em-dal-le-gi</i> , Perhaps thou wilt first strike.
3 <i>Dal-le-gi-e</i> , He will first strike.		<i>Paset'-e-pal-le-gi</i> , Perhaps he will first strike.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-le-gi-liñ</i> , We two will first strike.		<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-le-gi</i> , Perhaps we two will first strike.
2 <i>Dal-le-gi-ben</i> , You two will first strike.		<i>Paset'-ben-dal-le-gi</i> , Perhaps you two will first strike.
3 <i>Dal-le-gi-kin</i> , They two will first strike.		<i>Paset'-kin-dal-le-gi</i> , Perhaps they two will first strike.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-le-gi-le</i> , We will first strike.		<i>Paset'-le-dal-le-gi</i> , Perhaps we will first strike.
2 <i>Dal-le-gi-pe</i> , You will first strike.		<i>Paset'-dal-le-gi</i> , Perhaps you will first strike.
3 <i>Dal-le-gi-ko</i> , They will first strike.		<i>Paset'-ko-dal-le-gi</i> , Perhaps they will first strike.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-le-nahī-n̄</i> , I must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-nahī-l i n̄</i> , We two must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-nahī-le</i> , We must first strike.
2 <i>Dal-le-nahī-m</i> , Thou must first strike.	<i>Dale-le-nahī-ben</i> , You two must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-nahī-pe</i> , You must first strike.
3 <i>Dal-le-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike.	<i>Dul-le-nahī-k i n</i> , They two must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-nahī-ko</i> , They must first strike.

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

1 <i>Dal-le-ba-n̄</i> , I must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-ba-lin̄</i> , We two must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-ba-le</i> , We must first strike.
2 <i>Dal-le-ba-ba-m</i> , Thou must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-ba-b e n</i> , You two must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-ba-pe</i> , You must first strike.
3 <i>Dal-le-ba-e</i> , He must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-ba-k i n</i> , They two must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-ba-ko</i> , They must first strike.

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

1 <i>Dal-le-en-a-n̄</i> , I must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-en-a-l i n̄</i> , We two must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-en-a-le</i> , We must first strike.
2 <i>Dal-le-en-a-m</i> , Thou must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-en-a-b e n</i> , You two must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-en-a-pe</i> , You must first strike.
3 <i>Dal-le-en-a-e</i> , He must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-en-a-k i n</i> , They two must first strike.	<i>Dal-le-en-a-ko</i> . They must first strike.

*Note*.—The difference between these three tenses (or rather moods) is as follows: The first is used in remonstrating or retorting; as *Chak' bam agu-lak'*, *a? nāmenahiñ endenahiñ aqeeq*, Why did you not bring it? I must first get it and then I will bring it. The second is used *consideratively* as *adiñ dalea*, I will strike him very much. *Sap'le bam*, you must first catch him (remember:) and the third is used admissingly; as *hē*, *sap'le enañ*, yes (it is true) I must first catch him.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE OR PRECATIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-le-ma-n!</i> May I first strike!	<i>Dal-le-ma-liñ!</i> May we two first strike!	<i>Dal-le-ma-lé!</i> May we first strike!
2 <i>Dal-le-ma-m!</i> Mayest thou first strike!	<i>Dal-le-ma-beñ!</i> May you two first strike!	<i>Dal-le-ma-pe!</i> May you first strike!
3 <i>Dal-le-ma-e!</i> May he first strike!	<i>Dal-le-ma-kiñ!</i> May they two first strike!	<i>Dal-le-ma-ko!</i> May they first strike!

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

2 <i>Dal-le-m!</i> Strike thou first.	<i>Dal-le-beñ!</i> Strike you two first!	<i>Dal-le-pe!</i> Strike you first.
---------------------------------------	--	-------------------------------------

## BENEDICTIVE OR PRECATIVE.

1 <i>Dal-ma-n!</i> May I strike!	<i>Dal-ma-liñ!</i> May we two strike!	<i>Dal-ma-le!</i> May we strike!
2 <i>Dal-ma-m!</i> Mayest thou strike!	<i>Dal-ma-beñ!</i> May you two strike!	<i>Dal-ma-pe!</i> May you strike!
3 <i>Dal-ma-e!</i> May he strike!	<i>Dal-ma-kiñ!</i> May they two strike!	<i>Dal-ma-ko!</i> May they strike!

## IMPERATIVE.

2 <i>Dal-me!</i> Strike thou! or that.	<i>Dal-beñ!</i> Strike you two!	<i>Dal-pe!</i> Strike you!
--	---------------------------------	----------------------------

*Note.*—The 1st and 3rd person in all three numbers are the same in Benedictive and Imperative—thus *dal-ma-n* may both mean, *May I strike*, and *let me strike*!

## PARTICLES.

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.		ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.		GERUNDS.	
FUTURE. <i>Dal</i> ( <i>kin, ko</i> ), Struck.	<i>Dal-khan</i> , Striking.	<i>Dal-reak, te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking.			
GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-et'</i> , Who strikes.	<i>Dal-et'-khan</i> , Striking.	<i>Dal-et'-reak, te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking.			
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-et'-kan</i> , Who is striking.	<i>Dal-et'-kan-khan</i> , Striking now.	<i>Dal-et'-kan-realik, te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking now.			
RECENT PAST. <i>Dal-het'</i> , Who struck or has struck.	<i>Dal-ket'-khan</i> , Having struck.	<i>Dal-ket'-reak, te, re</i> , Of, by, in having struck.			
ANTERIOR PAST. <i>Dal-let'</i> , Who struck or had struck.	<i>Dal-let'-khan</i> , Having struck.	<i>Dal-let'-reak, te, re</i> , Of, by, in having struck.			
GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST. <i>Dal-et'-tahēkan</i> , Who used to strike or was striking.	<i>Dal-et'-tahēkan - khan</i> . Using to strike then.	<i>Dal-et'-tahēkan-realik; te, re</i> , Of, by, in using to strike then.			
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST. <i>Dal-et'-kan-tahēkan</i> , Who was striking.	<i>Dal-et'-kan-ta. h ē han - khan</i> , Striking then.	<i>Dal-et'-kan-tahēkan-realik; te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking then.			
INDICATIVE PLUPERFECT. <i>Dal-let'-tahēkan</i> , Who had struck.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēkan-khan</i> , Having struck.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēkan-realik, te, re</i> , Of, by, in having struck.			

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-lagit'*, Who will be about to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-lagidok'-kan*, Who

about to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-lagidok'-kan-tahēkhan*,

Who was about to strike.

## OPTATIVE.

*Dal-ke*, Who would strike, or have struck.

## CONDITIONAL.

*Dal-le*, Who may have struck.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

*Dal-le-nahē*, First striking.

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-le-ban*, First striking.

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-le-ena*, First striking.

## INFINITIVE.

*Dal*. To strike.

*Dal-lagit'-kan*, Being about to strike.

*Dal-lagidok'-kan-khan*, Being now about to strike.

*Dal-lagidok'-kan-tahēkhan*, Being then about to strike.

*Dal-ke-reak*, Willing to strike.

*Dal-le-reak*, In case of striking.

*Dal-le-nahē*, First striking.

*Dal-le-ban*, First striking.

*Dal-le-ena*, First striking.

*Dal*. To strike.

*Remark.* Any of the nominative Suffixes may be affixed to the adjective participles; as *dal-et'-ko*, they who strike; *dal-ke'-pe*, you who struck etc.

## GENITIVE WITH NOMINATIVE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	FUTURE TENSE.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-tiń-a-e</i> , He will strike my.	<i>Dal-tiń-khan-e</i> , If he will strike my.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-tiń</i> , Perhaps he will strike my.
2 <i>Dal-tam-a-e</i> , He will strike thy.	<i>Dal-tam-khan-e</i> , If he will strike thy.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-tam</i> , Perhaps he will strike thy.
3 <i>Dal-tae-a-e</i> , He will strike his.	<i>Dal-tae-khan-e</i> , If he will strike his.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-tae</i> , Perhaps he will strike his.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-taliń-a-e</i> , He will strike our (two).	<i>Dal-taliń-khan-e</i> , If he will strike our (two).	<i>Paset'-e-dal-taliń</i> , Perhaps he will strike our (two).
2 <i>Dal-taben-a-e</i> , He will strike your (two).	<i>Dal-taben-khan-e</i> , If he will strike your (two).	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ta b e n</i> , Perhaps he will strike your (two).
3 <i>Dal-takin-a-e</i> , He will strike their (two).	<i>Dal-takin-khan-e</i> , If he will strike their (two).	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ta k i n</i> , Perhaps he will strike their (two).
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-tale-a-e</i> , He will strike our.	<i>Dal-tale-khan-e</i> , If he will strike our.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-tale</i> , Perhaps he will strike our.
2 <i>Dal-tape-a-e</i> , He will strike your.	<i>Dal-tape-khan-e</i> , If he will strike your.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ta p e</i> , Perhaps he will strike your.
3 <i>Dal-tako-a-e</i> , He will strike their.	<i>Dal-tako-khan-e</i> , If he will strike their.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ta k o</i> , Perhaps he will strike their.

Note.—The 3rd person Singular of the Nominative suffixes “e” has been affixed to the final “a” to show how any of those suffixes may be added to form the required subject of the sentence; as *Dal-tam-a-ko*, They will strike thy. *Dal-tako-a-m*. Thou wilt strike their etc.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
<i>Dal-et'-tiń-a-e</i> , He strikes my.	<i>Dal-et'-tin-khan-e</i> , If he strikes my.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'-tiń</i> , Perhaps he strikes my.
SPECI	AL INCOMPLETE PR	ESENT.
<i>Dal-et'-kan-tiń-a-e</i> , He is striking my.	<i>Dal-et'kan - t iń - khan-e</i> , If he is striking my.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'-ka n - tiń</i> , Perhaps he is striking my.
RECENT PAST.		
<i>Dal-ket'-tiń-a-e</i> , He struck or has struck my.	<i>Dal-ket'-tiń-khan-e</i> , If he struck my.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-t iń</i> , Perhaps he struck my.
ANTERIOR PAST.		
<i>Dal-let'-tiń-a-e</i> , He struck or had struck my.	<i>Dal-let'-tiń-khan-e</i> , If he struck my.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-let'-t iń</i> , Perhaps he struck my.
GEN	ERAL INCOMPLETE	PAST.
<i>Dal-et'-tahēkan-tiń-a-e</i> , He used to strike my.	<i>Dal-et'-tahēk a n - tiń-khan-e</i> , If he used to strike my.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'-ta hē - kan tiń</i> , Perhaps he used to strike my.
SPEC	I INCOMPLETE	PAST.
<i>Dal-et'-kan-tahē - kan-tiń-a-e</i> , He was striking my.	<i>Dal-et'-kan-tahē - kan-tiń-khan-e</i> , If he was striking my.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'-ka n - tahē-kan-tiń</i> , Perhaps he was striking my.
IN	DECISIVE PLUPERF	ECT.
<i>Dal-let'-tahēk a n - tiń-a-e</i> , He had struck my.	<i>Dal-let'-tahēk a n - tiń-khan-e</i> , If he had struck my.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-let'-ta hē - kan-tiń</i> , Perhaps he had struck my.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

<i>Dal-tiń-la g i t - e ,</i> He will be about to strike my.	<i>Dal-tiń - l a g i t - khan-e ,</i> If he will be about to strike my.  INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Paset' - e - dal - tiń - lagit' ,</i> Perhaps he will be about to strike my.
<i>Dal-tiń-lagi d o k - kan-a-e ,</i> He is about to strike my.	<i>Dal-tiń-lagid o k - kan-khan-e ,</i> If he is about to strike my.	<i>Paset' - e - dal - tiń - lagi - dok - kan ,</i> Perha ps he is about to strike my.
<i>Dal-tiń-lagid o k - kan-tahēkan-a-e ,</i> He was about to strike my.	<i>Dal-tiń-lagido k - kan-ta k ē k a n - khan-e ,</i> If he was about to strike my.  OPTATIVE.	<i>Paset' - e - dal - tiń - lagi - dok - kan tahē k 'a n ,</i> Perha ps he was about to strike my.
<i>Dal-ke-tiń-a-e ,</i> He will or would strike my.	<i>Dal-ke-tiń-khan-e ,</i> If he would strike my.  CONDITIONAL.	<i>Past' - e - dal - k e - t iń ,</i> Perhaps he would strike my.
( <i>Qhō</i> ) <i>Dal-le-tiń-a-e ,</i> He will or would (not) strike my.	<i>Dal-le-tiń-khan-e ,</i> If he will or would strike my.  CONTINGENT.	<i>Paset' - e - dal - le - t iń ,</i> Perhaps he will or would strike my.
<i>Dal-ket'-tiń-g i - e ,</i> He strikes, or will or would strike my.	  PRELIMINARY FUTURE.	<i>Paset' - e - dal - ket' - tiń - gi - e ,</i> Perhaps he will or would strike my. RE.
<i>Dal-le-tiń-gi - e ,</i> He will first strike my.	  SINGULAR.	<i>Paset' - e - dal - le - t iń - gi - e ,</i> Perha ps he will first strike my. PLURAL.
 PRELIMINARY EXPOSTU	  DUAL.	LATIVE.
<i>Dal-le-tiń-nahī - e ,</i> He must first strike my.	<i>Dal-le-taliń-nahī - e ,</i> He must first strike our (two.)	<i>Dal-le-tale-na hī - e ,</i> He must first strike our.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
	PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.	
<i>Dal-le-tiń-ba-e</i> , He must first strike my.	<i>Dal-le-taliń-ba-e</i> , He must first strike our (two).	<i>Dal-le-tale-ba-e</i> , He must first strike our.
	PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.	
<i>Dal-le-tiń-en-a-e</i> , He must first strike my.	<i>Dal-le-taliń-en-a-e</i> , He must first strike our (two).	<i>Dal-le-tale-en-a-e</i> , He must first strike our.
	PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.	
<i>Dal-letiń-ma-e!</i> * May he first strike my !	<i>Dal-le-taliń-ma-e!</i> May he first strike our (two).	<i>Dal-le-tale-ma-e!</i> May he first strike our !
	PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.	
2 <i>Dal-le-tiń-me!</i> Strike thou first my !	<i>Dal-le-taliń-me!</i> Strike thou first our (two).	<i>Dal-le-tale-me!</i> Strike thou first our !
	BENEDICTIVE.	
<i>Dal-tiń-ma-e!</i> * May he strike my !	<i>Dal-taliń-ma-e!</i> May he strike our (two) !	<i>Dal-tale-ma-e!</i> May he strike our !
	IMPERATIVE.	
2 <i>Dal-tiń-me!</i> Strike thou my !	<i>Dal-taliń-me!</i> Strike thou our (two) !	<i>Dal-tale-me!</i> Strike thou our !

\* Or that he may or might etc.

\* Note.—It will be observed, that besides in the Future tense, only the Synopsis of the Genitive case has been given, as the student will easily be able to insert any required Genitive Suffix between the tense-sign and the final "a."

This form is used when the object is Neuter.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

FUTURE.

*Dal-tin* \* (*tum talec*) Who

will strike my (thy, our etc.)

GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-et-tiž*, Who strikes my.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-et-kun-tiž*, Who is striking my.

RECENT PAST.

*Dal-kef-tiž*, Who struck my.

## ANTERIOR PAST.

*al-let-tiž*, Who struck my.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et-tahēkan-tiž*, Who used to strike my.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et'-kan tahēkan-tiž*, Who was striking my then.

INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*, Who had struck my.

## ADVERBIAL PARTI-

CIPLES.

*Dal-tin-khan*,

Striking

my.

*Dal-et'-tin-khan*,

Strik-

ing

my.

PRESENT.

*Dal-et'-kan-tin-khan*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž-khan*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž-khan*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-et-tahēkan-tiž-khan*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-et'-kan tahēkan-tiž-khan*,

Strik-

ing

my.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-et'-kan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-kef-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tiž*,

Hav-

ing

struck

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Used

to strike

my.

*Dal-let'-kan tahēkan-tiž*,

Strik-

ing

my.

*Dal-let-tahēkan-tiž*,

Having struck

my.

*Dal-tiž*,

Str

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-tiń-lagít'*, Who will be about to strike my.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-tiń-lagidol-khan*, Who about to strike my.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-tiń-lagidol-kun-tahžkan*, Who was about to strike my.

## OPTATIVE.

*Dal-ke-tiń*, Who would strike my.

## CONDITIONAL.

*Dal-le-tiń*, Who may have struck my.

## INFINITIVE.

*Dal-tiń-tam-tae-etc.*, To strike my etc.

*Dal-tiń-lagít-khan*, Being about to strike my.

*Dal-tiń-lagidol-kán-reak*, Of, by, in being about to strike my.

*Dal-tiń-lagidol-kán-khan*, Being now about to strike my.

*Dal-tiń-lagidol-kán-ta-hé ka-n-r'ak*, Of, by, in being then about to strike my.

*Dal-ke-tiń-reak*, Of, by, in wishing to strike my.

*Dal-le-tiń-reak*, Of, by, in case of or having struck my.

*Remarł*.—The Preliminary Exposulative, Persuasive and Admissive *Dal-le-tiń-nak*, *Dal-le-tiń-han*, *Dal-le-tiń-ena*, being first obliged to strike my, are not unfrequently heard.

## FUTURE.

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE CASE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-iń-a-e</i> , He will strike me.	<i>Dal-iń-khan-e</i> , If he will strike me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-iń</i> ,* Perhaps he will strike me.
2 <i>Dal-me-a-e</i> , He will strike thee.	<i>Dal-me-kha n - e</i> , If he will strike thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-me</i> , Perhaps he will strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-e-a-e</i> , He will strike him or her.	<i>Dal-e-khan-e</i> , If he will strike him or her.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-e</i> , Perhaps he will strike him or her.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-liń-a-e</i> , He will strike us two.	<i>Dal-liń-khan - e</i> , If he will strike us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-liń</i> , Perhaps he will strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-ben-a-e</i> , He will strike you two.	<i>Dal-ben-khan - e</i> , If he will strike you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ben</i> , Perhaps he will strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-kin-a-e</i> , He will strike them two.	<i>Dal-kin-khan - e</i> , If he will strike them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kin</i> , Perhaps he will strike them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-le-a-e</i> , He will strike us.	<i>Dal-le-khan-e</i> , If he will strike us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-le</i> , Perhaps he will strike us.
2 <i>Dal-pe-a-e</i> , He will strike you.	<i>Dal-pe-khan-e</i> , If he will strike you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-pe</i> , Perhaps he will strike you.
3 <i>Dal-ko-a-e</i> , He will strike them.	<i>Dal-ko-khan-e</i> , If he will strike them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ko</i> , Perhaps he will strike them.

• Or may strike.

*Note*.—In this case all forms are made to agree with a Nominative of the third person singular common Gender. The student will easily be able to affix any required nominative suffix to the final “a.”

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset'."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ed-iń-a-e</i> , He strikes me.*	<i>Dal-ed-iń-khan-e</i> , If he strikes me.*	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ed-iń</i> , Perhaps he strikes me.*
2 <i>Dal-et'-me-a-e</i> , He strikes thee.	<i>Dal-et'-me-khan-e</i> , If he strikes thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-e-t'-m e</i> , Perhaps he strikes thee.
3 <i>Dal-ed-e-a-e</i> , He strikes him or her.	<i>Dal-ed-e-khan-e</i> , If he strikes him or her.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-e d - e</i> , Perhaps he strikes him or her.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-liń-a-e</i> , He strikes us two.	<i>Dal-et'-liń-khan-e</i> , If he strikes us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'-liń</i> , Perhaps he strikes, us two.
2 <i>Dal-et'-ben-a-e</i> , He strikes you two.	<i>Dal-et'-ben-khan-e</i> , If he strikes you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'-b e n</i> , Perhaps he strikes you two.
3 <i>Dal-et'-kin-a-e</i> , He strikes them two.	<i>Dal-et'-kin-khan-e</i> , If he strikes them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'-ki n</i> , Perhaps he strikes, them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-le-a-e</i> , He strikes us	<i>Dal-et'-le-khan-e</i> , If he strikes us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-e t'-l e</i> , Perhaps he strikes us.
2 <i>Dal-et'-pe-a-e</i> , He strikes you.	<i>Dal-et'-pe-khan-e</i> , If he strikes you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et'-p e</i> , Perhaps he strikes you.
3 <i>Dal-et'-ko-a-e</i> , He strikes them.	<i>Dal-et'-ko-khan-e</i> , If he strikes them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-e t'-k o</i> , Perhaps he strikes them.

\* Or is striking.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 * <i>Dal-ed-iñ-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking me.	* <i>Dal-ed-iñ-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is striking me.	* <i>Paset'-e-dal-ed-iñ-kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking me.
2 <i>Dal-et'-me-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking thee.	<i>Dal-et'-m e - k a n khan-e</i> , If he is striking thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal et' - m e - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking thee.
3 † <i>Dal-ed e-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking him or her.	† <i>Dal-ed-e-k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking him. &c.	† <i>Paset'-e-dal-ed - e - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking him. &c.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-liñ-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking us two.	<i>Dal-et'-liñ- k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et' - l i ñ - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking us two.
2 <i>Dal - e t' - b e n - kan-a-e</i> , He is striking you two.	<i>Dal-et'-ben - k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et' - b e n - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking you two.
3 <i>Dal-et'-kin-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking them two.	<i>Dal-et'-kin-ka n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et' - k i n - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-le-k a n - a-e</i> , He is striking us.	<i>Dal et'-le - k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - e t' - l e - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking us.
2 <i>Dal-et'-pe-ka n - a-e</i> , He is striking you.	<i>Dal-et'-pe - k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - e t' - p e - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking you.
3 <i>Dal-et'-ko-ka n - a-e</i> , He is striking them.	<i>Dal-et'-ko - k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - e t' - k o - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking them.

Or usually *dal-iñ-kan-a-e*.Or usually *dal-e-kan-a-e*.

## RECENT PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ked-iń-a-e</i> , He struck me.	<i>Dal-ked-iń-kan-e</i> , If he struck me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ked-iń</i> , Perhaps he struck me.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-me-a-e</i> , He struck thee.	<i>Dal-ket'-m e - khan-e</i> , If he struck thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-m e</i> , Perhaps he struck thee.
3 <i>Dal-ked-e-a-e</i> , He struck him or her.	<i>Dal-ked-e-khan-e</i> , If he struck him or her.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ked-e</i> , Perhaps he struck him or her.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-liń-a-e</i> , He struck us two.	<i>Dal-ket'-l iń - khan-e</i> , If he struck us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-l iń</i> , Perhaps he struck us two.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-ben-a-e</i> , He struck you two.	<i>Dal-ket'-b e n - khan-e</i> , If he struck you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-ben</i> , Perhaps he struck you two.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-kin-a-e</i> , He struck them two.	<i>Dal-ket'-k i n - khan-e</i> , If he struck them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-kin</i> , Perhaps he struck them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-le-a-e</i> , He struck us.	<i>Dal-ket'-le-khan-e</i> , If he struck us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-l e</i> , Perhaps he struck us.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-pe-a-e</i> , He struck you.	<i>Dal-ket'-pe-khan-e</i> , If he struck you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-p e</i> , Perhaps he struck you.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-ko-a-e</i> , He struck them.	<i>Dal-ket'-ko-khan-e</i> , If he struck them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-k o</i> , Perhaps he struck them.

## ANTERIOR PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Poset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-led-iñ-a-e</i> , He struck* me.	<i>Dal-led-iñ-khan-e</i> , If he struck* me.	<i>Past'-e-dal-l e d - i ñ</i> , Perhaps he struck* me.
2 <i>Dal-let'-me-a-e</i> , He struck thee.	<i>Dal-let'-me-khan-e</i> , If he struck thee.	<i>Past'-e-dal-l e t' - m e</i> , Perhaps he struck thee.
3 <i>Dal-led-e-a-e</i> , He struck him or her.	<i>Dal-led-e-khan-e</i> , If he struck him or her.	<i>Paset'e-dal-l e d - e</i> , Perhaps he struck him or her.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-let'-li ñ-a-e</i> , He struck us two.	<i>Dal-let'-li ñ-khan-e</i> , If he struck us two.	<i>Paset'e-dal-l e t' - li ñ</i> Perhaps he struck us two.
2 <i>Dal-let'-ben-a-e</i> , He struck you two.	<i>Dal-let'-ben-khan-e</i> , If he struck you two.	<i>Paset'e-dal-let'-b e n</i> , Perhaps he struck you two.
3 <i>Dal-let'-kin-a-e</i> , He struck them two.	<i>Dal-let'-kin-khan-e</i> , If he struck them two.	<i>Paset'e-dal-let'-ki n</i> , Perhaps he struck them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-let'-le-a-e</i> , He struck us.	<i>Dal-let'-le-khan-e</i> , If he struck us.	<i>Paset'e-dal-l e t' - l e</i> , Perhaps he struck us.
2 <i>Dal-let'-pe-a-e</i> , He struck you.	<i>Dal-let'-pe-khan-e</i> , If he struck you.	<i>Paset'e-dal-le t' - p e</i> , Perhaps he struck you.
3 <i>Dal-let'-ko-a-e</i> , He struck them.	<i>Dal-let'-ko-khan-e</i> , If he struck them.	<i>Paset'e-dal-l e t' - k o</i> , Perhaps he struck them.

\* Or had struck.

Note.—The other form mentioned in the Nominative case Anterior Past, is not used in the 1st and 3rd person Singular, and even seldom in the other persons; as *Dal-lak'-ko-a-e*, He struck them.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ed-iñ-ta h ē - kan-a-e,</i> He * struck or used to strike me.	<i>Dal-ed-i ñ - ta h ē - kan-khan-e,</i> If he struck or used to strike me.	<i>Paset’-e-dal-e d - i ñ - tahēkan,</i> Perhaps he struck or used to strike me.
2 <i>Dal-et’-me-tahē - kan-a-e,</i> He struck or used to strike thee.	<i>Dal-et’-me-ta h ē - kan-khan-e,</i> If he struck or used to strike thee.	<i>Paset’-e-dal-et’ - m e - tahēkan,</i> Perhaps he struck or used to strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-ed- e - t a h ē - kan-a-e,</i> He struck or used to strike him.	<i>Dal-ed-e-tahēkan - khan-e,</i> If he struck or used to strike him.	<i>Paset’-e-dal-ed-e- t a - hēkan,</i> Perhaps he struck or used to strike him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-et’-liñ-tahē - kan-a-e,</i> He struck or used to strike us two.	<i>Dal-et’-liñ-ta h ē - kan-khan-e,</i> If he struck or used to strike us two.	<i>Paset’-e-dal-et’- l i ñ - tahēkan,</i> Perhaps he struck or used to strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-et’-ben-tahē - kan-a-e,</i> He struck or used to strike you two.	<i>Dal-et’-ben - tahē - kankhan-e,</i> If he struck or used to strike you two.	<i>Paset’-e-dal-et’- b e n - tahēkan,</i> Perhaps he struck or used to strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-et’-kin-tahē - kan-a-e,</i> He struck or used to strike them two.	<i>Dal-et’-kin-tahē - kan-khan-e,</i> If he struck or used to strike them two.	<i>Paset’-e-dal-et’-k i n - tahēkan,</i> Perhaps he struck or used to strike them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-et’-le-ta h ē - kan-a-e,</i> He struck or used to strike us.	<i>Dal-et’-l e - t a h ē - ka n - k h a n - e ,</i> If he struck or used to strike us.	<i>Paset’-e-dal-et’-le-tahē - kan,</i> Perhaps he struck or used to strike us.
2 <i>Dal-et’-pe-ta h ē - kan-a-e,</i> He struck or used to strike you.	<i>Dal-et’-pe - t a h ē - kan-khan-e,</i> If he struck or used to strike you.	<i>Paset’-e-dal- e t’ - p e - tahēkan,</i> Perhaps he struck or used to strike you.
3 <i>Dal-et’-ko-tahē - kan-a-e,</i> He struck or used to strike them.	<i>Dal- e t’-ko - t a h ē - kan-khan-e,</i> If he struck or used to strike them.	<i>Paset’-e-dal- e t’ - k o - tahēkan,</i> Perhaps he struck or used to strike them.

\* Or was striking. (*Vide Nom. case*).

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ed-iñ-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking me.*	<i>Dal-ed-iñ-ka n - takēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-e d - i ñ - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking me.
2 <i>Dal-et'-me-ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking thee.	<i>Dal-et'-me- k a n - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dab-e t' - m e - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking thee.
3 <i>Dal-ed-e-ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking him.*	<i>Dal-ed-e-kan-ta - hēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ed-e-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
<i>Dal-et'-liñ-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He as striking us two.	<i>Dal-et'-liñ kan-ta - hēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et' - li ñ - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking us two.
2 <i>Dal-et'-ben-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking you two.	<i>Dal-et'-ben-ka n - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et' - be n - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking you two.
3 <i>Dal-et'-kin-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking them two.	<i>Dal-et'-kin-kan - , tahēkan khan-e</i> . If he was striking them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-et' - kin - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-et'-le-ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking us.	<i>Dal-et'-le-kan-ta - hēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - e t' - l e - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking us.
2 <i>Dal-et'-pe-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking you.	<i>Dal-et'-pe-kan-ta - hēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - et' - p e - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking you.
3 <i>Dal-et'-ko-ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking them.	<i>Dal-et'-ko-kan-tahē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - e t' - k o - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking them.

\* Or *Dal-iñ-kan-tahēkan-a-e*.† Or *Dal-e-kan-takēkan-a-e*.

## INDICISIVE PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-led-iñ-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck me.	<i>Dal-led-iñ-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-lel-i ñ-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck me.
2 <i>Dal-let'-me-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck thee.	<i>Dal-let'-me-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-let'-m e-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck thee.
3 <i>Dal-led-e-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck him.	<i>Dal-led-e-ta hē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-l e d -e-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-let'-liñ-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck us two.	<i>Dal-let'-liñ-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dul-let'-li ñ-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck us two.
2 <i>Dal-let'-ben-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck you two.	<i>Dal-let'-ben-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-let'-ben-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck you two.
3 <i>Dal-let'-kin-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck them two.	<i>Dal-let'-kin-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-let'-ki n-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-let'-le-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck us.	<i>Dal-let'-le-ta hē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-l e t' - l e-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck us.
2 <i>Dal-let'-pe-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck you.	<i>Dal-let'-pe-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-let' - p e-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck you.
3 <i>Dal-let'-ko-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck them.	<i>Dal-let'-ko-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-let' - k o-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck them.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-iñ-lagít-e</i> , He will be about to strike me.	<i>Dal-iñ-lagít-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike to me.	<i>Paset-e-dal-iñ-lagít'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike me.
2 <i>Dal-me-lagít-e</i> , He will be about to strike thee.	<i>Dal-me-lagít-khan-e</i> , If he will about to strike thee.	<i>Paset-e-dal-me-lagít'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-e-lagít-e</i> , He will be about to strike him.	<i>Dal-e-lagít-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike him.	<i>Paset-e-dal-e-lagít'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-liñ-lagít-e</i> , He will be about to strike us two.	<i>Dal-liñ-lagít-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike us two.	<i>Paset-e-dal-liñ-lagít'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-ben-lagít-e</i> , He will be about to strike you two.	<i>Dal-ben-lagít-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike you two.	<i>Paset-e-dal-ben-lagít'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-kin-lagít-e</i> , He will be about to strike them two.	<i>Dal-kin-lagít-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike them two.	<i>Paset-e-dal-kin-lagít'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-le-lagít-e</i> , He will be about to strike us.	<i>Dal-le-lagít-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike us.	<i>Paset-e-dal-le-lagít'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike us.
2 <i>Dal-pe-lagít-e</i> , He will be about to strike you.	<i>Dal-pe-lagít-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike you.	<i>Paset-e-dal-pe-lagít'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike you.
3 <i>Dal-ko-lagít-e</i> , He will be about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ko-lagít-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike them.	<i>Paset-e-dal-ko-lagít'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike them.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-iñ-lagid-ok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike me.	<i>Dal-iñ-lagi d-o k'-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-in-lagid-ok'-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike me.
2 <i>Dal-me-la g i d - ok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike thee.	<i>Dal-me-lagid-ok'-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-me-lagid-ok'-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-e-lagid-o k'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike him.	<i>Dal-e-lagi d - o k'-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-e-lagi d - ok'-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-liñ la g i d - ok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike us two.	<i>Dal-liñ-lagid-o k'-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-liñ-lagid-ok'-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-ben-lag i d - ok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike you two.	<i>Dal-ben-lagid-ok'-kan-khan-e</i> If he is about to strike you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ben-lagid-ok'-kan</i> , Perhaps is about to strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-kin-lag i d - ok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike them two.	<i>Dal-kin-lagid-ok'-ka n - kha n - e</i> , If he is about to strike them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kin-lagid-ok'-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-le-lagid-ok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike us.	<i>Dal-le-lagi d-o k'-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-le-lagid-ok'-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike us.
2 <i>Dal-pe-lagid-ok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike you.	<i>Dal-pe-lagid-ok'-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-pe-lagid-ok'-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike you.
3 <i>Dal-ko-lagid-ok'-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ko-lagid-ok'-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ko-lagid-ok'-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike them.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-iñ-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan-a-e,</i> He was about to to strike me.	<i>Dal-iñ-lagi d - o k - kan-tah ē k a n - khan-e,</i> If he was about to strike me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-iñ-lagid-ök-kan-tahēka n ,</i> Perha ps he w as about to strike me.
2 <i>Dal-me-lagidok-kan-tah ē k a n - a-e,</i> He w as about to stri k e thee.	<i>Dal-me-lagid-ök - kan-tah ē k a n - khan-e,</i> If he was about to strike thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-me-lagi - d-o-k-kan-tahēka n ,</i> Perh a ps he w as about to strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-e-lagid-ök - kan-tahēhan-a-e,</i> He was about to strike him.	<i>Dal-e-lagi d - o k - kan-ta h ē h a n - khan-e,</i> If he was about to strike him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-e-lagid - ök - kan - tahēhan-a e ,</i> Perhaps he w as about to strike him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-liñ-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan-a-e,</i> He w as about to strike us two.	<i>Dal-liñ-lagid-ök - kan-tah ē k a n - khan-e,</i> If he was about to strike us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-liñ-lagid-ök - kan - tahēk a n ,</i> Perha ps he w as about to strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-ben-lag i d - ök - kan - t ah ē - kan - a - e ,</i> He was a bout to strike you two.	<i>Dal-ben-lagid-ök - kan-tah ē k a n - khan-e,</i> If he was about to strike you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ben-lagid-ök - kan - t ahēk a n ,</i> Perh a ps he w as about to strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-kin-la g i d - ök - kan - t ah ē - kan - a - e ,</i> He was a bout to strike them two.	<i>Dal-kin-lagid-ök - kan-ta h ē k a n - khan-e,</i> If he was about to strike them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kin-lagid-ök - kan - t ahēk a n ,</i> Perha ps he w as about to strike them two.

## PLURAL.

1 *Dal-le-lagid-ok-kan-tahēka n - a-e*, He was about to strike us.

2 *Dal-pe-lagid-ok-kan-tahēkan-a-e*, He was about to strike you.

3 *Dal-ko-lagid-ok-kan-tahēka n - a-e*, He was about to strike them.

## PLURAL.

*Dal-le-lagid-o k - kan-tahēka n - khan-e*, If he was about to strike us.

*Dal-pe-lagid-o k - kan-tahēka n - khan-e*, If he was about to strike you.

*Dal-ko-lagid-o k - kan-tahēka n - khan-e*, If he was about to strike them.

## PLURAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-le-lagid-ok-kan-tahēka n*, Perhaps he was about to strike us.

*Paset'-e-dal-pe-lagid-ok-kan-tahēkan*, Perhaps he was about to strike you.

*Paset'-e-dal-ko-lagid-ok-kan-tahēka n*, Perhaps he was about to strike them.

## OPTATIVE.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ke-ń-a-e</i> , * He will or would strike me.	<i>Dal-ke-ń-khan-e</i> , * If he will or would strike me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - k e - ń</i> , * Perhaps he will or would strike me.
2 <i>Dal-ke-m-a-e</i> , He will or would strike thee.	<i>Dal-ke-m-khan-e</i> , If he will or would strike thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - k e - m</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-ke-a-e</i> , He will or would strike him.	<i>Dal-ke-khan-e</i> , If he will or would strike him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - ke</i> , Per- haps he will or would strike him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ke-liń-a-e</i> , He will or would strike us two.	<i>Dal-ke-liń-khan-e</i> , If he will or would strike us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - ke - liń</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike us two,
2 <i>Dal-ke-ben-a-e</i> , He will or would strike you two.	<i>Dal-ke-ben-khan-e</i> , If he will or would strike you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - ke - be n</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-ke-kin-a-e</i> , He will or would strike them two.	<i>Dal-ke-kin-khan-e</i> , If he will or would strike them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - ke - kin</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ke-le-a-e</i> , He will or would strike us.	<i>Dal-ke-le-khan-e</i> , If he will or would strike us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - k e - le</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike us.
2 <i>Dal-ke-pe-a-e</i> , He will or would strike you.	<i>Dal-ke-pe-khan-e</i> , If he will or would strike you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - k e - pe</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike you.
3 <i>Dal-ke-ko-a-e</i> , He will or would strike them.	<i>Dal-ke-ko-khan-e</i> , If he will or would strike them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - k e - ko</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike them.

\* Or have struck.

## CONDITIONAL.

## SINGULAR.

1 (*Qhø*) *Dal-le-n-a-e*, He will or would (not) strike\* me.

2 (*Qhø*) *Dal-le-m-a-e*, He will or would (not) strike thee.

3 (*Qhø*) *Dal-le-ae*, He will or would (not) strike him.

## DUAL.

1 (*Qhø*) *Dal-le-lin-a-e*, He will or would (not) strike us two.

2 (*Qhø*) *Dal-le-ben-a-e*, He will or would (not) strike you two.

3 (*Qhø*) *Dal-le-kin-a-e*, He will or would (not) strike them two.

## PLURAL.

1 (*Qhø*) *Dal-le-le-a-e*, He will or would (not) strike us.

2 (*Qhø*) *Dal-le-pe-a-e*, He will or would (not) strike you.

3 (*Qhø*) *Dal-le-ko-a-e*, He will or would (not) strike them.

## SINGULAR.

*Dal-le-n-khan-e*, If he will or would strike\* me.

*Dal-le-m-khan-e*, If he will or would strike thee.

*Dal-le-khan-e*, If he will or would strike him.

## DUAL.

*Dal-le-lin-khan-e*, If he will or would strike us two.

*Dal-le-ben-khan-e*, If he will or would strike you two.

*Dal-le-kin-khan-e*, If he will or would strike them two.

## PLURAL.

*Dal-le-le-khan-e*, If he will or would strike us.

*Dal-le-pe-khan-e*, If he will or would strike you.

*Dal-le-ko-khan-e*, If he will or would strike them.

## SINGULAR.

*Paset'-e-dal-l-e-n*, Perhaps he will or would strike\* me.

*Paset'-e-dal-l-e-m*, Perhaps he will or would strike thee.

*Paset'-e-dal-le*, Perhaps he will or would strike him.

## DUAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-l-e-l i n*, Perhaps he will or would strike us two.

*Paset'-e-dal-le-b e n*, Perhaps he will or would strike you two.

*Paset'-e-dal-le-k i n*, Perhaps he will or would strike them two.

## PLURAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-l-e-l e*, Perhaps he will or would strike us.

*Paset'-e-dal-l-e-p e*, Perhaps he will or would strike you.

*Paset'-e-dal-l-e-k o*, Perhaps he will or would strike them.

\* Or have struck.

## CONTINGENT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ked-iñ-gi-e</i> , He strikes, will or would strike* me.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ked-i ñ -gi</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike* me.
2 <i>Dal-ked-me-gi - e</i> , He will or would strike thee.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket' - me - gi</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-ked-e-gi - e</i> , He will or would strike him.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ked-e-g i</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike him.
DUAL.		DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-lin-gi-e</i> , He will or would strike us two.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-li ñ -gi</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-ben-gi - e</i> , He will or would strike you two.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-ben - gi</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-kin gi-e</i> , He will or would strike them two.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-kin - gi</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike them two.
PLRUAL.		DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ket'-le-gi - e</i> , He will or would strike us.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket'-le-gi</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike us.
2 <i>Dal-ket'-pe-gi - e</i> , He will or would strike you.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket' - pe - gi</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike you.
3 <i>Dal-ket'-ko-gi - e</i> , He will or would strike them.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-ket' - k o - gi</i> , Perhaps he will or would strike them.

\* Or have struck, or he strikes me.

## PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-le-n-g i - e,</i> He will first strike me.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-l e-n-g i ,</i> Perhaps he will first strike me.
2 <i>Dal-le-m- g i - e,</i> He will first strike thee.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-le-m- g i</i> Perhaps he will first strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-le-gi-e.</i> He will first strike him.		<i>Paset'-e-dal- l e - g i ,</i> Perhaps he will first strike him.
DUAL.		
1 <i>Dal-le-liñ-g i - e,</i> He will first strike us two.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-le-liñ-g i ,</i> Perhaps he will first strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-le-ben-gi-e ,</i> He will first strike you two.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-le - b en ,</i> <i>gi,</i> Perhaps he will first strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-le-kin-gi-e ,</i> He will first strike them two.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-le-kin-gi ,</i> Perhaps he will first strike them two.
PLURAL.		
1 <i>Dal-le-le- g i - e,</i> He will first strike us.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-le-le - g i ,</i> Perhaps he will first strike us.
2 <i>Dal-le-pe-g i - e ,</i> He will first strike you.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-le-pe-g i ,</i> Perhaps he will first strike you.
3 <i>Dal-le-ko-g i - e ,</i> He will first strike them.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-le-ko-g i ,</i> Perhaps he will first strike them.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-le-ń-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike me.	<i>Dal-le-liń-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike us two.	<i>Dal-le-l e - n a hī - e</i> , He must first strike us.
2 <i>Dal-le-m-nahī - e</i> , He must first strike thee.	<i>Dal-le-ben- - nahī - e</i> , He must first strike you two.	<i>Dal-le-pe - n a hī - e</i> , He must first strike you.
3 <i>Dal-le-n a hī -</i> , He must first strike him.	<i>Dal-le-kin-nahī - e</i> , He must first strike them two.	<i>Dal-le-ko - n a hī - e</i> , He must first strike them.

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

1 <i>Dal-le-ń- b a - e</i> , He must first strike me.	<i>Dal-le-liń- b a - e</i> , He must first strike us two,	<i>Dal-le-le- ba-e</i> , He must first strike us.
2 <i>Dal-le-m- b a - e</i> , He must first strike thee !	<i>Dal-le-ben- b a - e</i> , He must first strike you two.	<i>Dal-le-pe- ba-e</i> , He must first strike you.
3 <i>Dal - l e - b a - e</i> , He must first strike him.	<i>Dal-le-kin- b a - e</i> , He must first strike them two.	<i>Dal-le-ko- ba-e</i> , He must first strike them.

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

1 <i>Dal-le-ń-en- a - e</i> , He must first strike me.	<i>Dal-le-kin- en-a - e</i> , He must first strike us two.	<i>Dal-le-le-en-a - e</i> , He must first strike us.
2 <i>Dal-le-m-en-a - e</i> , He must first strike thee.	<i>Dal-le-ben- en-a - e</i> , He must first strike you two.	<i>Dal-le-pe - e n - a - e</i> , He must first strike you.
3 <i>Dal-le-en - a - e</i> , He must first strike him.	<i>Dal-le-kin- en-a - e</i> , He must first strike them two.	<i>Dal-le-ko - e n - a - e</i> , He must first strike them.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

## SINGULAR.

1 *Dal-le-ń-ma-m !*  
Mayest thou first  
strike me !

2 *Dal-le-m-ma-e !*  
May he first  
strike thee !

3 *Dal - l e - m a - ń*  
May I first strike  
him !

## DUAL.

*Dal-le-l i ń - m a - ben !* May you two  
first strike us two !

*Dal-le-ben-ma-ko !*  
May they first  
strike you two !

*Dal-le-kin-ma-liń*  
May we two first  
strike them two !

## PLURAL.

*Dal-le-l e - m a - p e !*  
May you first strike  
us !

*Dal-le-pe-ma - k i n !*  
May they two first  
strike you !

*Dal-le-k o - m a - m !*  
Mayest thou first  
strike them !

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

1 *Dal-l i ń - m e !*  
Strike thou first  
me !

3 *Dal-le-m !* strike  
thou first him !

*Dal-le-l i ń - m e !*  
Strike thou first  
us two !

*Dal-le-kin-ben !*  
Strike you two  
first them two !

*Dal-le-le-pe !* Strike  
you first us !

*Dal-le-ko-m !*  
Strike thou first  
them !

## BENEDICTIVE.

1 *Dal-iń-m a - m !*  
Mayest thou  
strike me !

2 *Dal-me- m a - e !*  
May he strike  
thee !

3 *Dal - e - m a - ń !*  
May I strike  
him !

*Dal-lin-ma ben !*  
May you two  
strike us two !

*Dal-ben-ma-kin !*  
May they two  
strike you two !

*Dal-kin-ma-liń !*  
May we two  
strike them two !

*Dal-le-ma-ko !* May  
they strike us !

*Dal-pe-ma-le !* May  
we strike you !

*Dal-ko-ma-pe,* May  
you strike them !

## IMPERATIVE.

1 *Dal - i ń - m e !*  
Strike thou me !

3 *Dal - e - m e !*  
Strike thou him !

*Dal-l i ń - b e n !*  
Strike you two  
us two !

*Dal-kin-ben !*  
Strike you two  
them two !

*Dal-le-pe- !* Strike  
you us !

*Dal-ko-pe !* Strike  
you them !

Note. The 2nd person in Preliminary Imperative is the same as the 2nd person Preliminary Benedictive, and the 2nd person Imperative is the same as 2nd person Benedictive.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## FUTURE.

*Dal-iñ (kin or ko) (hor)* who will strike me.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRE.

*Dal-et'-me*, Who strikes thee.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRE.

*Dal-ed-e-kan*, He, whom they are striking.

## RECENT PAST.

*Dal-ket'-lin*, Who struck us two.

## ANTERIOR PAST.

*Dal-let'-ben*, Who struck you two.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et'-kin-tahēkan*, They two, whom they used to strike.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-et'-le-kan-tahēkan*, Who was striking us.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-let'-pe-tahēkan*, Who was striking you.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-ko-lagit'*, They, whom they will be about to strike.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-ko-reak*, te, re, khon, Of, by, in striking them.

## SENT.

*Dal-et'-ko-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in striking them.

## SENT.

*Dal-et'-ko-kan-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in striking them now.

*Dal-ket'-ko-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck them.

*Dal-let'-ko-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck them.

*Dal-et'-ko-tahēkan-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in using to strike them then.

*Dal-et'-ko-kan-tahēkan-rea* k te, re, Of, by, in striking them then.

*Dal-let'-ko-tahēkan-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck them.

*Dal-ko-lagit'-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike them.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-ko-lagidok-kan*, They, whom they are about to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-ko-lagidok-kan-tahēkan*, They whom they were about to strike.

## OPTATIVE.

*Dal-ke-ko*, They, whom they would strike, or have struck.

## CONDITIONAL.

*Dal-le-ko*, They, whom they may have struck.

*Dal-ko-lagidok-kan-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike them now.

*Dal-ko-lagidok-kan-tahēka n-reak*, te re, Of, by, in being about to strike them then.

*Dal-ke-ko-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in wishing to strike them.

*Dal-le-ko-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck them.

*Note*—It will be observed, that the noun, which succeeds the participle is the *Nominative*, when the accusative suffix or infix is either 1st or 2nd person, whereas it is the *Accusative*, when the Suffix is 3rd person; as *Dal-le-hor Dal-pe hor* the man, who will strike us, or you; but *Dal-ko hor* is the men whom somebody has struck.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

FUTURE.	<i>Dal-me-khan</i> , Striking thee.
GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ed-iñ-khan</i> , Striking me.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ed-e-kan-hkan</i> , Striking him now.
RECENT PAST.	<i>Dal-ket'-lin-khan</i> , Having struck us two.
ANTERIOR PAST.	<i>Dal-let'-ben-khan</i> , Having struck you two.
GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.	<i>Dal-et'-kin-tahēkan-khan</i> , Using to strike them two <i>then</i> .
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.	<i>Dal-et'-le-kan-tahēk a n - k h a n</i> , Striking us <i>then</i> .
INDICISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-let- pe-tahēkan-khan</i> , Having struck you.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE.	<i>Dal-ko-lagit'-khan</i> , Being about to strike them.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ko-lagidok-kan-kha n</i> , Being now about to strike them.
INCHOATIVE PAST.	<i>Dal-ko-lagid-ol-kan-tahēk a n - khan</i> , Being <i>then</i> about to strike them.
OPTATIVE.	<i>Dal-ke-ko-kha n</i> , Willing to strike them.
CONDITIONAL.	<i>Dal-le-ko-khan</i> , Striking or having struck (i. e. in case of) them.
PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.	<i>Dal-le-ko-nahī</i> , Striking them first.
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.	<i>Dal-le-ko-bañ</i> , Striking them first.
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.	<i>Dal-le-ko-ena</i> , Striking them first.
INFINITIVE.	<i>Dal-ko, kin, pe &amp;c.</i> to strike them, them two, you &c.

Note.—Any of the Nominative Suffixes may be affixed to the Adjective Participles in the Accusative case, so that both Accusative and Nominative may be represented in the same participles; as *Dal-ked-e-ñ*, I, who struck him; *Dal-ket'-ko-pe*, you, who struck them; *Dal-ked-iñ-kin*, they two, who struck me; *Dal-ket'-pe-le*, we who struck you; *Dal-ket'-le-pe*, you, who struck us.

Any of the Accusative Suffixes can of course be infixed in the Gerunds; as *Dal-ko-re*, *Dal-pe-re*, *Dal-lin-re*, &c.

## REFLEXIVE (AND PASSIVE.)

C. WITH THE NOMINATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-òk-a-n</i> , I shall strike myself.	<i>Dal-òk-khan-i-n</i> , If I shall strike myself.	<i>Paset-i-n-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps I shall strike myself.
2 <i>Dal-o k-a-m</i> , Thou wilt strike thyself.	<i>Dal-òk-khan-e m</i> , If thou wilt strike thyself.	<i>Paset-em-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps thou wilt strike thyself.
3 <i>Dal-òk-a-e</i> , He will strike himself.	<i>Dal-òk-khan-e</i> , If he will strike himself.	<i>Paset-e-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps he will strike himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-òk-a-l i-n</i> , We two will strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-òk-khan-li-n</i> , If we two shall strike ourselves.	<i>Paset-lin-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps we two shall strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-òk-a-b e n</i> , You two will strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-òk-khan-ben</i> , If you two will strike yourselves.	<i>Paset-ben-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps you two will strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-òk-a-k i n</i> , They two will strike themselves.	<i>Dal-òk-khan-kin</i> , If they two will strike themselves.	<i>Paset-kin-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps they two will strike themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-òk-a-le</i> , We shall strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-òk-khan-l e</i> , If we shall strike ourselves.	<i>Paset-le-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps we shall strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-o k-a-p e</i> , You will strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-òk-khan-p e</i> , If you will strike yourselves.	<i>Past-pe-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps you will strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-o k-a-k o</i> , They will strike themselves.	<i>Dal-òk-khan-k o</i> , If they will strike themselves.	<i>Paset-ko-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps they will strike themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal-òk-a</i> , It will be struck.	<i>Dal-òk-khan</i> , If it will be struck.	<i>Paset-dal-òk</i> , Perhaps it will be struck.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ók-kun-a-n</i> , I am striking myself.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan-iñ</i> , If I am striking myself.	<i>Paset-iñ-dal-o k - kan</i> , Perhaps I am striking myself.
2 <i>Dal-ók-ka n - a - m</i> , Thou art striking, thyself.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan-em</i> , If thou art striking thyself.	<i>Past-em-dal-ók-kan</i> , Perhaps thou art striking thyself.
3 <i>Dal-ók-kun-a-e</i> , He is striking himself.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan-e</i> , If he is striking himself.	<i>Past-e-dal-ók-ka n</i> , Perhaps he is striking himself.
DAUL.	DAUL.	DAUL.
1 <i>Dal-ók-ka n - a - liñ</i> , We two are striking ourselves.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan-liñ</i> , If we two are striking ourselves.	<i>Paset-liñ-dal - o k - kan</i> , Perhaps we two are striking ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-ók-ka n - a - ben</i> , You two are striking yourselves.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan-ben</i> , If you two are striking yourselves.	<i>Paset-ben-dal - o k - kan</i> , Perhaps you two are striking yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ók-ka n - a - kin</i> , They two are striking themselves.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan-kin</i> , If they two are striking themselves.	<i>Paset-kin-dal - o k - kan</i> , Perhaps they two are striking themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ók-kun-a-le</i> , We are striking ourselves.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan-le</i> , If we are striking ourselves.	<i>Paset-le-dal-ók-kan</i> , Perhaps we are striking ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-ók-kun - a - pe</i> , You are striking yourselves.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan-pe</i> , If you are striking yourselves.	<i>Paset-pe-dal-ók-kan</i> , Perhaps you are striking yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ók-kun-ako</i> , They are striking themselves.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan-ko</i> , If they are striking themselves.	<i>Paset-ko-dal-ók-kan</i> , Perhaps they are striking themselves.
Neuter <i>Dal - o k - kan-a</i> , It is being struck.	<i>Dal-ók-kun-khan</i> , If it is being struck.	<i>Paset'dul-ók-kan</i> . Perhaps it is being struck.

## RECENT PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-en-a-n</i> , I struck myself.*	<i>Dal-en-khan-i n</i> , If I struck myself.	<i>Paset-i n-d a l - e n</i> , Perhaps I struck myself.
2 <i>Dal-e n - a - m</i> , Thou struckest thyself.	<i>Dal-en-khan-e m</i> , If thou struckest thyself.	<i>Paset-em-d a l - e n</i> , Perhapsthoustruckest thyself.
3 <i>Dal-en-a-e</i> , He struck himself.	<i>Dal-en-kh a n - e</i> , If he struck himself.	<i>Paset-e-dal-en</i> , Perhaps he struck himself.
DAUL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-en-a-l i n</i> , We two struck ourselves.	<i>Dal-en-khan-li n</i> , If we two struck ourselves.	<i>Paset-li n-d a l - e n</i> , Perhaps we two struck ourselves.
2 <i>Dul-en-a-b e n</i> , You two struck yourselves.	<i>Dal-en-khan-ben</i> , If you two struck yourselves.	<i>Paset-ben-d a l - e n</i> , Perhaps you two struck yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-en-a-k i n</i> , They two struck themselves.	<i>Dal-en-khan-kin</i> , If they two struck themselves.	<i>Paset-kin-d a l - e n</i> , Perhaps they two struck themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-e n - a - l e</i> , We struck ourselves.	<i>Dal-en-khan-l e</i> , If we struck ourselves.	<i>Paset-le-dal-en</i> , Perhaps we struck ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-e n - a - p e</i> , You struck yourselves.	<i>Dal-en-khan-p e</i> , If you struck yourselves.	<i>Paset-pe-d a l - e n</i> , Perhaps you struck yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-e n - a - k o</i> , They struck themselves.	<i>Dal-en-khan-k o</i> , If they struck themselves.	<i>Paset-ko-d a l - e n</i> , Perhaps they struck themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal-e n a</i> , It was struck.	<i>Dal-en-khan</i> , If it was struck.	<i>Paset-dul-en</i> , Perhaps it was struck.

\* Or have struck myself.

## ANTERIOR PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR,	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-len-a-n</i> , I struck myself.*	<i>Dal-len-khan-i n</i> , If I struck myself.	<i>Paset'-i n-d a l -l e n</i> , Perhaps I struck myself.
2 <i>Dal-le n - a - m</i> , Thou struckst thyself.	<i>Dal-len-khan-em</i> , If thou struckst thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-d a l -l e n</i> , Perhaps thou struckst thyself.
3 <i>Dal-len-a-e</i> , He struck himself.	<i>Dal-len-kha n - e</i> , If he struck himself.	<i>Paset'-e-d a l -l e n</i> , Perhaps he struck, himself.
DAUL.	DAUL.	DAUL.
1 <i>Dal-len-a-l i n</i> , We two struck ourselves.	<i>Dal-len-khan-li n</i> , If we two struck ourselves.	<i>Paset'-li n-d a l -l e n</i> , Perhaps we two struck ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-len-a-b e n</i> , You two struck yourselves.	<i>Dal-len-khan-ben</i> , If you two struck yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-d a l -l e n</i> , Perhaps you two struck yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-len-a-k i n</i> , They two struck themselves.	<i>Dal-len-khan-kin</i> , If they two struck themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-d a l -l e n</i> , Perhaps they two struck themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-len-a-l e</i> , We struck ourselves.	<i>Dal-len-khan-l e</i> , If we struck ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-d a l -l e n</i> , Perhaps we struck ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-len-a-p e</i> , You struck yourselves.	<i>Dal-len-khan-pe</i> , If you struck yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-d a l -l e n</i> , Perhaps you struck yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-len-a-k o</i> , They struck themselves.	<i>Dal-len-khan-ko</i> , If they struck themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-d a l -l e n</i> , Perhaps they struck themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal-len-a</i> , It was, or had been struck.	<i>Dal-len-khan</i> , If it was struck.	<i>Paset'-dal-l e n</i> , Perhaps it was struck.

\* Or had struck myself.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ōk-kan-ta - hē-kan-a-ñ</i> , I was striking myself.	<i>Dal-ōk-kan-tahē - kan-khan-iñ</i> , If I was striking myself.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-ōk-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps I was striking myself.
2 <i>Dal-ōk-kan-ta - hē-kan-a-n-a - m</i> , Thou wast striking thyself.	<i>Dal-ōk-kan-tahē - kan-khan-e-m</i> , If thou wast striking thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-ōk-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps thou wast striking thyself.
3 <i>Dal-ōk-kan-ta - hē-kan-a-e</i> , He was striking himself.	<i>Dal-ōk-kan-tahē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ōk-kan-tahēka n</i> , Perhaps he was striking himself.
DAUL.	DAUL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ōk-kan-ta - hē-kan-a-l iñ</i> , We two were striking ourselves.	<i>Dal-ōk-kan-tahē - kan-khan-liñ</i> , If we two were striking ourselves.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-ōk-kan-tahēka n</i> , Perhaps we two were striking ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-ōk-kan-ta - hēkan-a-b e n</i> , You two were striking yourselves.	<i>Dal-ōk-kan-tahē - kan-khan-ben</i> , If you two were striking yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-ōk-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you two were striking yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ōk-kan-ta - hēkan-a-k i n</i> , They two were striking themselves.	<i>Dal-ōk-kan-tahē - kan-khan-k i n</i> , If they two were striking themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-ōk-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they two were striking themselves.

PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ok'-kan-ta - hēkan-a-le</i> , We were striking ourselves.	<i>Dal-ok'-kan-tah ē - kan-khan-le</i> , If we were striking ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-ok'-kan - tahēka n</i> , Perhaps we were striking ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-ok'-kan-ta - hē-ka n - a - pe</i> , You were striking yourselves.	<i>Dal-ok'-kan-tahē - kan-khan-pe</i> , If you were striking yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-ok'-kan - tahēka n</i> , Perhaps you were striking yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ok'-kan-ta - hēkan-a-ko</i> , They were striking themselves.	<i>Dal-ok'-kan-tahē - kan-khan-ko</i> , If they were striking themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-ok'-kan - tahēka n</i> , Perhaps they were striking themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal - o k' - kan-tahēka n - a</i> , It was being struck.	<i>Dal-ok'-kan-tahē - kan-khan</i> , If it was being struck.	<i>Paset'-dal-ok'-kan-ta - hēkan</i> , Perhaps it was being struck.

*Note.*--This tense is used both for special and general incomplete Past.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-len-ta h ē - kan-a-n</i> , I had struck myself.	<i>Dal-len-tahēka n - khan-iñ</i> , If I had struck myself.	<i>Paset'iñ-dal-len-ta - hēkan</i> , Perhaps I had struck myself.
2 <i>Dal-len-ta h ē - kan-a-m</i> , Thou hadst struck thyself.	<i>Dal-len-tahēka n - kh a n - e m</i> , If thou hadst struck thyself.	<i>Paset' - em-dal-len-ta - h ē k a n</i> , Perhaps thou hadst struck thyself.
3 <i>Dal-len-ta h ē - kan-a-e</i> , He had struck himself.	<i>Dal-en-tahēk a n - khan-e</i> , If he had struck himself.	<i>Paset' - e-dal-len-ta h ē kan</i> , Perhaps he had struck himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-len-tahēkan-a-liñ</i> , We two had struck ourselves.	<i>Dal-len-tahēkan - khan-liñ</i> , If we two had struck ourselves.	<i>Paset' - liñ-dal-len-ta - hēkan</i> , Perhaps we two had struck ourselves.
<i>Dal-len-tahēkan-a - ben</i> , You two had struck yourselves.	<i>Dal-len-tahēkan - khan- b e n</i> , If you two had struck yourselves.	<i>Paset' - ben-dal-len-ta - hēkan</i> , Perhaps you two had struck yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-len-ta h ē - kan-a-kin</i> , They two had struck themselves.	<i>Dal-len-tahēka n - khan-kin</i> , If they two had struck themselves.	<i>Paset' - kin-dal-len-ta - h ē k a n</i> , Perhaps they two had struck themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-len-tahēkan-a-le</i> , We had struck ourselves.	<i>Dal-len-tahēka n - khan-le</i> , If we had struck ourselves.	<i>Paset' - le-dal-len-ta - hēkan</i> , Perhaps we had struck ourselves.

2	<i>Dal-len-tahēkan a-pe</i> , You had struck yourselves.	<i>Dal-len-tahēka n - khan-pe</i> , If you had struck yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-len-ta - hēkan</i> , Perhaps you had struck yourselves.
3	<i>Dal-len-tahēkan a-ko</i> , They had struck themselves.	<i>Dal-len-taḥēhan - khan-ko</i> , If they had struck themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-len-ta - hēkan</i> , Perhaps they had struck themselves.
	Neuter. <i>Dal-len-tahēkan-a</i> , It had been struck.	<i>Dal-len-tahēkan - khan</i> , If it had been struck.	<i>Paset'-dal-len-ta hēkan</i> , Perhaps it had been struck.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ok-lagit'-in</i> , I shall be about to strike myself.	<i>Dal-o k - l a g i t' - khan-i n</i> , If I shall be about to strike myself.	<i>Paset'-in-dal-ok'-la - git'</i> , Perhaps I shall be about to strike myself.
2 <i>Dal-ok-lagit'-em</i> , Thou wilt be about to strike thyself.	<i>Dal-o k - l a g i t' - khan-em</i> , If thou wilt be about to strike thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-ok'-la - git'</i> , Perhaps thou wilt be about to strike thyself.
3 <i>Dal-ok-lagit' - e</i> , He will be about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-o k - l a g i t' - khan - e</i> , If he will be about to strike himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ok-lagit'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike him- self.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ok-lagit'-lin</i> , We two shall be about to strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-o k - l a g i t' - khan-lin</i> , If we two shall be about to strike our- selves.	<i>Paset'-lin-dal-ok'-la - git'</i> , Perhaps we two shall be about to strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-ok-lag i t' - ben</i> , You two will be about to strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-o k - l a g i t' - khan-ben</i> , If you two will be about to strike your- selves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-ok-la - git'</i> , Perhaps you two will be about to strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ok-la g i t' - kin</i> , They two will be about to strike themselves.	<i>Dal-o k-lagit'-khan - kin</i> , If they two will be about to strike them- selves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-ok-la - git'</i> , Perhaps they two will be about to strike themselves.

PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ok-lagit'-le</i> , We shall be about to strike our- selves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagit'-khan- le</i> , If we shall be about to strike ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-ok'-lagit'</i> , Perhaps we shall be about to strike our- selves.
2 <i>Dal-ok-lagit' pe</i> , You will be about to strike your- selves.	<i>Dal ok'-lagit'-khan- -pe</i> , If you will be about to strike yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-ok'-la- git'</i> , Perhaps you will be about to strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ok-lagit'-ko</i> , They will be about to strike themselves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagit'-khan- ko</i> , If they will be about to strike themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-ok'-la- git'</i> , Perhaps they will be about to strike themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal-ok-la- git'</i> , It will be about to be struck.	<i>Dal-ok-lagit'-kha- n</i> , If it will be about to be struck.	<i>Paset'-dal-ok'-la g i t'</i> , Perhaps it will be about to be struck.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-a-n</i> , I am about to strike myself.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-khan-iñ</i> , If I am about to strike myself.	<i>Paset'-in-dal-ok - l a - gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps I am about to strike myself.
2 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-a-m</i> , Thou art about to strike thyself.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-khan-em</i> , If thou art about to strike thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-ok - l a - gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps thou art about to strike thyself.
3 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid- o k - kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ok-lagid- ok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-liñ</i> , We two are about to strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-khan-l i ñ</i> , If we two are about to strike ourselves.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-ok - l a - gid-ok-ka n</i> , Perhaps we two are about to strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-a-ben</i> , You two are about to strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-khan-b e n</i> , If you two are about to strike yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-ok - l a - gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps you two are about to strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-a-kin</i> , They two are about to strike them-selves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid- o k - kan-khan-k i n</i> , If they two are about to strike themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-ok - la - gid-ok-ka n</i> , Perhaps they two are about to strike themselves.

PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-a-le</i> , We are about to strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-khan-le</i> , If we are about to strike ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-ok - l a - gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps we are about to strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-a-pe</i> , You are about to strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid- o k - kan-khan-pe</i> , If you are about to strike yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe dal-ok - l a - gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps you are about to strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-a-ko</i> , They are about to strike themselves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid- o k - kan-khan-ko</i> , If they are about to strike t h e m - selves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-ok - l a - gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps they are about to strike themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ok-kan-a</i> , It is about to be struck.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-khan</i> , If it is about to be struck.	<i>Paset'-dal-ok-lag i d - ok-k a n</i> , Perhaps it is about to be struck.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan-a-n</i> , I was about to strike myself.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-ta h ē k a n - khan-iñ</i> , If I was about to strike myself.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-ok - l a - gid-ök-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps I was about to strike myself.
2 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan - a - m</i> , Thou wast about to strike thyself.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-ta h ē k a n - khan-em</i> , If thou wast about to strike thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-ok - la - gid-ök-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps thou wast about to strike thyself.
3 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-ta h ē k a n - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ok-lagid - ok-kan-ta h ē k a n</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan- a - liñ</i> , Wetwo were about to strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-ta h ē k a n - khan-liñ</i> , If we two were about to strike ourselves.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-ok - l a - gid-ök-kan-tahēhan</i> , Perhaps we two were about to strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan- a - ben</i> , You two were about to strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid-o k - kan-ta h ē k a n - khan-ben</i> , If you two were about to strike yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-ok - la - gid-ök-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you two were about to strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ok-lagid-ök-kan-tahēhan- a - kin</i> , They two were about to strike them-selves.	<i>Dal-ok-lagid o k - kan-ta h ē k a n - hkan - k i n</i> , If they two were about to strike themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-ok - la - gid-ök-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they two were about to strike themselves.

PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ök-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan-a -le</i> , We were about to strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-ök-lagid-o k - kan-tah ē k a n - khan-le</i> , If we were about to strike ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-o k - l a - gid-ök-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we were about to strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-ök-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan-a -pe</i> , You were about to strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-ök-lagid-o k - kan-tah ē k a n - khan-pe</i> , If you were about to strike yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-o k - l a - gid-ök-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you were about to strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-ök-lagid-ök-kan-tahēkan-a -ko</i> , They were about to strike themselves.	<i>Dal-ök-lagid-o k - kan-tah ē k a n - khan-ko</i> , If they were about to strike themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal---ok' l a - gid-ök-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they were about to strike themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal-ök-lagid-ök-kan-tahē-kan-a</i> , It was about to be struck.	<i>Dal-ök-lagid-o k - kan-tah ē k a n - khan</i> , If it was about to be struck.	<i>Paset'-dal-ök-lag i d - ok-kan-ta h ē k a n</i> , Perhaps it was about to be struck.

## OPTATIVE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-kok-a-n</i> , I will or w o u l d strike myself.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-iñ</i> , If I would strike myself.	<i>Paset-iñ-dal-kok</i> , Perhaps I w o u l d strike myself.
2 <i>Dal-kok-a-m</i> , Thou w i l t or would'st strik e thyself.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-em</i> , If thou would'st strike thyself.	<i>Paset-em-dal-kok</i> , Perhaps thou would'st strike thyself.
3 <i>Dal-kok-a-e</i> , He will or w o u l d strike himself.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-e</i> , If he w o u l d strike himself.	<i>Paset-e-dal-kok</i> , Perhaps he would strike himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-kok-a-l-iñ</i> , We two * would strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-liñ</i> , If we two would strike ourselves.	<i>Paset-liñ-dal-kok</i> , Perhaps we two would strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-kok-a-ben</i> , You two would strik e your - selves.*	<i>Dal-kok-khan-ben</i> , If you two would strike yourselves.	<i>Paset-ben-dal-kok</i> , Perhaps you two would strike yo ur - selves.
3 <i>Dal-kok-a-kin</i> , They two* would strik e the m - selves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-kin</i> , If they two would strike themselves.	<i>Paset-kin-dal-kok</i> , Perhaps the y two will strike the m - selves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-kok-a-le</i> , We*would strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-le</i> , If we would strike ourselves.	<i>Paset-le-dal-kok</i> , Perhaps we will strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-kok-a-pe</i> , You * w o u l d strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-pe</i> , If you w o u l d strike yourselves.	<i>Paset-pe-dal-kok</i> , Perhaps you will strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-kok-a-ko</i> , They * w o u l d strike themselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-ko</i> , If they w o u l d strike themselves.	<i>Paset-ko-dal-kok</i> , Perhaps they will strike themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal-koka</i> , It would be struck.*	<i>Dal-kok-khan</i> , If it would be struck.	<i>Paset-dal-kok</i> , Per it would be struck.

\* Or will.

## CONDITIONAL.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset'."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR..	SINGULAR.
1 ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a-n</i> , I would will or should (not) strike myself.	<i>Dal-lén-khan-i n</i> , If I would strike or have struck myself.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps I would strike myself.
2 ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a-m</i> , Thou would'st (not) strike thyself.	<i>Dal-lén-khan-em</i> , If thou wouldst strike thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps thou wouldst strike thyself.
3 ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a-e</i> , He would (not) strike himself.	<i>Dal-lén-kha n - e</i> , If he would strike himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps he would strike himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a-liñ</i> , We two would (not) strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-lén-khan-liñ</i> , If we two would strike ourselves.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps we two would strike ourselves.
2 ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a-ben</i> , You two would (not) strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-lén-khan-ben</i> , If you two would strike yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps you two would strike yourselves.
3 ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a-kin</i> , They two would (not) strike themselves.	<i>Dal-lén-kha n - kin</i> , If they two would strike themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps they two would strike themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a-le</i> , We would not strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-lén-khan - l e</i> , If we would strike ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps we would strike ourselves.
2 ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a-pe</i> , You would not strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-lén-khan-p e</i> , If you would strike yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps you would strike yourselves.
3 ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a-ko</i> , They would not strike themselves.	<i>Dal-lén-khan-k o</i> , If they would strike them-selves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps they would strike themselves.
Neuter. ( <i>Qho</i> ) <i>Dal-lén-a</i> , It would not be struck.	<i>Dal-lén-khan</i> , If it would be struck.	<i>Paset'-dal-lén</i> , Perhaps it would be struck.

## CONTINGENT.

## SINGULAR.

1 *Dal-en-gi-n*, I strike,\* will or would strike, myself.

2 *Dal-en-gi-m*, Thou strikest or wilt strike thyself.

3 *Dal-en-gi-e*, He strikes, or will strike himself.

## DUAL.

1 *Dal-en-gi-l i n*, We two strike, or will strike ourselves.

2 *Dal-en-gi-b e n*, You two strike, or will strike yourselves.

3 *Dal-en-gi-k i n*, They two strike or will strike themselves.

## PLURAL.

1 *Dal-en-g i -l e*, We strike or will strike ourselves.

2 *Dal-en-g i -p e*, You strike, or will strike yourselves.

3 *Dal-en-g i -k o*, They strike or will strike themselves.

Neuter. *Dal-en-gi*, It will be struck.

## SINGULAR.

## SINGULAR.

*Paset-i n-dal-en-g i*, Perhaps I might strike myself.

*Paset-em-dal-en-g i*, Perhaps thou mightest strike thyself.

*Paset-e-dal-e n -g i*, Perhaps he might strike himself.

## DUAL.

*Paset-li n-dal-en-g i*, Perhaps we two might strike ourselves.

*Paset-ben-dal-en-g i*, Perhaps you two might strike yourselves.

*Paset-kin-dal-en-g i*, Perhaps they two might strike themselves.

## PLURAL.

*Paset-le-dal-en-g i*, Perhaps we might strike ourselves.

*Paset-pe-dal-en-g i*, Perhaps you might strike yourselves.

*Paset-ko-dal-en-g i*, Perhaps they might strike themselves.

*Paset-dal-en-gi*, Perhaps it might be struck.

\* The Contingent must sometimes be rendered into English by the Future, at other times by the Present, and very frequently by the Subjunctive Past.

## PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-len-gi-n</i> , I will first strike myself.		<i>Paset'-in-dal-len-gi</i> , Perhaps I first will strike myself.
2 <i>Dal-len-gi-m</i> , Thou wilt first strike thyself.		<i>Paset'-em-dal-len-gi</i> , Perhaps thou first wilt strike thyself.
3 <i>Dal-len-gi-e</i> , He will first strike himself.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-len-gi</i> , Perhaps he first will strike himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-len-gi-li n</i> , We two will first strike ourselves.		<i>Paset'-liin-dal-len-gi</i> , Perhaps we two will first strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-len-gi-be n</i> , You two will first strike yourselves.		<i>Paset'-ben-dal-len-gi</i> , Perhaps you two will first strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-len-gi-ki n</i> , They two will first strike themselves.		<i>Paeset'-kin-dal-be n - gi</i> , Perhaps they two will first strike themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-len-gi-l e</i> , We will first strike ourselves.		<i>Paset'-le-dal-len-gi</i> , Perhaps we will first strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-len-gi-p e</i> , You will first strike yourselves.		<i>Pas't-pe-dal-len-gi</i> , Perhaps you will first strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-len-gi-k o</i> , They will first strikethemselves.		<i>Paset'-ko-dal-len-gi</i> , Perhaps they will first strike them selves.
Neuter. <i>Dal- l e n - gi</i> , It will first be struck.		<i>Paset'-dal- l e n - g i</i> , Perhaps it will first be struck.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

SINGULAR.	DAUL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-len-nahī-n</i> , I must first strike myself.	<i>Dal-len-nahī-lin</i> , We two must first strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-len-nahī-le</i> , We must first strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-len-nahī-m</i> , Thou must first strike thyself.	<i>Dal-len-nahī-ben</i> , You two must first strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-len-nahī-pe</i> , You must first strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-len-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike himself.	<i>Dal-len-nahī-kin</i> , They two must first strike themselves.	<i>Dal-len-nahī-kō</i> , They must first strike themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal-len-nahī</i> . It must first be struck.		

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

1 <i>Dal-len-ba-n</i> , I must first strike myself.	<i>Dal-len-ba-lin</i> , We two must first strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-len-ba-le</i> , We must first strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-len-ba-m</i> , Thou must first strike thyself.	<i>Dal-len-ba-ben</i> , You two must first strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-len-ba-pe</i> , You must first strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-len-ba-e</i> , He must first strike himself.	<i>Dal-len-ba-kin</i> , They two must first strike themselves.	<i>Dal-len-ba-kō</i> , They must first strike themselves.
Neuter. <i>Dal-len-ban</i> , It must first be struck.		

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

1 <i>Dal-len-en-a-n</i> I must first strike myself.	<i>Dal-len-en-a-liñ</i> , We two must, first strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-len-en-a-le</i> , We must first strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-len-en-a-m</i> , Thou must first strike thyself.	<i>Dal-len-en-a-ben</i> , You two must first strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-len-en-a-pe</i> , You must first strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-len-en-a-e</i> , He must first strike himself. Neuter. <i>Dal-len-en-a</i> , It must first be struck.	<i>Dal-len-en-a-kin</i> , They two must first strike themselves.	<i>Dal-le n - e n - a - k o</i> , They must first strike themselves.

*Remark.* Regarding the difference between these three tenses or moods, vide remark on the same in the active nominative case.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

## SINGULAR.

1 *Dal-lēn-ma-n*,  
May I first strike  
myself!

2 *Dal-lēn-ma-m*!  
Mayest thou  
first strike thy-  
self!

3 *Dal-lēn-ma-e*!  
May he first  
strike himself!

Neuter. *Dal-lēn-  
ma*! May it first  
be struck!

## DUAL.

*Dal-lēn-ma-lin*!  
May we two  
first strike our-  
selves.

*Dal-lēn-ma-ben*!  
May you two  
first strike your-  
selves.

*Dal-lēn-ma-kin*!  
May they two  
first strike them-  
selves.

## PLURAL.

*Dal-lēn-ma-le*! May  
we first strike our-  
selves!

*Dal-lēn-ma-pe*! May  
you first strike your-  
selves!

*Dal-lēn-ma-ko*! May  
they first strike them-  
selves!

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

2 *Dal-lēn-m-e*!  
Strike thou first  
thyself!

*Dal-lēn-ben*!  
Strike you two  
first yourselves!

*Dal-lēn-pe*! Strike  
first yourselves!

## BENEDICTIVE.

1 *Dal-ōk-ma-n*!  
May I strike my-  
self!

*Dal-ōk-ma-li-n*!  
May we two  
strike ourselves!

*Dal-ōk-ma-le*! May  
we strike ourselves!

2 *Dal-ōk-ma-m*!  
Mayest thou  
strike thyself!

*Dal-ōk-ma-ben*!  
May you two  
strike yourselves!

*Dal-ōk-ma-pe*! May  
you strike your-  
selves!

3 *Dal-ōk-ma-e*!  
May he strike  
himself!

*Dal-ōk-ma-kin*!  
May they two  
strike themselves!

*Dal-ōk-ma-ko*! May  
they strike them-  
selves!

## IMPARATIVE.

2 *Dal-ōk-m-e*!  
Strike thou thy-  
self!

*Dal-ōk-ben*!  
Strike you two  
yourselves!

*Dal-ōk-pe*! Strike  
you yourself!

ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.	GERUNDS.
FUTURE. <i>Dal-ok</i> ( <i>kin</i> , * <i>ben pe</i> ,) etc. Who will strike himself.	<i>Dal-ok-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking oneself.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT. <i>Dal-ok-kan</i> , Who is striking himself.	<i>Dal-ok-kan-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking oneself now.
RECENT PAST. <i>Dal-en</i> , Who struck himself.	<i>Dal-en-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in having struck oneself.
ANTERIOR PAST. <i>Dal-len</i> , Who struck himself.	<i>Dal-len-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in having struck oneself.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST. <i>Dal-ok-kan-tahēk a n</i> , Who was striking himself.	<i>Dal-ok-kan-tahēkan-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> . Of, by, in striking oneself then.
INDICISIVE PLUPERFECT. <i>Dal-len-tahēka n</i> , Who had struck himself.	<i>Dal-len-tahēkan-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in, having struck oneself.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE. <i>Dal-ok-lagit'</i> , Who will be about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-ok-lagit'-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in being about to strike oneself.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT. <i>Dal-ok-lagidok-kan</i> , Who is about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-ok-lagidok-kan reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in being about to strike oneself now.
INCHOATIVE PAST. <i>Dal-ok-lagidok-kan-tahēka n</i> , Who was about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-ok-lagidok-kan-tahēkan -reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in being about to strike oneself then.
OPTATIVE. <i>Dal-kok</i> , Who will or would strike himself.	<i>Dal-kok-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in wishing to strike oneself.
CONDITIONAL. <i>Dal-lēn</i> , Who may have struck himself.	<i>Dal-lēn-reak</i> , <i>te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking or having struck oneself.

\* Any of the Nominative Suffixes may be affixed to show who will strike him or themselves.

Note.—The neuter Participles and Gerunds are like those belonging to the common gender, only with a passive meaning; as *Dal-ok' Janhe*, *the Janhe which will be struck* (*Der-zuschlagende Janhe*).

## ADVERBIAL

## PARTICIPLES.

## FUTURE.

*Dal-ok-khan,*

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-ok-kan-khan,*

## RECENT PAST.

*Dal-en-khan,*

## ANTERIOR PAST.

*Dal-len-khan,*

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-ok-kan-tahēhan-khan,*

## INDICISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-len-tahēkan-khan,*

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-ok-lagidok-khan,*

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-ok-lagidok-kan-khan,*

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-ok-lagidok-kan-tahēkan - khan,*

## OPTATIVE.

*Dal-kok-khan,*

## CONDITIONAL.

*Dal-len-khan,*

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE

*Dal-len-nahī,*

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

*Dal-len-bāñ,*

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

*Dal-len-ena,*

## INFINITIVE.

Striking \* oneself.

Striking oneself now.

Having struck oneself.

Having struck oneself.

Striking oneself then.

Having struck oneself.

Being about to strike oneself.

Being now about to strike oneself.

Being then about to strike oneself.

Wishing to strike oneself.

Striking or having struck oneself.

First striking oneself.

First striking oneself.

First striking oneself.

*Dal-ok*, To strike oneself.

\* Or being Neuter : being struck.

## REFLEXIVE CAUSATIVE (and PASSIVE.)

## FUTURE.

*Dal-ochok'-a-n̄*, I shall allow myself to be struck.\*

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-ochok'-kan-a-n̄*, I am allowing myself to be struck.

## RECENT PAST.

*Dal-occo-en-a-n̄*, I allowed myself to be struck.

## ANTERIOR PAST.

*Dal-occo-len-a-n̄*, I allowed myself to be struck.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-ochok'-kan-tahēkan-a-n̄*, I was allowing myself to be struck.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-occo-len-tahēkan-a-n̄*, I had allowed myself to be struck.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-ochok'-lagit'-iñ*, I shall be about to allow myself to be struck.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-ochok'-lagidok'-kan-a-n̄*, I am about to allow myself to be struck.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-ochok'-lagidok'-kan-tahēkan-a-n̄*, I was about to allow myself to be struck.

## OPTATIVE.

*Dal-occo-kok'-a-n̄*, I will or would allow myself to be struck.

## CONDITIONAL.

(*Qhø*) *Dal-occo-len-a-n̄*, I shall or should (not) allow myself to be struck.

\* Or I shall be struck. Although this Causative is extensively used as a Passive, it does not lose its causative signification, and can not therefore always be an equivalent for our Passive; as *tapa-occo-en-a-e*, does not mean, "he was buried; but either that he allowed himself to be buried alive, or that he was caused to be buried (dead or alive) by a third party.

*Remark*.—As this Causative follows "the Reflexive" the other tenses need not be written.

## FUTURE.

## D. WITH THE DATIVE CASE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-a-n-a-e</i> , He will strike * for me.	<i>Dal-a-n-khan-e</i> , If he will strike for me.	<i>Paset'-e-d a l - a - n</i> , Perhaps he will strike for me.
2 <i>Dal-a-m-a-e</i> , He will strike for thee.	<i>Dal-a-m-khan-e</i> , If he will strike for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-d a l - a - m</i> , Perhaps he will strike for thee.
3 <i>Dal-a-e-a-e</i> , He will strike for him.	<i>Dal-a-e-khan-e</i> , If he will strike for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-e</i> , Perhaps he will strike for him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-liñ-a-e</i> , He will strike for us two.	<i>Dal-a-liñ-khan-e</i> , If he will strike for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-l iñ</i> , Perhaps he will strike for us two.
2 <i>Dal-a-ben-a-e</i> , He will strike for you two.	<i>Dal-a-ben-khan-e</i> , If he will strike for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-b e n</i> , Perhaps he will strike for you two.
3 <i>Dal-a-kin-a-e</i> , He will strike for them two.	<i>Dal-a-kin-khan-e</i> , If he will strike for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-k iñ</i> , Perhaps he will strike for them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-le-a-e</i> , He will strike for us.	<i>Dal-a-le-khan-e</i> , If he will strike for us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-le</i> , Perhaps he will strike for us.
2 <i>Dal-a-pe-a-e</i> , He will strike for you.	<i>Dal-a-pe-khan-e</i> , If he will strike for you.	<i>Paset'-e-d al - a pe</i> , Perhaps he will strike for you.
3 <i>Dal-a-ko-a-e</i> , He will strike for them.	<i>Dal-a-ko-khan-e</i> , If he will strike for them.	<i>Paset'-e-d al - a - ko</i> , Perhaps he will strike for them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-a-k-a-e</i> , He will strike at, on to it or them.	<i>Dal-a-k-khan-e</i> , If he will strike at (etc). it, or them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-k</i> , Perhaps he will strike at it (etc.) or them.

Note.—Neuter makes no distinction between singular, dual or plural.

\* Dative is used in Santali when we in English would use *for, at, to, on, etc.*

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-a-ń-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for me.	<i>Dal-a-ń-k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-ń-kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking for me.
2 <i>Dal-a-m-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for thee.	<i>Dal-a-m-k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-m-kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking for thee.
3 <i>Dal-a-e-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for him.	<i>Dal-a-e-k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-e-ka n</i> , Perhaps he is striking for him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-liń-k a n - a-e</i> , He is striking for us two.	<i>Dal-a-liń-k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-l i n - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking for us two.
2 <i>Dal-a-ben-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for you two.	<i>Dal-a-ben-k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-b e n - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking for you two.
3 <i>Dal-a-kin-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for them two.	<i>Dal-a-kin-k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-k i n - kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking for them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-le-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for us.	<i>Dal-a-l e -k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-le-kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking for us.
2 <i>Dal-a-pe-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for you.	<i>Dal-a-p e -k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-p e -kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking for you.
3 <i>Dal-a-ko-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for them.	<i>Dal-a-k o -k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-k o -kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking for them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-a-k-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking at it.	<i>Dal-a-k-k a n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking at it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-k-kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking at it.

Note.—Dative has no general incomplete Present. This tense is used for both.

## RECENT PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ad-iñ-a-e,</i> He struck for me.	<i>Dal-ad-iñ-khan-e,</i> If he struck for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ad-iñ,</i> Perhaps he struck for me.
2 <i>Dal-at'-me-a-e,</i> He struck for thee.	<i>Dal-at'-me-khan-e,</i> If he struck for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-me,</i> Perhaps he struck for thee.
3 <i>Dal-ad-e-a-e,</i> He struck for him.	<i>Dal-ad-e-khan-e,</i> If he struck for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ad-e,</i> Perhaps he struck for him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-at'-liñ-a-e,</i> He struck for us two.	<i>Dal-at'-liñ-khan-e,</i> If he struck for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-liñ,</i> Perhaps he struck for us two.
2 <i>Dal-at'-ben-ben-a -e,</i> He struck for you two.	<i>Dal-at'-ben-khan-e,</i> If he struck for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-ben,</i> Perhaps he struck for you two.
3 <i>Dal-at'-kin-a-e,</i> He struck for them two.	<i>Dal-at'-kin-khan-e,</i> If he struck for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-kin,</i> Perhaps he struck for them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-at'-le-a-e,</i> He struck for us.	<i>Dal-at'-le-khan-e,</i> If he struck for us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-le,</i> Perhaps he struck for us.
2 <i>Dal-at'-pe-a-e,</i> He struck for you.	<i>Dal-at'-pe-khan-e,</i> If he struck for you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-pe,</i> Perhaps he struck for you.
3 <i>Dal-at'-ko-a-e,</i> He struck for them.	<i>Dal-at'-ko-khan-e,</i> If he struck for them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-ko,</i> Perhaps he struck for them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-a-t'-a-e,</i> He struck at it.	<i>Dal-a-t'-khan-e,</i> If he struck at it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at',</i> Per- haps he struck at it.

Note. Dative has no Anterior Past. This tense is used both as *recent* and *anterior* Past.

## PERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-akao-ad-iñ-a-e</i> , He has struck for me.	<i>Dal-akao-ad-iñ-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-ad-iñ</i> , Perhaps he has struck for me.
2 <i>Dal-akao-at'-me-a-e</i> , He has struck for thee.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-m e-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-me</i> , Perhaps he has struck for thee.
3 <i>Dal-akao-ad-e-a-e</i> , He has struck for him.	<i>Dal-akao-a d - e - khan-e</i> , If he has struck for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-ad-e</i> , Perhaps he has struck for him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-akao-at'-liñ-a-e</i> , He has struck for us two.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-liñ-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-liñ</i> , Perhaps he has struck for us two.
2 <i>Dal-akao-at'-ben-a-e</i> , He has struck for you two.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-ben-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-ben</i> , Perhaps he has struck for you two.
3 <i>Dal-akao-at'-kin-a-e</i> , He has struck for them two.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-kin-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-kin</i> , Perhaps he has struck for them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-akao-at'-le-a-e</i> , He has struck for us.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-l e-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-le</i> , Perhaps he has struck for us.
2 <i>Dal-akao-at'-pe-a-e</i> , He has struck for you.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-p e-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-pe</i> , Perhaps he has struck for you.
3 <i>Dal-akao-at'-ko-a-e</i> , He has struck for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a t'-k o-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-ko</i> , Perhaps he has struck for them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-akao-at'-a-e</i> , He has struck at it.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-khan-e</i> , If he has struck at it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'*</i> , Perhaps he has struck at it.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-a-ń-ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was * striking for me.	<i>Dal-a-ń-ka n - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-ń-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking for me.
2 <i>Dal-a-m-ka n - tahē-ka n - a - e</i> , He was striking for thee.	<i>Dal-a-m-ka n - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-d a l - a - m - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking for thee.
3 <i>Dal-a-e-ka n - tahēka n - a - e</i> , He was striking for him.	<i>Dal-a-e-kan-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-e-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking for him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-liń-ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking for us two.	<i>Dal-a-liń-kan-tahē-kan - khan-e</i> , If he was striking for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-l i n - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking for us two.
2 <i>Dal-a-ben-ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking for you two.	<i>Dal-a-ben-ka n - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-b e n - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking for you two.
3 <i>Dal-a-kin-kan-tahēka n - a - e</i> , He was striking for them two.	<i>Dal-a-kin-ka n - tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a- k i n - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking for them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-le-ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking for us.	<i>Dal-a-le-ka n - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking for us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-l e - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking for us.

Note.—Dative has no general incomplete Past. This tense is used for both.

\* Or used to strike for me, or also simply, struck for me.

2 <i>Dal-a-pe-ka n - tahēk a n - a - e</i> , He was striking for you.	<i>Dal-a-p e - k a n - tahēkan - khan - e</i> , If he was striking for you.	<i>Paset'-e-d a l - a - p e - kin-tahēkan</i> , Per- haps he was strik- ing for you.
3 <i>Dal-a-ko-k a n - tuhēk a n - a - e</i> , He was striking for them.	<i>Dal-a-k o - k a n - tahēkan - khan - e</i> , If he was strik- ing for them.	<i>Paset'-e-d a l - a - k o - kan-tahēkan</i> , Per- haps he was strik- ing for them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-ak' - kan-tahēkan-a - e</i> , He was strik- ing at it.	<i>Dal-ak' - han-tahē - kan - khan - e</i> , If he was strik- ing at it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ak' - ka n - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking at it.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset’.”
SINGULAR.		
1 <i>Dal-ad-iñ-tahē - kan-a-e</i> , He had struck * for me.	<i>Dal-ad-iñ-ta h ē - kan - khan - e</i> , If he had struck * for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a d - i ñ - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for me.
2 <i>Dal-at'-me-tahē - kan-a-e</i> , He had struck for thee.	<i>Dal-at'-me-ta h ē - kan - khan - e</i> , If he had struck for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at' - m e - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for thee.
3 <i>Dal-ad-e-ta h ē - kan-a-e</i> , He had struck for him.	<i>Dal-ad-e - t a h ē - kan - khan - e</i> , If he had struck for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - a d - e - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for him.
DUAL.		
1 <i>Dal-at'-liñ-tahē - kan-a-e</i> , He had struck for us two.	<i>Dal-at'-liñ-ta h ē - kan - khan - e</i> , If he had struck for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-l i ñ - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for us two.

\* And it had been altered or was no longer of any importance; as *tōl - ad-e-tahēkan-a-ñ*. I had put (it) on him, but it was not on him (when another act took place.)

2 <i>Dal-a t' - b e n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for you two.	<i>Dal-at'-ben-tah ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-be n - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for you two.
3 <i>Dal-a t' - k i n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for them two.	<i>Dal-at'-kin-tah ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-k i n - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-at'-le-tah ē - kan-a-e</i> , He had struck for us.	<i>Dal-at'-le - t a h ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal- a t' - l e - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for us.
2 <i>Dal-at'-pe-tahē - kan-a-e</i> , He had struck for you.	<i>Dal-at'-pe-t a h ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a t' - p e - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for you.
3 <i>Dal-at'-ko-tahē - kan-a-e</i> , He had struck for them.	<i>Dal-at'-ko-t a h ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at' - k o - tuhēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-at' - tahēk a n - a - e</i> , He had struck at it.	<i>Dal-at'- tahēkan - khan-e</i> , If he had struck at it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-at' - tahē - kan</i> , Perhaps he had struck at it.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset’.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-akao-ad-iñ - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck * for me.	<i>Dal-akao-ad - iñ - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-ad - iñ-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for me.

\* And it remained in its affects when another act took place; as *tol-akao-ad-e-tahēkan-a-n*. I had tied (it) on him and it was on him, when another act took place).

2	<i>Dal-akao-at'-me-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for thee.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-me-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-me-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for thee.
3	<i>Dal-akao - ad-e-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for him.	<i>Dal-akao-ad-e-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-ad-e-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for him.
	DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1	<i>Dal-akao-at'-liń-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for us two.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-liń-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-liń-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for us two.
2	<i>Dal-akao-at'-ben-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for you two.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-ben-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-ben-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for you two.
3	<i>Dal-akao-at'-kin-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for them two.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-kin-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-kin-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for them two.
	PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1	<i>Dal-akao-at'-le-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for us.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-le-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-le-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for us.
2	<i>Dal-akao-at'-pe-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for you.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-pe-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-at'-pe-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for you.
3	<i>Dal-akao-at'-pe-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for them.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-ko-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-a-t'-ko-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for them.
Neuter.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck at it.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck at it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-a-t'-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck at it.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-a-n-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to strike for me.	<i>Dal-a-n - lag i t'-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-n-lagit'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for me.
2 <i>Dal-a-m-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to strike for thee.	<i>Dal-a - m - lagit'-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-m - lagit'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for thee.
3 <i>Dal-a-e-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to strike for him.	<i>Dal-a-e - l a g i t'-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-e-lagit'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-liñ-lagit'-e</i> He will be about to strike for us two.	<i>Dal-a-li ñ - lagit'-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-liñ - lagit'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for us two.
2 <i>Dal-a-ben-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to strike for you two.	<i>Dal-a-ben-lagi t' - khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike for you two.	<i>Paset'-e - dal-a-be n - lagit'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for you two.
3 <i>Dal-a-kin-lagit'-e</i> He will be about to strike for them two.	<i>Dal-a-kin-lag i t'-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-kin - lagit'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-le-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to strike for us.	<i>Dal-a-le - lagit'-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike for us.	<i>Paset'- e - dal-a-le - lagit'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for us.

2	<i>Dal-a-pe-lagit'-e,</i> He will be about to strike for you.	<i>Dal-a-pe-lagit'- khan-e,</i> If he will be about to strike for you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-pe-la- git'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for you.
3	<i>Dal-a-ko-lagit'-e,</i> He will be about to strike for them	<i>Dal-a-ko-lagit'- khan-e,</i> If he will be about to strike for them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-ko-la- git'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for them.
Neuter.	<i>Dal-ak-la- git'-e,</i> He will be about to strike at it.	<i>Dal-ak-lagit'-khan- e,</i> If he will be about to strike at it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ak-lagit'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike at it.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset’.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-a-ni-la gi d- ok-kan-a-e,</i> He is about to strike for me.	<i>Dal-a-ni-lagid-o k- kan-khan-e,</i> If he is about to strike for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-ni-l agid-ok-kan,</i> Per- haps he is about to strike for me.
2 <i>Dal-a-m-la gi d- ok-kan-a-e,</i> He is about to strike for thee.	<i>Dal-a-m-lagid-ok- kan-khan-e,</i> If he is about to strike for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-m-la- gid-ok-kan,</i> Per- haps he is about to strike for thee.
3 <i>Dal-a-e-lagid-ok- kan-a-e,</i> He is about to strike for him.	<i>Dal-a-e-lagid-o k- kan-khan-e,</i> If he is about to strike for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-e-l agid-ok-kan,</i> Per- haps he is about to strike for him.
DAUL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-a-liñ-lagid- ok-kan-a-e,</i> He is about to strike for us two.	<i>Dal-a-liñ-lagid-d- ok-kan-khan-e,</i> If he is about to strike for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-liñ-la- gid-ok-kan,</i> Per- haps he is about to strike for us two.

2	<i>Dal-a-ben-lagid- ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike for you two.	<i>Dal-a-ben-lagi d - ok-kan-khan - e</i> , If he is about to strike for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-ben-la- gid-ok-kan</i> , Per- haps he is about to strike for you two.
3	<i>Dal-a-kin-lagid- ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike for them two.	<i>Dal-a-kin-lagi d - ok-kan-kha n - e</i> , If he is about to strike for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-kin-la- gid-ok-kan</i> , Per- haps he is about to strike for them two.
	PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1	<i>Dal-a-le-lag i d - ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike for us.	<i>Dal-a-le-lagid-ok- kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike for us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-le - l a- gid-ok-kan</i> , Per- haps he is about to strike for us.
2	<i>Dal-a-pe-lagi d - ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike for you.	<i>Dal-a-pe-lagid-ok- kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike for you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-pe - l a- gid-ok-kan</i> , Per- haps he is about to strike for you.
3	<i>Dal-a-ko-lagi d - ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike for them.	<i>Dal-a-ko-lagid-ok- kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike for them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-ko - l a- gid-ok-kan</i> , Per- haps he is about to strike for them.
Neuter.	<i>Dal-ak-lagid- ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike at it.	<i>Dal-ak-lagid-o k - kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike at it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ak-lagid- ok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike at it.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset’.”	
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	
1	<i>Dal-a-n-lag i d - ok-kan-tahēkan- a-e</i> , He was about to strike for me.	<i>Dal-a-n-lagid-ok- kan-tahēka n - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-n - la- gid-ok-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike for me.

2	<i>Dal-a-m-lagi d - ok-kan-tahēkan - e</i> , He was about to strike for thee.	<i>Dal-a-m-lagid-ok - kan-ta h ē k a n - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-m-lagi - dok-kan-tah ē k a n</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike for thee.
3	<i>Dal-a-e-lagid-ok - kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike for him.	<i>Dal-a-e-lagid-ok - kan-ta h ē k a n - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-e-lagid - ok-kan-ta h ē k a n</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike for him.
DUAL.			
1	<i>Dal-a-liń-lagid - ok-kan-tahēkan - a-e</i> , He was about to strike for us two.	<i>Dal-a-liń-la g i d - ok' - kan-tahēkan - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a - l iń - lagid-ok' - kan-ta h ē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike for us two.
2	<i>Dal-a-ben-lagid - ok-kan-tahēkan - a-e</i> , He was about to strike for you two.	<i>Dal-a-ben-lagid - ok' - kan-tahēkan - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a - b e n - lagid-ok' - kan-tah ē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike for you two.
3	<i>Dal-a-kin-lagid - ok-kan-tahēkan - a-e</i> , He was about to strike for them two.	<i>Dal-a-kin-lagi d - ok' - kan-tahēkan - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a - k i n - lagid-ok' - kan-ta h ē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike for them two.
PLURAL.			
1	<i>Dal-a-le-lagi d - ok-kan-tahēkan - a-e</i> , He was about to strike for us.	<i>Dal-a-le-lagid-ok - kan-ta h ē k a n - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike for us.	<i>Paset'-e-d a l - a - l e - lagid-ok' - kan-tah ē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike for us.
2	<i>Dal-a-pe-lagi d - ok-kan-tahēkan - a-e</i> , He was about to strike for you.	<i>Dal-a-pe-lagid-ok - kan-tahēkan - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike for you.	<i>Paset'-e-d a l - a - p e - lagid-ok' - kan-ta h ē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike for you.

3	<i>Dal-a-ko-lagid-ōk-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike for them.	<i>Dal-a-pe-lagid-ōk-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , If he was about to strike for them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a-ko-lagid-ōk-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike for them.
	Neuter. <i>Dal-ak-lagid-ōk-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike at it.	<i>Dal-ak-lagid-ōk-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , If he was about to strike at it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ak-lagid-ōk-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike at it.

## CONDITIONAL.

INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset'."
SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1	Is wanting.	<i>Dal-akao-a-n-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-a-n</i> , Perhaps he has struck for me.
2		<i>Dal-akao-a-m-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-a-m</i> , Perhaps he has struck for thee.
3		<i>Dal-akao-a-e-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-a-e</i> , Perhaps he has struck for him.
DUAL.		DUAL.	DUAL.
1		<i>Dal-akao-a-li-n-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-a-li-n</i> , Perhaps he has struck for us two.
2		<i>Dal-akao-a-b-e-n-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-a-ben</i> , Perhaps he has struck for you two.
3		<i>Dal-akao-a-k-i-n-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-a-kin</i> , Perhaps he has struck for them two.

PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1	<i>Dal-akao - a - l e - khan-e</i> , If he has struck for us.	<i>Paset' - e - dal - akao - a - le</i> , Perhaps he has struck for us.
2	<i>Dal-akao - a - p e - khan-e</i> , If he has struck for you.	<i>Paset' - e - dal - akao - a - pe</i> Perhaps he has struck for you.
3	<i>Dal-akao - a - k o - khan-e</i> , If he has struck for them. Neuter. <i>Dal-akao - ak - khan-e</i> , If he has struck at it.	<i>Paset' - e - dal - akao - a - ko</i> , Perhaps he has struck for them. <i>Paset' - e - dal - akao - a - k</i> Perhaps he has struck at it.

## CONTINGENT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ad-in-gi - e</i> , He strikes, will † strike for me.		<i>Paset' - e - dal - ad - in - gi</i> , Perhaps he will † strike for me.
2 <i>Dal-at - me-gi - e</i> , He strikes* for thee.		<i>Paset' - e - dal - at' - me - gi</i> , Perhaps he will † strike for thee.
3 <i>Dal-ad-e-g i - e</i> , He strikes* for him.		<i>Paset' - e - dal - ad - e - gi</i> , Perhaps he will † strike for him.

  

DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-at - li n - gi - e</i> , He strikes* for us two.		<i>Paset' - e - dal - at' - li n - gi</i> , Perhaps he will † strike for us two.
2 <i>Dal-at' - ben - gi - e</i> , He strikes* for you two.		<i>Paset' - e - dal - at' - ben - gi</i> , Perhaps he will † strike for you two.
3 <i>Dal-at' - kin - gi - e</i> , He strikes* for them two.		<i>Paset' - e - dal - at' - kin - gi</i> , Perhaps he will † strike for them two.

\* Or will or would strike. for (etc) † or would, may or might.

PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-at'-l e-g i-e,</i> He strikes* for us.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-le-gi,</i> Perhaps he will † strike for us.
2 <i>Dal-at'-pe -gi-e,</i> He strikes* for you.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-pe-gi,</i> Perhaps he will † strike for you.
3 <i>Dal-at'-ko-gi - e,</i> He strikes* for them.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-ko-gi,</i> Perhaps he will † strike for them.
Neuter. <i>Dal - at'-g i-e,</i> He strikes at it.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-at'-g i,</i> Perhaps he will † strike at it.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-akao-a - n -</i> <i>nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck for me.	<i>Dal-akao-a - li n -</i> <i>nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck for us two.	<i>Dal-akao-a-le-nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck for us.
2 <i>Dal-akao-a - m -</i> <i>nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck for thee.	<i>Dal-akao-a-b e n -</i> <i>nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck for you two.	<i>Dal-akao-a-pe-nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck for you.
3 <i>Dal-akao-a - e -</i> <i>nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck for him.	<i>Dal-akao-a-k i n -</i> <i>nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck for them two.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck for them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-akao-</i> <i>ak-nahī-e,</i> He must first have struck at it.		

\* Or will or would strike, for (etc.) † Or would, may or might.

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

1	<i>Dal-akao-a-ni-ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for me.	<i>Dal-akao-a-liñi-ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for us two.	<i>Dal-akao-a-le-ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for us.
2	<i>Dal-akao-a-mi-ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for them.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ben-ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for you two.	<i>Dal-akao-a-pe-ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for you.
3	<i>Dal-akao-a-e-ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for him.	<i>Dal-akao-a-kiñi-ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for them two.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for them.
Neuter.	<i>Dal-akao-ak'-ba-e</i> . He must first have struck at or on it.		

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

1	<i>Dal-akao-a-ni-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck for me.	<i>Dal-akao-a-liñi-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck for us two.	<i>Dal-akao-a-le-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck for us.
2	<i>Dal-akao-a-mi-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck for thee.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ben-ni-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck for you two.	<i>Dal-akao-a-pe-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck for you.
3	<i>Dal-akao-a-e-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck for him.	<i>Dal-akao-a-kiñi-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck for them two.	<i>Dal-akao-a-ko-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck for them.
Neuter	<i>Dal-akao-ak'-en-a-e</i> , He must first have struck at it.		

## BENEDICTIVE OR PRECATIVE.

## SINGULAR.

1 *Dal-a-n-ma-m!*  
Mayest thou  
strike for me!

2 *Dal-a-m-ma-e!*  
May he strike for  
thee!

3 *Dal-a-e-ma-n!*  
May I strike for  
him!

Neuter. *Dal-a-k-*  
*ma-e.* May he  
strike at or on it!

## DUAL.

*Dal-a li-n-ma-ko!*  
May they strike  
for us two!

*Dal-a-ben-ma-li-n!*  
May we two strike  
for you two!

*Dal-a-ki-n-ma-*  
*ben!* May you  
two strike for  
them two!

## PLURAL.

*Dal-a-le-ma-pe!* May  
you strike for us.

*Dal-a-pe-ma-ko!*  
May they strike for  
you!

*Dal-a-ko-ma-le!*  
May we strike for  
them!

## IMPERATIVE.

1 *Dal-a-n-me!*  
Strike thou for  
me!

2 *Dal-a-e-me!*  
Strike thou for  
him!

Neuter. *Dal-a-k-*  
*me!* Strike thou  
at or on it!

*Dal-a-li-n-ben!*  
Strike you two  
for us two.

*Dal-a-ki-n-be-n!*  
Strike you two for  
them two.

*Dal-a-le-pe!* Strike  
you for us.

*Dal-a-ko-pe!* Strike  
you for them.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## (ANIMATE.)

## FUTURE.

*Dal-a-n (ko, kin, ben, pe em,)* Who will strike for me.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-a-m-kan,* Who is strik- *Dal-a-lo-kan-reak', te, re,* Of, by,  
ing for thee. *khon,* Of, by,  
in striking for them now.

## GERUNDS.

## RECENT PAST.

*Dal-ad-e (ko, kin, pele,)* He  
for whom they struck.

## PERFECT.

*Dal-akao-at'-liń,* Who has  
struck for us two.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-a-ben-kan-tahēkan,* Who  
was striking for you two.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-at'-kin-tahēkan,* They  
two for whom they had  
struck.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-akao-at'-le-tahēkan,* Who  
had struck for us.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-a-pe-lagit'*, Who will be  
about to strike for you.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-a-ko-lagidok-kan,* They,  
for whom they are about to  
strike.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-a-ko-lagidok-kan-tahēkan,*  
They, for whom they are  
about to strike.

## CONDITIONAL.

*Dal-akao-a-ko,* They, for  
whom they may have struck.

*Dal-at'-ko-reak', te, re,* Of,  
by, in having struck for them.

*Dal-akao-at'-ko-reak', te, re,* Of,  
by, in having struck for them.

*Dal-a-ko-kan-tahēkan-re ak'*,  
*te, re,* Of, by, in striking for  
them then.

*Dal-at'-ko-tahēkan-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in having struck for  
them.

*Dal-akao-at'-ko-tahēkan-reak',*  
*te, re,* Of, by, in having  
struck for them.

*Dal-a-ko-lagit'-reak', te re,* Of,  
by, in being about to strike  
for them.

*Dal-a-ko-lagidok'-kan-real'*, *te,*  
*re,* Of, by, in being about  
to strike for them now.

*Dal-a-ko-lagidok'-kan-ta hē -*  
*kan-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in  
being about to strike for them  
then.

*Dal-akao-a-ko-reak', te, re,*  
Of, by, in (case) of having  
struck for them.

Note.—What has already been observed with reference to the participles in the acc. case, is also the case in the Dative participles; viz. that any of the dative Suffixes may be affixed to the root, and that any of the nominative Suffixes may be added to the Dative Suffixes: as *Dal-ako-pe*, *Dal ape-ko*.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

FUTURE.	<i>Dal-ako-khan</i> , Striking for them.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ako-kan-khan</i> , Striking for them now.
RECENT PAST.	<i>Dal-at'-ko-khan</i> , Having struck for them.
PERFECT.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-ko-khan</i> , Having struck for them.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.	<i>Dal - a k o - k a n - t a h ē k a n - k h a n</i> , Striking for them then.
INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-at'-ko-tahēkan-khan</i> , Having struck for them.
DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-akao-at'ko-tahēkan-khan</i> , Having struck for them.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE.	<i>Dal-ako-lagit'-khan</i> , Being about to strike for them.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ako-lagidok'-kan-khan</i> , Being now about to strike for them.
INCHOATIVE PAST.	<i>Dal-ako-lagidok'-kan-tahē k a n - khan</i> , Being then about to strike for them.
CONDITIONAL.	<i>Dal-akao-ako-khan</i> , (In case of) Having struck for them.
PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.	<i>Dal-akao-ako-nahī</i> , Having first struck for them.
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.	<i>Dal-akao-ako-bañ</i> , Having first struck for them.
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.	<i>Dal-akao-ako-ena</i> , Having first struck for them.
INFINITIVE.	<i>Dal-añ, am, ae, alin, aben, akin</i> , etc., To strike for me, thee, etc.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

(INANIMATE.)

## FUTURE.

*Dul-ak' (kin, ko, re, le, ben etc.)* At, or on which they (you we etc.) will strike.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dul-ak'-kan,* At which they are striking.

## RECENT PAST.

*Dul-at'*, At which they struck.

## PERFECT.

*Dul-akao at'*, At which they have struck.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-ak'-kan-tahēkān,* At which they were striking.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-at'-tahēkan,* At which they had struck.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-akao-at'-tahēkān,* At which they had struck.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-ak'-lagit'*, At which they will be about to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-ak'-lagidōk'-kan*, At which they are about to strike.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-ak'-lagidōk'-lan-tahēkān,* At which they were about to strike.

## CONDITIONAL.

*Dal-akao-ak'*, At which they may have struck.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-ak'-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in striking at it.

*Dal-ak'-kan-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in striking at it now.

*Dal-at'-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in having struck at it.

*Dal akao-at'-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in having struck at it.

*Dal-ak'-kan-tahēkan-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in striking at it then.

*Dal-at'-tahēkan-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in having struck at it.

*Dal-akao-at'-tahēkan-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in having struck at it.

*Dal-ak'-lagit'-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in being about to strike at it.

*Dal-ak'-lagidōk'-kan-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in being about to strike at it now.

*Dal ak'-lagidōk'-kan-tahēkan-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in being about to strike at it then.

*Dal-akao-ak'-reak', te, re,* Of, by, in having struck at it.

## INANIMATE.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

FUTURE.	<i>Dal-ak-khan</i> , Striking at it.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ak-kun-khan</i> , Striking at it now.
RECENT PAST.	<i>Dal-at'-khan</i> , Having struck at it.
PERFECT.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-khān</i> , Having struck at it.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.	<i>Dal-ak-kan-ta h ē kān - khān</i> , Striking at it then.
INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-at'-tahēkan-khan</i> , Having struck at it.
DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-akao-at'-tah ē kān - khān</i> , Having struck at it.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE.	<i>Dal-ak-lagīt'-khān</i> , Being about to strike at it.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ak-lagīlōk-kun-khan</i> , Being now about to strike at it.
INCHOATIVE PAST.	<i>Dal-ak-lagidok-kan-ta h ē kān - khān</i> , Being then about to strike at it.
CONDITIONAL.	<i>Dal-akao-ak-khan</i> , (in case of) Having struck at it.
PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.	<i>Dal-akao-ak-nūhī</i> , Having first struck at it.
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.	<i>Dal-akao-ak-bāi</i> , Having first struck at it.
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.	<i>Dal-akao-ak-ena</i> , Having first struck at it.

## INFINITIVE.

*Dal-ak*, To strike at (it.)

## REFLEXIVE.

## E. WITH THE DATIVE CASE. FUTURE TENSE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset'."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-jōn-a-n</i> , I shall strike for myself.	<i>Dal-jōn-khan-i-n</i> , If I shall strike for myself.	<i>Paset'-i-n-dal-jōn</i> , Perhaps I shall strike for myself.
2 <i>Dal-jōn-a-m</i> , Thou wilt strike for thyself.	<i>Dal-jōn-khan-em</i> , If thou wilt strike for thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-jōn</i> , Perhaps thou wilt strike for thyself.
3 <i>Dal-jōn-a-e</i> , He will strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jōn-kha n-e</i> , If he will strike for himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-jōn</i> , Perhaps he will strike for himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-jōn-a-l i-n</i> , We two shall strike for ourselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-khan-l i-n</i> , If we two shall strike for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-l i-n-dal-jōn</i> , Perhaps we two shall strike for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-jōn-a-b e n</i> , You two will strike for yourselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-khan-ben</i> , If you two will strike for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-jōn</i> , Perhaps you two will strike for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-jōn-a-k i n</i> , They two will strike for themselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-khan-kin</i> , If they two will strike for themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-jōn</i> , Perhaps they two will strike for themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-jōn-a-le</i> , We shall strike for ourselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-khan-l e</i> , If we shall strike for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-jōn</i> , Perhaps we shall strike for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-jōn-a-p e</i> , You will strike for yourselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-khan-p e</i> , If you will strike for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-jōn</i> , Perhaps you will strike for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-jōn-a-k o</i> , They will strike for themselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-khan-k o</i> , If they will strike for themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-jōn</i> , Perhaps they will strike for themselves.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset’.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-jōn-kan-a-n</i> , I am striking for myself.	<i>Dal-jōn-kan-khan-iñ</i> , If I am striking for myself.	<i>Pasēt'-iñ-dal-jōn-kan</i> , Perhaps I am striking for myself.
2 <i>Dal-jōn-ka n - a m</i> , Thou art striking for thyself.	<i>Dal-jōn-ka n - khan-e m</i> , If thou art striking for thyself.	<i>Pasēt'-em-dal-jōn-kan</i> , Perhaps thou art striking for thyself.
3 <i>Dal-jōn-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking for himself.	<i>Dal-jōn-ka n - khan-e</i> , If he is striking for himself.	<i>Pasēt'-e-dal-jōn-ka n</i> , Perhaps he is striking for himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-jōn-kan-a-liñ</i> , We two are striking for ourselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-ka n - khan-liñ</i> , If we two are striking for ourselves.	<i>Pasēt'-liñ-dal-jōn-kan</i> , Perhaps we two are striking for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-jōn-kan-a-ben</i> , You two are striking for yourselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-ka n - khan-bēn</i> , If you two are striking for yourselves.	<i>Pasēt'-ben-dal-jōn-kan</i> , Perhaps you two are striking for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-jōn-kan-a-kin</i> , They two are striking for themselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-ka n - khan-kiñ</i> , If they two are striking for themselves.	<i>Pasēt'-kin-dal-jōn-kan</i> , Perhaps they two are striking for themselves.

PLURAL.		PLURAL.		PLURAL.	
1	<i>Dal-jon-kan-a-le</i> , We are striking for ourselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-kān-khan-le</i> , If we are striking for ourselves.		<i>Paset'-le-dal-jōn-kan</i> , Perhaps we are striking for ourselves.	
2	<i>Dal-jon-kan-a-pe</i> , You are striking for yourselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-kān-khan-pe</i> , If you are striking for yourselves.		<i>Paset'-pe-dal-jōn-kan</i> , Perhaps you are striking for yourselves.	
3	<i>Dal-jon-kan-a-ko</i> , They are striking for themselves.	<i>Dal-jōn-kān-khan-n-ko</i> , If they are striking for themselves.		<i>Paset'-ko-dal-jōn-kan</i> , Perhaps they are striking for themselves.	
INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."		SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset'."	
SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.	
1	<i>Dal-an-a-n</i> , I struck for myself.	<i>Dal-an-khan-i-n</i> , If I struck for myself.		<i>Paset'-in-dal-a-n</i> , Perhaps I struck for myself.	
2	<i>Dal-a-n-a-m</i> , Thou struckst for thyself.	<i>Dal-an-kh'in-e m</i> , If thou struckst for thyself.		<i>Paset'-em-dal-a-n</i> , Perhaps thou struckst for thyself.	
3	<i>Dal-an-a-e</i> , He struck for himself.	<i>Dal-an-khan-e</i> , If he struck for himself.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-an</i> , Perhaps he struck for himself.	
DUAL.		DUAL.		DUAL.	
1	<i>Dal-an-a-l i n</i> , We two struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-an-khan-l i n</i> , If we two struck for ourselves.		<i>Paset'-li n-dal-a-n</i> , Perhaps we two struck for ourselves.	
2	<i>Dal-an-a-b e n</i> , You two struck for yourselves.	<i>Dal-an-khan-ben</i> , If you two struck for yourselves.		<i>Paset'-ben-dal-a-n</i> , Perhaps you two struck for yourselves.	
	<i>Dal-an-a-k i n</i> , They two struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-an-khan-kin</i> , If they two struck for themselves.		<i>Paset'-kin-dal-a-n</i> , Perhaps they two struck for themselves.	

PLURAL.		PLURAL.		PLURAL.	
1	<i>Dal-an-a-le</i> , We struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-an-khan-l e</i> , If we struck for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-an</i> , Perhaps we struck for ourselves.		
2	<i>Dal-an-a-p e</i> , Your struck for yourselves.	<i>Dal-an-khan-p e</i> , If you struck for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-d a l - a n</i> , Perhaps you struck for yourselves.		
3	<i>Dal-an-a-k o</i> , They struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-an-khan-k o</i> , If they struck for themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-d a l - a n</i> , Perhaps they struck for themselves.		
PERFECT.					
INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”		SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset’.”	
SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.	
1	<i>Dal-akao-an-a-n</i> , I have struck for myself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-i n</i> , If I have struck for myself.	<i>Paset'-i n-dal-a k a o -an</i> , Perhaps I have struck for myself.		
2	<i>Dal-akao-an-a-m</i> , Thou hast struck for thyself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-e m</i> , If thou hast struck for thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-a k a o -an</i> , Perhapst thou hast struck for thyself.		
3	<i>Dal-akao-an-a-e</i> , He has struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a k a o -an</i> , Perhaps he has struck for himself.		
DUAL.					
1	<i>Dal-akao-an-a-lin</i> , We two have struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-lin</i> , If we two have struck for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-lin-dal-a k a o -an</i> , Perhaps we two have struck for ourselves.		
2	<i>Dal-akao-an-a-ben</i> , You two have struck for yourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-ben</i> , If you two have struck for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-a k a o -an</i> , Perhaps you two have struck for yourselves.		
3	<i>Dal-akao-an-a-kin</i> , They two have struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-kin</i> , If they two have struck for themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-a k a o -an</i> , Perhaps they two have struck for themselves.		

Note.—This term is used both as recent and anterior Past.

PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-akao-an-a-le</i> , We have struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-le</i> , If we have struck for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-akao-an</i> , Perhaps we have struck for ourselves.
2 <i>Dalakao-an-a-pe</i> , You have struck for yourselves.	<i>Dalakao-an-khan-pe</i> , If you have struck for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-a k a o -an</i> , Perhaps you have struck for yourselves.
3 <i>Dalakao-an-a-ko</i> , They have struck for themselves.	<i>Dalakao-an-khan-ko</i> , If they have struck for themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-a k a o -an</i> , Perhaps they have struck for themselves.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-joñ-kan-t a-hēkan-añ</i> , I was striking for myself.	<i>Dal-joñ-kan-tahē-kan-khan-iñ</i> , If I was striking for myself.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-joñ-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps I was striking for myself.
2 <i>Dal-joñ-kan-t a-hēkan-a-m</i> , Thou wast striking for thyself.	<i>Dal-joñ-kan-tahē-kan-khan-em</i> , If thou wast striking for thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal - jo ñ - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps thou wast striking for thyself.
3 <i>Dal-joñ-kan-t a-hēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking for himself.	<i>Dal-joñ-kan-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking for himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-joñ-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking for himself.

  

DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-joñ-kan-t a-hēkan-a-liñ</i> , We two were striking for ourselves.	<i>Dal-joñ-kan-tahē-kan-khan-liñ</i> , If we two were striking for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-liñ-dal - jo ñ - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we two were striking for ourselves.

2	<i>Dal-jon-kan-ta-hēkan-a-ben</i> , You two were striking for yourselves.	<i>Dal-jon-kan-tahē-kan-khan-be n</i> , If you two were striking for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal - j o n - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you two were striking for yourselves.
3	<i>Dal-jon-kan-ta-hēkan-a-k i n</i> , They two were striking for themselves.	<i>Dal-jon-kan-tahē-kan-khan-k i n</i> , If they two were striking for themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal - j o n - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they two were striking for themselves.
	PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1	<i>Dal-jon-kan-ta-hēkan-a-le</i> , We were striking for ourselves.	<i>Dal-jon-kan-tahē-kan-khan-le</i> , If we were striking for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-jon-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we were striking for ourselves.
2	<i>Dal-jon-kan-ta-hēkan-a-pe</i> , You were striking for yourselves.	<i>Dal-jon-kan-tahē-kan-khan-pe</i> , If you were striking for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-jon-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you were striking for yourselves.
3	<i>Dal-jon-kan-ta-hēkan-a-ko</i> , They were striking for themselves.	<i>Dal-jon-kan-tahē-kan-khan-ko</i> , If they were striking for themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-jon-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they were striking for themselves.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset’.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-an-tahēkan-a-n</i> , I had struck for myself.	<i>Dal-an-tahēk a n - khan-i n</i> , If I had struck for myself.	<i>Paset'-i n - dal-a n - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps I had struck for myself.

2 <i>Dal-an-tahēkan-a-m</i> , Thou hadst struck for thyself.	<i>Dal-an-tahēk a n-khan - e m</i> , If thou hadst struck for thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps thou hadst struck for thyself.
3 <i>Dal-an-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for himself.	<i>Dal-an-tahēk a n-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-an-tahēkan-a-liń</i> , We two had struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-an-tahēk a n-khan-liń</i> , If we two had struck for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-liń-dal-an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we two had struck for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-an-tahēka n-a-ben</i> , You two had struck for yourselves.	<i>Dal-an-tahēk a n-khan-ben</i> , If you two had struck for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-an-tahēkan</i> . Perhaps you two had struck for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-an-tahēkan-a-kin</i> , They two had struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-an-tahēk a n-khan-kin</i> , If they two had struck for themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they two had struck for themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-an-takikan-a-le</i> , We had struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-an-takēk a n-khan-le</i> , If we had struck for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we had struck for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-an-tahēkan-a-pe</i> , You had struck for yourselves.	<i>Dal-an-tahēk a n-khan-pe</i> , If you had struck for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you had struck for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-an-tahēkan-a-ko</i> , They had struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-an-tahēk a n-khan-ko</i> , If they had struck for themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps they had struck for themselves.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Khan."	SUBJUNCTIVE with "Paset."
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-a-n</i> , I had struck for myself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-kha n - i n</i> , If I had struck for myself.	<i>Past'-iñ-dal-akao-an-tahēka n</i> , Perhaps I had struck for myself.
2 <i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-a-n - a - m</i> , Thou hadst struck for thyself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan - e m</i> , If thou hadst struck for thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-ak a o - an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps thou hadst struck for thyself.
3 <i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck for himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-a n - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck for himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-a-liñ</i> , We two had struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan-l i n</i> , If we two had struck for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-lin-dal-ak a o - an-tahēk a n</i> , Perhaps we two had struck for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-a-ben</i> , You two had for yourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan-b e n</i> , If you two had struck for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-aka o - an-tahēk a n</i> , Perhaps you two had struck for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-akao-a-n-tahēkan-a-kiñ</i> , They two had struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan-ki n</i> , If they two had struck for themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-aka o - an-tahēhu n</i> , Perhaps they two had struck for themselves.

PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-a-le</i> , We had struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan-le</i> , If we had struck for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-akao-an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps we had struck for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-a-pe</i> , You had struck for yourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan-pe</i> , If you had struck for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-a k a o -an-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps you had struck for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-a-ko</i> , They had struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan-ko</i> , If they had struck for themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-a k a o -an-tahēka n</i> , Perhaps they had struck for themselves.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-joñ-l a g i t' - iñ</i> , I shall be about to strike for myself.	<i>Dal-joñ- l a g i t' - khan- i ñ</i> , If I shall be about to strike for myself.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-joñ-l a - git'</i> , Perhaps I shall be about to strike for myself.
2 <i>Dal-joñ-l a g i t' - em</i> , Thou wilt be about to strike for thyself.	<i>Dal-joñ- l a g i t' - kha n - e m</i> , If thou wilt be about to strike for thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal-joñ-l a - git'</i> , Perhaps thou wilt be about to strike for thyself.
3 <i>Dal-joñ-l a g i t' - e</i> , He will be about to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-joñ- l a g i t' - khan- e</i> , If he will be about to strike for himself.	<i>Past'-e-dal-joñ-l a g i t'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike for himself.

DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-jon-la git'-lin</i> , We two will be about to strike for ourselves.	<i>Dal-jon-la git'-khan-lin</i> , If we two shall be about to strike for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-lin-dal-jon-la git'</i> , Perhaps we two shall be about to strike for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-jon-la git'-ben</i> , You two will be about to strike for yourselves.	<i>Dal-jon-la git'-khan-ben</i> , If you two will be about to strike for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal-jon-la git'</i> , Perhaps you two will be about to strike for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-jon-la git'-kin</i> , They two will be about to strike for themselves.	<i>Dal-jon-la git'-khan-kin</i> , If they two will be about to strike for themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal-jon-la git'</i> , Perhaps they two will be about to strike for themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-jon-lagit'-le</i> , We shall be about to strike for ourselves.	<i>Dal-jon-la git'-khan-le</i> , If we shall be about to strike for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-jon-la git'</i> , Perhaps we shall be about to strike for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-jon-lagit'-pe</i> , You will be about to strike for yourselves.	<i>Dal-jon-la git'-khan-pe</i> , If you will be about to strike for yourselves.	<i>Paset'-pe-dal-jon-la git'</i> , Perhaps you will be about to strike for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-jon-lagit'-ko</i> , They will be about strike for themselves.	<i>Dal-jon-la git'-khan-ko</i> , If they will be about to strike for themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-jon-la git'</i> , Perhaps they will be about to strike for themselves.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Khan.”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-jon-la g i d- ok-kan-a-n</i> , I am about to strike for myself.	<i>Dal-jon-lagid-o k- kan-khan-i-n</i> , If I am about to strike for myself.	<i>Paset-i-n-dal-jon-l a- gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps I am about to strike for myself.
2 <i>Dal-jon-la g i d- ok-k a n - a - m</i> , Thou art about to strike for thy- self.	<i>Dal-jon-lagid-o k- kan-khan - e m</i> , If thou art about to strike for thy- self.	<i>Paset-em-dal-jon-l a- gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps thou art about to strike for thyself.
3 <i>Dal-jon-la g i d- ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike for himself.	<i>Dal-jon-lagid-o k- kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike for himself.	<i>Paset-e-dal-j o n-l a- gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike for himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-jon-la g i d- ok-kan-a-l i n</i> , We two are about to strike for ourselves.	<i>Dal-jon-lagid-o k- kan-khan-k a n-l i n</i> , If we two are about to strike for ourselves.	<i>Paset-lin-dal-jon-l a- gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps we two are about to strike for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-jon-la g i d- ok-kan-a-b e n</i> , You two are about to strike for yourselves.	<i>Dal-jon-lagid-o k- kan-khan-b e n</i> , If you two are about to strike for yourselves.	<i>Paset-ben-dal-jon-l a- gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps you two are about to strike for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-jon-la g i d- ok-kan-a-k i n</i> , They two are about to strike for themselves.	<i>Dal-jon-lagid-o k- kan-khan-k i n</i> , If they two are about to strike for themselves.	<i>Paset-kin-dal-jon-l a- gid-ok-kan</i> , Perhaps they two are about to strike for themselves.

## PLURAL.

1 *Dal-jōn-la g i d - ok - kan - a - le*, We are about to strike for ourselves.  
 2 *Dal-jōn-la g i d - ok - ka - n - a - p e*, You are about to strike for yourselves.  
 3 *Dal-jōn-la g i d - o k - k a n - a - k o*, They are about to strike for themselves.

## PLURAL.

*Dal-jōn-lagid-o k - kan - khan - le*, If we are about to strike for ourselves.  
*Dal-jōn-lagid-o k - kan - khan - pe*, If your are about to strike for yourselves.  
*Dal-jōn-lagid-o k - kan - khan - ko*, If they are about to strike for themselves.

## PLURAL.

*Paset' - le - dal - jōn - l a - gid - ok - kan*, Perhaps we are about to strike for ourselves.  
*Paset' - pe - dal - jōn - l a - gid - ok - kan*, Perhaps you are about to strike for yourselves.  
*Paset' - ko - dal - jōn - l a - gid - ok - kan*, Perhaps they are about to strike for themselves.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

## INDICATIVE.

## SINGULAR.

1 *Dal-jōn-la g i d - ok - kan - tahēkan - a - n*, I was about to strike for myself.  
 2 *Dal-jōn-la g i d - ok - kan - tahēkan - a - m*, Thou wast about to strike for thyself.  
 3 *Dal-jōn-la g i d - ok - kan - tahēkan - a - e*, He was about to strike for himself.

SUBJUNCTIVE with  
"Khan."

## SINGULAR.

*Dal-jōn-lagid - ok - kan - tahēk a n - khan - in*, I was about to strike for myself.  
*Dal-jōn-lagid - o k - kan - tahēk a n - khan - e m*, I f thou wast about to strike for thyself.  
*Dal-jōn-lagid - o k - kan - tahēk a n - khan - e*, If he was about to strike for himself.

SUBJUNCTIVE with  
"Paset'."

## SINGULAR.

*Paset' - in - dal - jōn - l a - gid - ok - k a n - t a hēk a n - hēkan*, Perhaps I was about to strike for myself.  
*Paset' - em - dal - jōn - l a - gid - ok - kan - t a hēk a n - hēkan*, Perhaps thou wast about to strike for thyself.  
*Paset' - e - dal - jōn - l a - gid - ok - kan - t a hēk a n - hēkan*, Perhaps he was about to strike for himself.

## DUAL.

1 *Dal-jon-lag i d-  
ok-kan-tahēkan-  
a-liń*, We two  
were about to  
strike for our-  
selves.

2 *Dal-jon-lag i d-  
ok-kan-tahēkan-  
a-ben*, You two  
were about to  
strike for your-  
selves.

3 *Dal-jon-la g i d-  
ok-kan-tahēkan-  
a-kin*, They two  
were about to  
strike for them-  
selves.

## PLURAL.

1 *Dal-jon-lag i d-  
ok-kan-tahēkan-  
a-le*, We were  
about to strike  
for ourselves.

2 *Dal-jon-la g i d-  
ok-kan-tahēkan-  
a-pe*, You were  
about to strike  
for yourselves.

3 *Dal-jon-lag i d-  
ok-kan-tahēkan-  
a-ko*, They were  
about to strike  
for themselves.

## DUAL.

*Dal-jon-lagid-o k-  
kan-tah ē k a n -  
khan-liń*, If we  
two were about  
to strike for our-  
selves.

*Dal-jon-lagid-o k-  
kan-tah ē k a n -  
khan-b e n*, If  
you two were  
about to strike  
for yourselves.

*Dal-jon-lagid-o k-  
kan-tah ē k a n -  
khan-k i n*, If  
they two were  
about to strike  
for themselves.

## PLURAL.

*Dal-jon-lagid-o k-  
kan-tah ē k a n -  
khan-le*, If we  
were about to  
strike for our-  
selves.

*Dal-jon-lagid-ok -  
kan-tah ē k a n -  
khan-pe*, If you  
were about to  
strike for your-  
selves.

*Dal-jon-lagid-o k-  
kan-tah ē k a n -  
khan-ko*, If they  
were about to  
strike for them-  
selves.

## DUAL.

*Paset'-liń-dal-jon-la-  
gid-ok-kan- t a h ē -  
kan*, Perhaps we  
two were about to  
strike for ourselves.

*Paset'-ben-dal-jon-la-  
gid-ok-kan- t a k ē -  
kan*, Perhaps you  
two were about to  
strike for yourselves.

*Paset'-kin-dal-jon-la-  
gid-ok-kan- t a h ē -  
kan*, Perhaps they  
two were about to  
strike for them-  
selves.

## PLURAL.

*Paset'-le-dal-jon-l a -  
gid-ok-kan- t a h ē -  
kan*, Perhaps we  
were about to strike  
for ourselves.

*Paset'-pe-dal-jon-l a -  
gid-ok-kan- t a h ē -  
kan*, Perhaps you  
were about to strike  
for yourselves.

*Paset'-ko-dal-jon-l a -  
gid-ok-kan- t a h ē -  
kan*, Perhaps they  
were about to strike  
for themselves.

## CONDITIONAL.

SINGULAR.  
1 Is wanting.

SINGULAR.  
*Dal-an-khan-iñ*,  
If I should strike  
or have struck  
for myself.

2  
*Dal-an-khan-em*,  
If thou wouldst  
strike for thyself.

3  
*Dal-an-khan-e*, If  
he would strike  
for himself,

DUAL.

1  
*Dal-an-khan-liñ*,  
If we two should  
strike for our-  
selves.

2  
*Dal-an-khan-ben*,  
If you two would  
strike for your-  
selves.

3  
*Dal-an-khan-kin*,  
If they two would  
strike for them-  
selves.

PLURAL.

1  
*Dal-an-khan-le*,  
If we should  
strike for our-  
selves.

2  
*Dal-an-khan-pe*,  
If you would  
strike for your-  
selves.

3  
*Dal-an-khan-ko*,  
If they would  
strike for them-  
selves.

SINGULAR.  
*Paset-iñ-d a l - a n*,  
Perhaps I should  
strike for myself.

*Paset-em-d a l - a n*,  
Perhaps thou  
wouldst strike for  
thyself.

*Paset-e-dal-an*, Per-  
haps he would strike  
for himself.

DUAL.

*Paset-liñ-d a l - a n*,  
Perhaps we two  
should strike for  
ourselves.

*Paset-ben-d a l - a n*,  
Perhaps you two  
would strike for  
yourselves.

*Paset-kin-d a l - a n*,  
Perhaps they two  
would strike for  
themselves.

PLURAL.

*Paset-le-d a l - a n*,  
Perhaps we should  
strike for ourselves.

*Paset-pe-d a l - a n*,  
Perhaps you would  
strike for yourselves.

*Paset-ko-d a l - a n*,  
Perhaps they would  
strike for them-  
selves.

## CONDITIONAL PERFECT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-iñ</i> , If I have struck for myself.	<i>Paset'-iñ-dal-ak a o -an</i> , Perhaps I have struck for myself.
2	<i>Dal- a k a o - a n -khan- e m</i> , If thou hast struck for thyself.	<i>Pa s e t' - e m - d a l -akao-an</i> , Perhaps thou hast struck for thyself.
3	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-e</i> , If he has struck for himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akao-an</i> , Perhaps he has struck for himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1	<i>Dal- a k a o - a n -khan-líñ</i> , If we two have struck for ourselves.	<i>Pas e t' - l i ñ - d a l -akao-an</i> , Perhaps we two have struck for ourselves.
2	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-ben</i> , If you two have struck for yourselves.	<i>Pase t' - b e n - d a l -akao-an</i> , Perha ps you two have struck for yourselves.
3	<i>Dal- a k a o - a n -khan-kin</i> , If they two have struck for themselves.	<i>Pase t' - k i n - d a l -akao-an</i> , Perhaps they two have struck for themselves,
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1	<i>Dl-akao-an-khan-le</i> , If we have struck for ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-dal-akao-an</i> , Perhaps we have struck for ourselves.
2	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan-pe</i> , If you have struck for yourselves.	<i>P a s e t' - p e - d a l -akao-an</i> , Perhaps you have struck for yourselves.
3	<i>Dal- a k a o - a n -khan-ko</i> , If they have struck for themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-dal-a-ka o -an</i> , Perhaps they have struck for themselves.

## PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-an-gi-n</i> , I will first strike for myself.		<i>Paset-iin-dal-an-gi</i> , Perhaps I will first strike for myself.
2 <i>Dal-an-gi-m</i> , Thou wilt first strike for thyself.		<i>Paset-em-dal-an-gi</i> , Perhaps thou wilt first strike for thyself.
3 <i>Dal-an-gi-e</i> , He will first strike for himself.		<i>Paset-e-dal-an-gi</i> , Perhaps he will first strike for himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-an-gi-liñ</i> , We two will first strike for our-selves.		<i>Paset-liñ-dal-an-gi</i> , Perhaps we two will first strike for our-selves.
2 <i>Dal-an-gi-ben</i> , You two will first strike for your-selves.		<i>Paset-ben-dal-an-gi</i> , Perhaps you two will first strike for your-selves.
3 <i>Dal-an-gi-kin</i> , They two will first strike for themselves.		<i>Paset-kin-dal-an-gi</i> , Perhaps they two will first strike for themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-an-gi-le</i> , We will first strike for ourselves.		<i>Paset-le-dal-an-gi</i> , Perhaps we will first strike for our-selves.
2 <i>Dal-an-gi-pe</i> , You will first strike for your-selves.		<i>Paset-pe-dal-an-gi</i> , Perhaps you will first strike for your-selves.
3 <i>Dal-an-gi-ko</i> , They will first strike for them-selves.		<i>Paset-ko-dal-an-gi</i> , Perhaps they will first strike for them-selves.

## CONTINGENT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-a-gin-n.</i> I strike † for myself.		<i>Paset'-in-dal-a n - g i,</i> Perhaps I strike † for myself.
2 <i>Dal-an-gi-m.</i> , Thou strikest † for thyself.		<i>Paset'-em-dal-an-gi,</i> Perhaps thou strik- est † for thyself.
3 <i>Dal-an-gi-e.</i> He strikes † for him- self.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-a n - g i,</i> Perhaps he strikes † for himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-an-gi-lin,</i> , We two strike † for ourselves.		<i>Paset'-lin-dal-an-gi,</i> Perhaps we two strike † for our- selves.
2 <i>Dal-an-gi-be n,</i> , You two strike † for yourselves.		<i>Paset'-ben-dal-an-gi,</i> Perhaps you two strike † for yourself.
3 <i>Dal-an-gi-ki n,</i> , They two strike † for themselves.		<i>Paset'-kin-dal-an-gi,</i> Perhaps they two strike † for them- selves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-an-gi-le,</i> We strike † for our- selves.		<i>Paset'-le-dal-a n - g i,</i> Perhaps we strike † for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-an-gi-pe,</i> , You strike † for yourselves.		<i>Paset'-pe-dal-an - g i,</i> Perhaps you strike † for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-an-gi-ko,</i> , They strike † for themselves.		<i>Paset'-ko-dal-an - g i,</i> Perhaps they strike † for themselves.

† Or will or would strike.

Note. It will be observed, that *an* represents both the *en* and *len* of the Accusative Reflexive.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-an-nahī-n</i> , I must first strike for myself.	<i>Dal-an-nahī-li n</i> , We two must first strike for ourselves.	<i>Dal-an-nahī-le</i> , We must first strike for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-an-nahī-m</i> , Thou must first strike for thyself.	<i>Dal-an-nahī-be n</i> , You two must first strike for yourselves.	<i>Dal-an-nahī-pe</i> , You must first strike for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-an-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike for himself	<i>Dal-an-nahī-kin</i> , They two must first strike for themselves.	<i>Dal-an-nahī-ko</i> , They must first strike for themselves.

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

1 <i>Dal-an - ba - n</i> , I must first strike for myself.	<i>Dal-an-ba - li n</i> , We two must first strike for ourselves.	<i>Dal-an-ba - le</i> , We must first strike for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-an-ba - m</i> , Thou must first strike for thyself.	<i>Dal-an-ba - be n</i> , You two must first strike for yourselves.	<i>Dal-an-ba-p e</i> , You must first strike for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-an - ba - e</i> , He must first strike for himself	<i>Dal-an-ba - ki n</i> , They two must first strike for themselves.	<i>Dal-an-ba-ko</i> , They must first strike for themselves.

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

1 <i>Dal-an en-a-n</i> ,	<i>Dal-an-en-a-l i n</i>	<i>Dal-an-en-a-le</i> , We must first strike for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-an-en-a-m</i> ,	<i>Dal-an-en-a-ben</i> ,	<i>Dal-an-en-a-pe</i> , You must first strike for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-an-en-a-e</i> ,	<i>Dal-an-en-a-kin</i> ,	<i>Dal-an-e n - a - k o</i> , They must first strike for themselves

## PRELIMINARY PERFECT EXPOSTULATIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-aka o - a n - nahī-n</i> , I must first have struck for myself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-nahī-l i n</i> , We two must first have struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-nahī-l e</i> , We must first have struck for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-aka o - a n - nahī-m</i> , Thou must first have struck for thyself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-n a - hī-ben</i> , You two must first have struck for yourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-nahī-pe</i> , You must first have struck for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-aka o - a n - nahī-e</i> , He must first have struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-n a - hī-k i n</i> , They two must first have struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-nahī-ko</i> , They must first have struck for themselves.

## PRELIMINARY PERFECT PERSUASIVE.

1 <i>Dal-akao-an-ba-n</i>	<i>Dal-akao-an-ba - liñ</i> , We two must first have struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-ba - le</i> , We must first have struck for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-akao-an-ba-m</i> , Thou must first have struck for thyself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-ba - ben</i> , You two must first have struck for yourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-ba - pe</i> You must first have struck for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-akao-a-n - ba-e</i> , He must first have struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-ba - kin</i> , They two must first have struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-ba - ko</i> , They must first have struck for themselves.

## PRELIMINARY PERFECT ADMISSIVE.

1 <i>Dal-akao-an-en - a-n</i>	<i>Dal-akao-an-e n - a-liñ</i> , We two must first have struck for ourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-en-a-l e</i> , We must first have struck for ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-akao-an-en - a-m</i> , Thou must first have struck for thyself.	<i>Dal-akao an-en-a - ben</i> , You two must first have struck for yourselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-en-a-pe</i> , You must first have struck for yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-akao-an-en - a-e</i> , He must first have struck for himself.	<i>Dal-akao-an-en-a - kin</i> , They two must first have struck for themselves.	<i>Dal-akao-an-en-a-ko</i> , They must first have struck for themselves.

## PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-an-ma-n!</i> May I first strike for myself !	<i>Dal-an-ma-li-n!</i> May we two first strike for ou r - selves !	<i>Dal-a n - m a - l e !</i> May we first strike for ourselves !
2 <i>Dal-an-ma-m!</i> Mayest thou first strike for th y - self !	<i>Dal-an-ma-be n!</i> May you two first strike for yourselves !	<i>Dal-a n - m a - p e !</i> May you first strike for yourselves !
3 <i>Dal-an-ma-e,</i> May he firs t strike for him - self !	<i>Dal-an-ma-ki n!</i> May they two first strike for themselves !	<i>Dal-an-ma-ko !</i> May they first strike for themselves !

## PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

2 <i>Dal-a n - m e !</i> Strike thou first for thyself !	<i>Dal-a n - b e n !</i> Strike you two for yourselves !	<i>Dal-an-pe !</i> Strike you first for your- selves !
3		

## BENEDICTIVE.

1 <i>Dal-jon-ma-n!</i> May I strike for myself !	<i>Dal-jon-ma-l i n!</i> May we two strike for ou r - selves !	<i>Dal-jon-ma-le !</i> May we strike for our- selves !
2 <i>Dal-jon-ma-m!</i> Mayest thou strike for thy- self !	<i>Dal-jon-ma-be n!</i> May you two strike for your- yourselves !	<i>Dal-jon-ma-p e !</i> May you strike for yourselves !
3 <i>Dal-jon-ma-e !</i> May he strike for himself !	<i>Dal-jon-ma-ki n!</i> May they two strike for them- selves !	<i>Dal-jon-ma-k o !</i> May they strike for themselves .

## IMPERATIVE.

*Dal-jōn-mē!* | *Dal-jōn-bēn,* | *Dal-jōn-pe!* Strike  
 Strike thou for | Strike you two | you for yourselves!  
 thyself! for yourselves.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## FUTURE.

*Dal-jōn-(kiñ, ko, ben, pe, etc.,)*  
 Who will strike for himself.\*

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST

*Dal-jōn kan,* Who is striking  
 for himself.

## RECENT PAST.

*Dal-an,* Who struck for him-  
 self.

## PERFECT.

*Dal-akao-an,* Who has struck  
 for himself.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-jōn-kan-tahēkan,* Who  
 was striking for himself.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-an-tahēkan,* Who had  
 struck for himself.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-akao-an-tahēkan,* Who  
 had struck for himself.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-jōn lagit'*, Who will be  
 about to strike for himself.

## GERUNDS.

*Dal-jōn-reak'*, te, re, khan, Of,  
 by, in striking for oneself.

## ENT.

*Dal-jōn-kan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by,  
 in striking for oneself, now.

*Dal-an-reak'*, te, re, Of, by,  
 in having struck for oneself.

*Dal-akao-an-reak'*, te, re, Of, by,  
 in having struck for oneself.

*Dal-jōn-kan-tahēkan-reak'*, te,  
 re, Of, by, in striking for  
 oneself, then.

*Dal-an-tahēkan-reak'*, te, re,  
 Of, by, in having struck for  
 oneself.

*Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-reak'*, te,  
 re, Of, by, in having  
 struck for oneself.

*Dal-jōn-lagit'-reak'*, te, re  
 Of, by, in being about to  
 strike for oneself.

\* Any of the nominative suffixes may be affixed to the participles in order to show who is the Agent.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-jōn-lagidok-khan*, Who is about to strike for himself.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-jōn-lagidok-tahēkan*, Who was about to strike for himself.

## CONDITIONAL.

*Dal-an*, Who may have struck for himself.

## CONDITIONAL PERFECT.

*Dal-akao-an*, Who may have struck for himself.

*Dal-jōn-lagidok-khan-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in being now about to strike for oneself.

*Dal-jōn-lagidok-khan-tahēkan-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in then being about to strike for oneself.

*Dal-an-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in (case of) striking or having struck for oneself.

*Dal-akao-an-reak*, te, re, Of, by, in (case of) having struck for oneself.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## FUTURE.

*Dal-jōn-khan*, Striking for oneself.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-jōn-kan-khan*, Striking for oneself now.

## RECENT PAST.

*Dal-an-khan*, Having struck for oneself.

## PERFECT.

*Dal-akao-an-khan*, Having struck for oneself.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-jōn-kan-tahēkan-khan*, Striking for oneself then.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-an-tuhēkan-khan*, Having struck for oneself.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-akao-an-tahēkan-khan*, Having struck for oneself.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-jōn-lagidok-khan'*, Being about to strike for oneself.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-jōn-lagidok-khan-khan*, Being now about to strike for oneself.

INCHOATIVE PAST.	<i>Dal-jon lagidok-kan-tahēkan-khan.</i> Being then about to strike for one self.
CONDITIONAL.	<i>Dal-an-khan,</i> Striking or having struck for oneself.
CONDITIONAL PERFECT.	<i>Dal-akao-an-khan,</i> Having (in case of) struck for oneself.
PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.	<i>Dal-an-nahī,</i> Striking first for oneself.
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.	<i>Dal-an-ban,</i> Striking first for oneself.
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.	<i>Dal-an-ena,</i> Striking first for oneself.
PRELIMINARY PERFECT EXPOSTULATIVE.	<i>Dal-akao-an-nahī,</i> Having first struck for one self.
PRELIMINARY PERFECT PERSUASIVE.	<i>Dal-akao-an-ban,</i> Having first struck for oneself.
PRELIMINARY PERFECT ADMISSIVE.	<i>Dal-akao-an-ena,</i> Having first struck for oneself.
INFINITIVE.	<i>Dal-jon,</i> To strike for oneself

## F. THE RESERVATIVE FORM.

## ACTIVE. FUTURE TENSE.

INDICATIVE.	SUDJUNCTIVE with “Khan”	SUBJUNCTIVE with “Paset.”
SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ka-ñ-a-e,</i> He will strike me (and leave† me.)	<i>Dal-ka-ñ-kha n - e</i> , If he will strike me.	<i>Paset'-e dal - k a - ñ,</i> Perhaps he will strike me.
2 <i>Dal-ka-m - a - e,</i> He will strike thee.	<i>Dal-ka-m-khan-e,</i> If he will strike thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - k a - m ,</i> Perhaps he will strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-ka-e-a-e,</i> He will strike him.	<i>Dal-ka-e-khan- e ,</i> If he will strike him.	<i>Paset'-e-da l - k a - e ,</i> Perhaps he will strike him.

Note. The Neuter has no Reflective Dative.

\* As goch'-kad-e-a-ñ, I killed him and left him, kirin-kad-e-añ, I bought him and left him (did not take him with me.)

DUAL.		DUAL.	
1	<i>Dal-ka-liñ-a-e</i> , He will strike us two.	<i>Dal-ka-liñ-khan-e</i> , If he will strike us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-liñ</i> , Perhaps he will strike us two.
2	<i>Dal-ka-ben-a-e</i> , He will strike you two.	<i>Dal-ka-ben-khan-e</i> , If he will strike you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-ben</i> , Perhaps he will strike you two.
3	<i>Dal-ka-kin-a-e</i> , He will strike them two.	<i>Dal-ka-kin-khan-e</i> , If he will strike them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-kin</i> , Perhaps he will strike them two.
PLURAL.		PLURAL.	
1	<i>Dal-ka-le-a-e</i> , He will strike us.	<i>Dal-ka-le-khan-e</i> , If he will strike us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-le</i> , Perhaps he will strike us.
2	<i>Dal-ka-pe-a-e</i> , He will strike you.	<i>Dal-ka-pe-khan-e</i> , If he will strike you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-pe</i> , Perhaps he will strike you.
3	<i>Dal-ka-ko-a-e</i> , He will strike him.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-khan-e</i> , If he will strike them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-ko</i> , Perhaps he will strike them.
Neuter.	<i>Dal-ka-k-a-e</i> , He will strike it.	<i>Dal-ka-k-khan-e</i> , If he will strike it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-k</i> , Perhaps he will strike it.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

SINGULAR.		SINGULAR.	
1	<i>Dal-ka-n-kan-a-e</i> , He is strik- ing me.	<i>Dal-ka-n-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is striking me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-n- kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking me.
2	<i>Dal-m-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking thee.	<i>Dal-ka-m-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is striking thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-m- kan</i> , Perhaps he is striking thee.
3	<i>Dal-ka-e-ka-n-a-e</i> , He is striking him.	<i>Dal-ka-e-ka-n-khan-e</i> , If he is striking him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-e-ka-n</i> , Perhaps he is strik- ing him.

## DUAL.

1 *Dal-ka-lin-kan-a-e*, He is striking us two.  
 2 *Dal-ka-ben-kan-a-e*, He is striking you two.  
 3 *Dal-ka-kin-kan-a-e*, He is striking them two.

## PLURAL.

1 *Dal-ka-le-kan-a-e*, He is striking us.  
 2 *Dal-ka-pe-kan-a-e*, He is striking you.  
 3 *Dal-ka-ko-kan-a-e*, He is striking them.  
 Neuter. *Dal-ka-kan-a-e*, He is striking it.

## DUAL.

*Dal-ka-lin-kan-khan-e*, If he is striking us two.  
*Dal-ka-ben-kan-khan-e*, If he is striking you two.  
*Dal-ka-kin-kan-khan-e*, If he is striking them two.

## PLURAL.

*Dal-ka-le-kan-khan-e*, If he is striking us.  
*Dal-ka-pe-kan-khan-e*, If he is striking you.  
*Dal-ka-ko-kan-khan-e*, If he is striking them.  
*Dal-ka-kan-khan-e*, If he is striking it.

## DUAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-lin-kan*, Perhaps he is striking us two.  
*Paset'-e-dal-ka-ben-kan*, Perhaps he is striking you two.  
*Paset'-e-dal-ka-kin-kan*, Perhaps he is striking them two.

## PLURAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-le-kan*, Perhaps he is striking us.  
*Paset'-e-dal-ka-pe-kan*, Perhaps he is striking you.  
*Paset'-e-dal-ka-ko-kan*, Perhaps he is striking them.  
*Paset'-e-dal-ka-kan-kan*, Perhaps he is striking it.

## RECENT PAST.

## SINGULAR.

1 *Dal-ka-d-in-a-e*, He struck me (and left me).  
 2 *Dal-kat'-me-a-e*, He struck thee.  
 3 *Dal-kad-e-a-e*, He struck him.

## SINGULAR.

*Dal-kud-in-khan-e*, If he struck me.  
*Dal-kat'-me-khan-e*, If he struck thee.  
*Dal-kad-e-khan-e*, If he struck him.

## SINGULAR.

*Paset'-e-dal-kad-i-n*, Perhaps he struck me.  
*Paset'-e-dal-kat'-m e*, Perhaps he struck thee.  
*Paset'-e-dal-kad-e*, Perhaps he struck him.

DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-kat'-liñ-a-e</i> , He struck us two.	<i>Dal-kat'-liñ-khan-e</i> , If he struck us two	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-liñ</i> , Perhaps he struck us two.
2 <i>Dal-kat'-ben-a-e</i> , He struck you two.	<i>Dal-kat'-ben-khan-e</i> , If he struck you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-ben</i> , Perhaps he struck you two.
3 <i>Dal-kat'-kin-a-e</i> , He struck them two.	<i>Dal-kat'-kin-khan-e</i> , If he struck them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-kin</i> , Perhaps he struck them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-kat'-le-a-e</i> , He struck us.	<i>Dal-kat'-le-khan-e</i> , If he struck us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-le</i> , Perhaps he struck us.
2 <i>Dal-kat'-pe-a-e</i> , He struck you.	<i>Dal-kat'-pe-khan-e</i> , If he struck you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-pe</i> , Perhaps he struck you.
3 <i>Dal-kat'-ko-a-e</i> , He struck them.	<i>Dal-kat'-ko-khan-e</i> , If he struck them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-ko</i> , Perhaps he struck them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-kat'-a-e</i> , He struck it.	<i>Dal-kat'-khan-e</i> , If he struck it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'</i> , Perhaps he struck it.

## PERFECT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-akad-iñ-a-e</i> , He has struck me.	<i>Dal-akad-iñ-khan-e</i> , If he has struck me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akad-iñ</i> , Perhaps he has struck me.
2 <i>Dal-akat'-me-a-e</i> , He has struck thee.	<i>Dal-akat'-me-khan-e</i> , If he has struck thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akat'-me</i> , Perhaps he has struck thee.
3 <i>Dal-akad-e-a-e</i> , He has struck him.	<i>Dal-akad-e-khan-e</i> , If he has struck him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akad-e</i> , Perhaps he has struck him.

DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-akat'-liń-a-e</i> , He has struck us two.	<i>Dal-ak a t' - li n - khan-e</i> , If he has struck us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akat'-liń</i> ,
2 <i>Dal-akat'-ben-a-e</i> , He has struck you two.	<i>Dal-aka t' - b e n - khan-e</i> , If he has struck you two.	<i>Perha p s h e h a s</i> struck us two.
3 <i>Dal-akat'-kin-a-e</i> , He has struck them two.	<i>Dal-aka t' - k i n - khan-e</i> , If he has struck them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - a k a t' - ben</i> , Perhaps he has struck you two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - a k a t' - kin</i> , Perhaps he has struck them two.
1 <i>Dal-akat'-le-a-e</i> , He has struck us.	<i>Dal-akat'-le-khan-e</i> , If he has struck us.	PLURAL.
2 <i>Dal-akat'-pe-a-e</i> , He has struck you.	<i>Dal-akat'-pe-khan-e</i> , If he has struck you.	<i>Paset' e-dal-akat'-l e</i> ,
3 <i>Dal-akat'-ko-a-e</i> , He has struck them.	<i>Dal-akat'-ko-khan-e</i> , If he has struck them.	Perhaps he has struck us.
Neuter. <i>Dal-akat'-a-e</i> , He has struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'-khan-e</i> , If he has struck it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akat'-p e</i> ,
		Perhaps he has struck you.
		<i>Paset'-e-dal-akat'-ko</i> ,
		Perhaps he has struck them.
		<i>Paset'-e-dal - a k a t'</i> ,
		Perhaps he has struck it.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ka-ń-k a n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking me.	<i>Dal-ka-ń-kān-tahē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kān-kān - tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking me.
2 <i>Dal-ka-m-ku n - tulīkan-a-e</i> , He was striking thee.	<i>Dal-ka-m-kan-ta - hēkan-kha n - e</i> , If he was striking thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - k a - m - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking thee.
3 <i>Dal-ka-e-ka n - takēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking him.	<i>Dal-ka-e-kan-ta - hēkan-kha n - e</i> , If he was striking him.	<i>Paset'-e-da l - k a - e - kan-takēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking him.

DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ka-liń-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking us two.	<i>Dal-ka-lin-ka n - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-liń-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking us two.
2 <i>Dal-ka-ben-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking you two.	<i>Dal-ka-ben-ka n - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-b e n - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking you two.
3 <i>Dal- k a - k i n - kan-tahēkan- a - e</i> , He was striking them two.	<i>Dal-ka-kin-ka n - tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he was striking them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-k i n - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ka-le-ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking us.	<i>Dal-ka-le-kan-ta - hēkan-kha n - e</i> , If he was striking us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - ka - l e - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking us.
2 <i>Dal-ka-pe-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking you.	<i>Dal-ka-pe-kan-ta - hēkan-kh a n - e</i> , If he was striking you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - ka - p e - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking you.
3 <i>Dal-ka-ko-kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking them.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-kan-ta - hēkan-khan - e</i> , If he was striking them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka- k o - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-kak - kan-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking it.	<i>Dal-ka-k-kan-ta - hēkan-khan - e</i> , If he was striking it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-k- k a k - kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking it.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-kad-iñ-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck me.	<i>Dal-kad-iñ-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kad-i ñ-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck me.
2 <i>Dal-kat'-me-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck thee.	<i>Dal-kat'-me-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-me-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck thee.
3 <i>Dal-kad-e-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck him.	<i>Dal-kad-e-ta h ē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kad-e-ta h ē k a n</i> , Perhaps he had struck him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-kat'-liñ-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck us two.	<i>Dal-kat'-liñ-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-liñ-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck us two.
2 <i>Dal-kat'-ben-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck you two.	<i>Dal-kat'-ben-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-ben-tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps he had struck you two.
3 <i>Dal-kat'-kin-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck them two.	<i>Dal-kat'-kin-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-kin-tahēhan</i> , Perhaps he had struck them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-kat'-le-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck us.	<i>Dal-kat'-le-ta h ē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-l e -tahēka n</i> , Perhaps he had struck us.
2 <i>Dal-kat'-pe-tahē-kan-a-e</i> , He had struck you.	<i>Dal-kat'-pe-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-p e -tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck you.
3 <i>Dal-kat'-ko-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck them.	<i>Dal-kat'-ko-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-k o -tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps he had struck them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-kat'-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck it.	<i>Dal-kat'-tahē-kan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-tahē-kan</i> , Perhaps he had struck it.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-akad-iñ-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck me.	<i>Dal-akad-in-ta-hēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akad-iñ-tuhēka n</i> , Perhaps he had struck me.
2 <i>Dal-a-ka-t'-me-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck thee.	<i>Dal-akat'-me-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akat'-m e tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck thee.
3 <i>Dal-akad-e-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck him.	<i>Dal-akad-e-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akad-e-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-akat'-liñ-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck us two.	<i>Dal-akat'-liñ-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akat'-liñ-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck us two.
2 <i>Dal-akat'-ben-ta-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck you two.	<i>Dal-akat'-ben-ta-hēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a k a t'-ben-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck you two.
3 <i>Dal-akat'-ki n -tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck them two.	<i>Dal-akat'-kin-ta-hēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal- a k a t'-kin-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-akat'-le-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck us.	<i>Dal-akat'-le-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If He had struck us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akat'-le-tahēka n</i> , Perhaps he had struck us.
2 <i>Dal-akat'-pe-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck you.	<i>Dal-akat'-pe-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck you.	<i>Paset'-e-d il-akat'-pe-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck you.
3 <i>Dal-akat'-ko-ta-hēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck them.	<i>Dal-akat'-ko-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akat'-k o-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-akat'-tahēkan-a-e</i> , He had struck it.	<i>Dal-akat'-tahēkan-khan-e</i> , If he had struck it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-akat'-ta-hēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck it.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

## SINGULAR.

1 *Dal-ka-n-lagit'-e*, He will be about to strike me.

2 *Dal-ka-m-lagit'-e*, He will be about to strike thee.

3 *Dal-ka-e-lagit'-e*, He will be about to strike him.

## DUAL.

1 *Dal-ka-liñ-lag-i-t'-e*, He will be about to strike us two.

2 *Dal-ka-ben-lag-i-t'-e*, He will be about to strike you two.

3 *Dal-ka-kiñ-lag-i-t'-e*, He will be about to strike them two.

## PLURAL.

1 *Dal-ka-le-lagit'-e*, He will be about to strike us.

2 *Dal-ka-pe-lagit'-e*, He will be about to strike you.

## SINGULAR.

*Dal-ka-n-lag i t' - khan-e*, If he will be about to strike me.

*Dal-ka-m-lag i t' - khan-e*, If he will be about to strike thee.

*Dal-ka-e-lag i t' - khan-e*, If he will be about to strike him.

## DUAL.

*Dal-ka-liñ-lag i t' - khan-e*, If he will be about to strike us two.

*Dal-ka-ben-lag i t' - khan-e*, If he will be about to strike you two.

*Dal-ka-kiñ-lag i t' - khan-e*, If he will be about to strike them two.

## PLURAL.

*Dal-ka-le-lag i t' - khan-e*, If he will be about to strike us.

*Dal-ka-pe-lag i t' - khan-e*, If he will be about to strike you.

## SINGULAR.

*Paset'-e-dul-ka-n-lag-i-t'*, Perhaps he will be about to strike me.

*Paset'-e-dul-ka-m-lag-i-t'*, Perhaps he will be about to strike thee.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-e-lag-i-t'*, Perhaps he will be about to strike him.

## DUAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-liñ-lag-i-t'*, Perhaps he will be about to strike us two.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-ben-lag-i-t'*, Perhaps he will be about to strike you two.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-kiñ-lag-i-t'*, Perhaps he will be about to strike them two.

## PLURAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-le-lag-i-t'*, Perhaps he will be about to strike us.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-pe-lag-i-t'*, Perhaps he will be about to strike you.

3 <i>Dal-ka-ko-lagit-e</i> , He will be about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-lagi t'-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike them.	<i>Paset-e-dal-ka-ko-la-git'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-kak-lagit-e</i> , He will be about to strike it.	<i>Dal-ka-k-la g i t'-khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kak-la-git'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike it.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-ka-n-lagi d-ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike me.	<i>Dal-kuñ-lagidok-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike me.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-n-la-gidok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike me.
2 <i>Dal-ka-m-lagi-dok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike thee.	<i>Dal-ka-ni-lag i d-ok-kan-khan - e</i> , If he is about to strike thee.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-m-la-gidok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-ka-e-lag i d-ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike him.	<i>Dal-ka-e-lagidok-kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike him.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-e-l a-gidok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ka-liñ-lagidok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike us two.	<i>Dal-ka-liñ-lagidok-kan-khan - e</i> , If he is about to strike us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-l i ñ-lagidok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-ka-ben-lagidok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike you two.	<i>Dal-ka-ben-lagidok-kan-khan n - e</i> , If he was about to strike you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-be n-lagidok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-ka-kin-lagidok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike them two.	<i>Dal-ka-kin-lugidok-kan-khan - e</i> , If he is about to strike them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-k i n-lagidok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike them two.

## PLURAL.

1 *Dal-ka-le-lagid-  
ok'-kan-a-e*, He  
is about to strike  
us.

2 *Dal-ka-pe-lagid-  
ok'-kan-a-e*, He  
is about to strike  
you.

3 *Dal-ka-ko-lagid-  
ok'-kan-a-e*, He  
is about to strike  
them.

Neuter. *Dal-ka-k'-  
la gidok'-kan-a-  
-e*, He is about  
to strike it.

## PLURAL.

*Dal-ka-le-lagidok'-  
kan-khan-e*, If  
he is about to  
strike us.

*Dal-ka-pe-lagi d-  
ok'-kan-khan - e*,  
If he is about to  
strike you.

*Dal-ka-ko-lagi d -  
ok'-kan-khan - e*,  
If he is about to  
strike them.

*Dal-ka-k'-lagidok'-  
kan-khan-e*, If  
he is about to  
strike it.

## PLURAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-le-la-  
gidok'-kan*, Perhaps  
he is about to strike  
us.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-pe-la-  
gidok'-kan*, Perhaps  
he is about to strike  
you.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-ko-la-  
gidok'-kan*, Perhaps  
he is about to strike  
them.

*Paset'-e-dal-ka-k'-l a -  
gidok'-kan*, Perhaps  
he is about to strike  
it.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

## SINGULAR.

1 *Dal-ka-n-lagid-  
ok'-kan-tahēkan-  
a-e*, He was  
about to strike  
me.

2 *Dal-ka-m-lagid-  
ok'-kan-tahēkan-  
a-e*, He was  
about to strike  
thee.

3 *Dal-ka-e-lagid-  
ok'-kan-tahēkan-  
a-e*, He was  
about to strike  
him.

## SINGULAR.

*Dal-ka-n-lagidok'-  
kan-ta h ē k a n -  
khan-e*, If he  
was about to  
strike me.

*Dal-ka-m-l a g i -  
dok'-kan-ta h ē -  
kan-khan-e*, If  
he was about to  
strike thee.

*Dal-ka-e-lagidok'-  
kan-ta h ē k a n -  
khan-e*, If he  
was about to  
strike him.

## SINGULAR.

*Paset'-e-dal - k a - n -  
lagidok'-kan-ta h ē -  
kan*, Perhaps he  
was about to strike  
me.

*Paset'-e-dal - k a - m -  
lagidok'-kan-ta h ē -  
kan*, Perhaps he  
was about to strike  
thee.

*Paset'-e-dal - k a - e -  
lagidok'-kan-ta h ē -  
kan*, Perhaps he  
was about to strike  
him.

DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-ka-liń-la - gidok-kan-tahē - kan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike us two.	<i>Dal-ka-liń-la gid - ok-ka n - t a h ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike us two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-líń - lagidok-kan-tahē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-ka-ben-l a - gidok-kan tahē - kan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike you two.	<i>Dal-ka-ben-lagid - ok-ka n - t a h ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike you two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-be n - lagidok-kan-tahē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-ka-ki n - lagidok-kan-ta - hēkan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike them two.	<i>Dal-ka-kin-lagid - ok-ka n - t a h ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike them two.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka-ki n - lagidok-kan-tahē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ka-le-lagid - ok-ka n - t a h ē - kan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike us.	<i>Dal-ka-le-lag i d - ok-ka n - t a h ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike us.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka - l e - lagidok-kan-tahē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike us.
2 <i>Dal-ka-pe-lagid - ok-ka n - t a h ē - kan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike you.	<i>Dal-ka-pe-lag i d - ok-ka n - t a h ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike you.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka - p e - lagidok-kan-tahē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike you.
3 <i>Dal-ka-ko-lagi l - ok-ka n - t a h ē - kan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike them.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-lagid - ok-ka n - t a h ē - kan-khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike them.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-ka - k o - lagidok-kan-tahē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-kak - lagido k - ka n - tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was about to strike it.	<i>Dal-ka-k-lagidok - kan-tahēkan - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike it.	<i>Paset'-e-dal - k a - k - lagidok-kan-tahē - kan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike it.

## CONDITIONAL.

## SINGULAR.

1 Is wanting.

2

3

## DUAL.

1

2

3

## PLURAL.

1

2

3

Neuter.

## SINGULAR.

*Dal-aka-n-khan-e*,  
If he has struck  
me.*Dal-aka-m-khan-*  
*e*, If he has  
struck thee.*Dal-aka-e-khan-e*,  
If he has struck  
him.

## DUAL.

*Dal-aka-liñ-khan-*  
*e*, If he has  
struck us two.*Dal-aka-beñ-*  
*khan-e*, If he  
has struck you  
two.*Dal-aka-kiñ-*  
*khan-e*, If he  
has struck them  
two.

## PLURAL.

*Dal-aka-le-khan-*  
*e*, If he has  
struck us.*Dal-aka-pe-khan-*  
*e*, If he has  
struck you.*Dal-aka-ko-khan-*  
*e*, If he has  
struck them.*Dal-akae-khan-e*,  
If he has struck  
it.

## SINGULAR.

*Paset'-e-dal-a ka-n*  
Perhaps he has  
struck me.*Paset'-e-dal-aka-m*,  
Perhaps he has  
struck thee.*Paset'-e-dal-aka-e*,  
Perhaps he has  
struck him.

## DUAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-aka-liñ*,  
Perhaps he has  
struck us two.*Paset'-e-dal-aka-beñ*,  
Perhaps he has  
struck you two.*Paset'-dal-aka-kiñ*,  
Perhaps he has  
struck them two.

## PLURAL.

*Paset'-e-dal-aka-le*,  
Perhaps he has  
struck us.*Paset'-e-dal-aka-pe*,  
Perhaps he has  
struck you.*Paset'-e-dal-aka-ko*,  
Perhaps he has  
struck them.*Paset'-e-dal-a ka-e*,  
Perhaps he has  
struck it.

## CONTINGENT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-kad-iñ-gi-e,</i> He strikes, will, or would strike me.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kad-iñ-gi,</i> Perhaps he strikes, will or would strike me.
2 <i>Dal-kat'-me-gi-e,</i> He strikes thee.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-me-gi,</i> Perhaps he will strike thee.
3 <i>Dal-kad-e-gi-e,</i> He strikes him.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kad-e-gi,</i> Perhaps he will strike him.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-kat'-liñ-gi-e,</i> He strikes us two.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-liñ-gi,</i> Perhaps he will strike us two.
2 <i>Dal-kat'-ben-gi-e,</i> He strikes you two.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-ben-gi,</i> Perhaps he will strike you two.
3 <i>Dal-kat'-kin-gi-e,</i> He strikes them two.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-kin-gi,</i> Perhaps he will strike them two.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-kat'-le-gi-e,</i> He strikes us.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-le-gi</i> Perhaps he will strike us.
2 <i>Dal-kat'-pe-gi-e,</i> He strikes you.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-pe-gi,</i> Perhaps he will strike you.
3 <i>Dal-kat'-ko-gi-e,</i> He strikes them.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-ko-gi,</i> Perhaps he will strike them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-kat'-gi-e,</i> He strikes it.		<i>Paset'-e-dal-kat'-gi,</i> Perhaps he will strike it.

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-aka-ń-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike me.	<i>Dal-aka-liń-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike us two.	<i>Dal-aka-le-na hī - e</i> He must first strike us.
2 <i>Dal-aka-m-n a - hī-e</i> , He must first strike thee.	<i>Dal-aka-ben-n a - hī-e</i> , He must first strike you two.	<i>Dal-aka-pe-nah ī - e</i> , He must first strike you.
3 <i>Dal-aka-e-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike him.	<i>Dal-aka-kin-n a - hī-e</i> , He must first strike them two.	<i>Dal-aka-ko- n a hī - e</i> He must first strike them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-akae-nahī-e</i> , He must first strike it.		

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

1 <i>Dal-aka-ń-ba-e</i> , He must first strike me.	<i>Dal-aka-liń-ba- e</i> , He must first strike us two.	<i>Dal-aka-le-ba-e</i> , He must first strike us.
2 <i>Dal-aka-m-ba- e</i> , He must first strike thee.	<i>Dal-aka-ben-ba-e</i> , He must first strike you two.	<i>Dal-aka-pe-ba-e</i> , He must first strike you.
3 <i>Dal-aka-e-ba- e</i> , He must first strike him.	<i>Dal-aka-kin-ba-e</i> , He must first strike them two.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-ba-e</i> , He must first strike them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-aka-e-ba-e</i> . He must first strike it.		

## PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-aka-ń en-a-e</i> , He must first strike me.	<i>Dal-aka-liń-en-a-e</i> , He must first strike us two.	<i>Dal-aka-le-e n - a - e</i> , He must first strike us.
2 <i>Dal-aka-m-en-a-e</i> , He must first strike thee.	<i>Dal-aka-ben-e n - a-e</i> , He must first strike you two.	<i>Dal-aka-pe-en - a - e</i> He must first strike you.
3 <i>Dal-aka-e-en-a-e</i> , He must first strike him.	<i>Dal-aka-kin-e n - a-e</i> , He must first strike them two.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-en - a - e</i> , He must first strike them.
Neuter. <i>Dal-akae-ena</i> , He must first strike it.		

## BENEDICTIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ka-ń-ma-e!</i> May he strike me!	<i>Dal-ka-liń-ma-ko!</i> May they strike us two!	<i>Dal-ka-le-ma-k i n !</i> May they two strike us!
2 <i>Dal-ka-m-ma-ń!</i> May I strike thee!	<i>Dal-ka-ben- m a - le!</i> May we strike you two.	<i>Dal-ka-pe-ma-l i n ,</i> May we two strike you.
3 <i>Dal-ka-e-ma-m!</i> Mayest thou strike him.	<i>Dal-ka-kin- m a - pe!</i> May you strike them two!	<i>Dal-ka-ko-ma-b e n !</i> May you two strike them!
Neuter. <i>Dal-kak- ma-e!</i> May he strike it.		

## IMPERATIVE.

SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-ka-ń - m e!</i> Strike thou me!	<i>Dal-ka-liń-b e n !</i> Strike you two us two!	<i>Dal-ka-le-pe !</i> Strike you us.
3 <i>Dal-ka- e - m e!</i> Strike thou him!	<i>Dal-ka-kin- ben !</i> Strike you two them two!	<i>Dal-ka-ko pe !</i> Strike you them!
Neuter. <i>Dal-kak- me!</i> Strikethouit.		

**ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.**  
(ANIMATE.)

**FUTURE.**

*Dal-ka-n* (*ko, kin, pe, ben etc.,*)  
Who will strike me (and leave me.)

**GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.**

*Dal-ka-liñ-kan*, Who is striking us two.

**RECENT PAST.**

*Dal-kat'-le*, Who struck us.  
**PERFECT.**

*Dal-akat'-me*, Who has struck thee.

**GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.**

*Dal-ka-ben-kan* *ta h ī k a n*, Who was striking you two.

**INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.**

*Dal-kat'-kin-tahēkan*, They two, whom they had struck.

**DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.**

*Dal-akat'-ko-tahēkan*, They, whom they had struck.

**INCHOATIVE FUTURE.**

*Dal-ku-e lagit'*, He, whom they will be about to strike.

**INCHOATIVE PRESENT.**

*Dal-ka-ko-lag i d o k - k a n*, They, whom they are about to strike.

**INCHOATIVE PAST.**

*Dal-ka-ko-lagidok-kan-ta h ī - kan*, They, whom they were about to strike.

**CONDITIONAL.**

*Dal-aka-ko*, They, whom they may have struck.

**GERUNDS.**

*Dal-ka-ko-reak'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in striking them now.

**SENT.**

*Dal-ka-ko-kan-reak'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in striking them now.

*Dal-kat'-ko-reak'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in having struck them.

*Dal-akat'-ko-reak'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in having struck them.

*Dal-ka-ko-kan-tahēkan-reak'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in striking them then.

*Dal-kat'-ko-tahēkan-reak'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in having struck them.

*Dal-akat'-ko-tahēkan,-r e a k'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in having struck them.

*Dal-ka-ko-lagit'-reak'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in being about to strike them.

*Dal-ka-ko-lagidok-kan-rea k'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in being now about to strike them.

*Dal-ka-ko-lagidok-kan-ta k ī - kan-reak'* *te, re, Of*, by, in being then about to strike them.

*Dal-aka-ko-reak'*, *te, re, Of*, by, in having struck them.

## ADVERBIA PARTICIPLES.

(ANIMATE.)

FUTURE.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-kha n</i> , Striking them.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETING PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ka-kin-kan-khan</i> , Striking them two now.
RECENT PAST.	<i>Dal-kad-e-kha n</i> , Having struck him.
PERFECT.	<i>Dal-akat-me-khan</i> , Having struck thee.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.	<i>Dal-ka-n-kan-tahē-kan-khan</i> , Striking me then.
INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-kat-pe-tahēka n-kha n</i> , Having struck you.
DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-akat-le-tahēkan-kha n</i> , Having struck us.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-lagit'-khan</i> , Being about to strike them.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-ka-ko-lagidok-kan-khan</i> , Being now about to strike them.
INCHOATIVE PAST.	<i>Dal-ka ko-lagidok-kan-tahē-kan-khan</i> , Being then about to strike them.
CONDITIONAL.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-kha n</i> , Having struck them (i. e. in case of.)
PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-na hī</i> , Having first struck them.
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-bo-ba n</i> , Having first struck them.
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.	<i>Dal-aka-ko-ena</i> , Having first struck them.
INFINITIVE.	<i>Dal-ka-(ko, kin, etc.)</i> To strike them etc.

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

(INANIMATE.)

## FUTURE.

*Dal-kak'*, Which they will Strike.*Dal-kak'-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in striking it.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-ka-k-kan*, Which they are striking.*Dal-kak'-kan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in striking it now.

## RECENT PAST.

*Dal-kat'*, Which they struck.*Dal-kat'-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck it.

## PERFECT.

*Dal-akat'*, Which they have struck.*Dal-akat'-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck it.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-ka-k-kan-tahēkan*, which they were striking.*Dal-kak'-kan-tahēkan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in striking it then.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-kat'-tahēkan*, Which they had struck.*Dal-kat'-tahēkan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck it.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-akat'-tahē k a n*, Which they had struck.*Dal-akat'-tahēkan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck it.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-ka-k-lagit'*, Which they will be about to strike.*Dal-kak-lagit'-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike it.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-kak-lagidok'-kan*, Which they are about to strike.*Dal-kak-lagidok'-kan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike it now.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-ka-k-lagidok'-kan-t a h ē - kan*, Which they were about to strike.*Dal-kak-lagidok'-kan-kan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike it then.

## CONDITIONAL.

*Dal-aka-e*, Which they may have struck.*Dal-akae-reak'*, te, re, Of, by in having struck it.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## (INANIMATE.)

FUTURE.	<i>Dal-kak-khan</i> , Striking it.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-kak-kan-khan</i> , Striking it now.
RECENT PAST.	<i>Dal-kat'-khan</i> , Having struck it.
PERFECT.	<i>Dal-akat'-khan</i> , Having struck it.
SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.	<i>Dal-kak'-kan-tahēkan-khan</i> , Striking it then.
INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-kat'-tahēkan-khan</i> , Having struck it.
DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.	<i>Dal-akat'-tahēkan-khan</i> , Having struck it.
INCHOATIVE FUTURE.	<i>Dal-kak-lagit'-khan</i> , Being about to strike it.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-kak-lagidok'-kan-khan</i> , Being now about to strike it.
INCHOATIVE PAST.	<i>Dal-kak-lagidok'-kan-tahēkan-khan</i> , Being then about to strike it.
CONDITIONAL.	<i>Dal-akae-khan</i> , Having struck (in case of).
PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.	<i>Dal-akae-nahē</i> , Having first struck it.
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.	<i>Dal-akae-bañ</i> , Having first struck it.
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.	<i>Dal-akae-ena</i> , Having first struck it.
INFINITIVE.	<i>Dal-kak</i> , To strike it.

## G. RESERVATIVE FORM.

## REFLEXIVE.

## FUTURE TENSE.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-kok-a-n</i> , I will strike myself.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-i-n</i> , If I will strike myself.	<i>Paset'-i-n-d a l - k o k'</i> , Perhaps I will strike myself.
2 <i>Dal-kok-a-m</i> , Thou wilt strike thyself.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-em</i> , If thou wilt strike thyself.	<i>Paset'-em-dal - k o k'</i> , Perhaps thou wilt strike thyself.
3 <i>Dal-kok-a-e</i> , He will strike himself.	<i>Dal-kok-khan - e</i> , If he will strike himself.	<i>Paset'-e-d a l - k o k'</i> , Perhaps he will strike himself.
DUAL.	DUAL.	DUAL.
1 <i>Dal-kok-a-l i n</i> , We two will strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-l i n</i> , If we two will strike ourselves.	<i>Paset'-l i n-dal - k o k'</i> , Perhaps we two will strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-kok-a-b en</i> , You two will strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-ben</i> , If you two will strike yourselves.	<i>Paset'-ben-dal - k o k'</i> , Perhaps you two will strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-kok-a-k i n</i> , They two will themselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-kin</i> , If they two will strike themselves.	<i>Paset'-kin-dal - k o k'</i> , Perhaps they two will strike themselves.
PLURAL.	PLURAL.	PLURAL.
1 <i>Dal-kok-a-l e</i> , We will strike ourselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-l e</i> , If we will strike ourselves.	<i>Paset'-le-d a l - k o k'</i> , Perhaps we will strike ourselves.
2 <i>Dal-kok-a-p e</i> , You will strike yourselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-pe</i> , If you will strike yourselves,	<i>Paset'-pe-d a l - k o k'</i> , Perhaps you will strike yourselves.
3 <i>Dal-kok-a-k o</i> , They will strike themselves.	<i>Dal-kok-khan-ko</i> , If they will strike themselves.	<i>Paset'-ko-d a l - k o k'</i> , Perhaps they will strike themselves.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.	SINGULAR.
1 <i>Dal-kok-kan-a-e</i> , He is striking himself.	<i>Dal-k o k - h a n -</i> <i>hhan-e</i> , If he is striking him- self.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is strik- ing himself.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

1 <i>Dal-k o k - k a n -</i> <i>tahēkan-a-e</i> , He was striking himself.	<i>Dal-kok-kan-tahē-</i> <i>kan-hhan-e</i> , If he was striking himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kok-kan-</i> <i>tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was striking him- self.
---	---	---

## PERFECT.

1 <i>Dal-akan-a-e</i> , He has struck himself.	<i>Dal-akan-khan-e</i> , If he has struck himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a k a n</i> , Perhaps he has struck himself.
--	--	--

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

1 <i>Dal-akan-tahē-</i> <i>kan-a-e</i> , He had struck him- self.	<i>Dal-akan-t a h ē -</i> <i>kan-kkan-e</i> , If he had struck himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-a k a n -</i> <i>tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he had struck him- self.
--	--	--

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

1 <i>Dal-kok-lagit'-e</i> , He will be about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-kok-l ag i t' -</i> <i>khan-e</i> , If he will be about to strike himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kok-l a -</i> <i>git'</i> , Perhaps he will be about to strike himself.
---	--	--

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

1 <i>Dal-kok-lag i d -</i> <i>ok-kan-a-e</i> , He is about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-kok-lagidok -</i> <i>kan-khan-e</i> , If he is about to strike himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kok-l a -</i> <i>gidok-kan</i> , Perhaps he is about to strike himself.
--	---	--

## INCHOATIVE PAST

1 <i>Dal-kok-lagi d - ok-han-ta h ē - kan-a - e</i> , He was about to strike himself.	<i>Dal-kok-lagidok - kan-tah ē k a n - khan-e</i> , If he was about to strike himself.	<i>Paset'-e-dal-kok - l a - gidok-kan-tahēkan</i> , Perhaps he was about to strike himself.
---	--	---

## PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

SINGULAR. DUAL. PLURAL.

1 <i>Dal-akan-nahī - ū</i> , I must first have struck myself.	<i>Dal-akan-na h ī - liñ</i> , We two must first have struck ourselves.	<i>Dal-akan-na h ī - le</i> , We must first have struck ourselves.
---	---	--

## PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

1 <i>Dal-akan-ba - ū</i> , I must first have struck myself.	<i>Dal-akan-ba-li ū</i> , We two must first have struck ourselves.	<i>Dal-akun-ba-le</i> . We must first have struck ourselves.
---	--	--

## BENEDICTIVE.

2 <i>Dal-kok-ma - m !</i> Mayest thou strike thyself!	<i>Dal-kok-ma ben !</i> May you two strike yourselves!	<i>Dal - k o k - m a - p e</i> , May you strike yourselves!
--	---	--

## IMPERATIVE.

2 <i>Dal-kok - m e !</i> strike thyself!	<i>Dal - k o k - b e n !</i> You two strike yourselves!	<i>Dal-kok-pe !</i> You strike yourselves!
---	--	--

## ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

## GERUNDS.

FUTURE. <i>Dal-kok (kin, ko, pe etc)</i> , Who will strike himself.	<i>Dal-kok-reak, te. re</i> , Of, by, in striking oneself.
--	--

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

<i>Dal-kok-kan</i> , Who is striking himself.	<i>Dal-kok-kan-reak, te, re</i> , Of, by, in striking oneself now.
---	--

\* Or themselves etc.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-kok-kan-tahēka n*, Who was striking himself.

## PERFECT.

*Dal-akan*, Who has struck himself.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-akan-tahēkan*, Who had struck himself.

## INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

*Dal-kok-lagit'*, Who will be about to strike himself.

## INCHOATIVE PRESENT.

*Dal-kok-lagidok-ka n*, Who is about to strike himself.

## INCHOATIVE PAST.

*Dal-kok-lagidok-kan-tahēkan*, Who was about to strike himself.

*Dal-kok-kan-tahēkan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in striking oneself then.

*Dal-akan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck oneself.

*Dal-akan-tahēkan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in having struck oneself.

*Dal-kok-lagit'-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in being about to strike oneself.

*Dal-kok-lagidok-kan-reæk'*, te, re, Of, by in being now about to strike oneself.

*Dal-kok-lagidok-kan-tahēkan-reak'*, te, re, Of, by, in being then about to strike oneself etc.

## ADVERBIAL PARTICIPLES.

## FUTURE.

*Dal-kok-khan*, Striking himself or themselves etc.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Dal-kok-kan-khan*, Striking himself now.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Dal-kok-kan-tahēkan-khan*, Striking himself then.

## PERFECT.

*Dal-aka n - khan*, Having struck himself.

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Dal-akan-tahēkhan - khan*, Having struck himself.

INCHOATIVE FUTURE.	<i>Dal-kok-lagit'-khan.</i> Being about to strike himself.
INCHOATIVE PRESENT.	<i>Dal-hok-lagidok-kan-khan,</i> Being now about to strike himself.
INCHOATIVE PAST.	<i>Dal-kok-lagidok-kan-tahēkan-khan,</i> Being then about to strike himself.
PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.	<i>Dal-akan-nahī;</i> Having first struck himself.
PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.	<i>Dal-akan-baī,</i> Having first struck himself.
PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.	<i>Dal-akan-ena,</i> Having first struck himself.
INFINITIVE.	<i>Dal-kok,</i> To strike oneself.
INFINITIVE PERFECT.	<i>Dal-akan.</i> To have struck oneself.

## IMPERSONAL VERB.

## FUTURE.

*Tetan-in-a,* I shall be thirsty (lit it will thirst me.)

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Tetan-ed-in-a,* I am thirsty.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Tetan-ed-in-kan-a,* I am now thirsty.

## RECENT PAST.

*Tetan-ked-in-a,* I was thirsty.

## ANTERIOR PAST.

*Tetan-led-in-a,* I was thirsty.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Tetan-ed-in-tahēkan-a,* I used to be or was thirsty.

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Tetan-ed-in-kan-tahēkan-a,* I was then thirsty.

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Tetan-led-in-tahēkan-a,* I had been thirsty.

---

*Remark.* As impersonal verbs are conjugated in the same way as an active verb in the accusative case (vide page 182) it will not be necessary here to write out the full paradigm.

## CHAPTER VI.

OF ADVERBS, POSTPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS  
AND INTERJECTIONS.

## SECTION I —OF ADVERBS.

## I. OF TIME.

<i>Nit, nitokdo</i> , now.	<i>Endrae</i> , three days hence.
<i>Nahak</i> , presently, soon, (the same day.)	<i>Pher endrae</i> , four days hence.
<i>Dara</i> , soon.	<i>Hola</i> , yesterday.
<i>Auri</i> , soon, not yet.	<i>Mahnder</i> , the day before yesterday.
<i>Hapen</i> , soon, (not the same day.)	<i>Onmahnder</i> , three days ago.
<i>Dhinan</i> , after mid-day.	<i>Pahapoho</i> , at the first dawn.
<i>Nebētar</i> , now-a-days.	<i>Anga</i> , at dawn.
<i>Tehēñgapa</i> , at present.	<i>Setak</i> , in the morning.
<i>Barsiñorsiñ</i> , for the present.	<i>Berrakap'</i> , at sunrise.
<i>Enanigk're</i> , a little while ago.	<i>Baskeak'</i> , at 9 A. M.
<i>Enbetar</i> , at that time.	<i>Basiam</i> , at $10\frac{1}{2}$ A. M.
<i>Enañ</i> , a while ago.	<i>Tekin</i> , at 12 noon.
<i>Onre</i> , then.	<i>Tekinlorak'</i> , at 1 P. M.
<i>Onkhon</i> , thence.	<i>Marantarasiñ</i> , at 2 P. M.
<i>Onjokheçk</i> , then, at that time.	<i>Tarasisiñ</i> , at 3 P. M.
<i>Enhilok</i> , on that day.	<i>Marandañklober</i> , at 4 P. M.
<i>Tehēñ</i> , to-day.	<i>Huđiñdaklober</i> , at 5 P. M.
<i>Gapa</i> , to-morrow.	<i>Jhikjhikaokre</i> , at sunset.
<i>Meañ</i> , the day after tomorrow.	<i>Ayup</i> , evening, at dusk, or nightfall.
	<i>Kedok jom</i> , at 9 P. M.

<i>Singūr</i> , at 10 P. M.	<i>Jao hilok'</i> , every day, always.
<i>Ninda</i> , at night.	<i>Siñsañup'</i> , the whole day.
<i>Tala ninda</i> , at midnight.	<i>Jaejug</i> , in all ages, always.
<i>Ghañao ninda</i> , at 1 A. M.	<i>Marañsimrak'</i> , first cock crowing.
<i>Nes</i> , this year.	<i>Huduñsimrak'</i> , second cock crowing.
<i>Kalom</i> , next year.	<i>Dinhilak'</i> , day after day, every day.
<i>Satom</i> , two years hence.	<i>Pahil</i> , before.
<i>Phersatom</i> , three years hence.	<i>Lahare</i> , before.
<i>Dinkalom</i> , last year.	<i>Marañire</i> , before.
<i>Holkalom</i> , two years ago.	<i>Tis habich'</i> ? how long? (not to day.)
<i>Mūhkalom</i> , three years ago.	<i>Tin habich'</i> ? how long? (to day.)
<i>Tis?</i> when?	<i>Nin habich'</i> , so much as this.
<i>Tinre?</i> when? (at what time of the day.)	<i>In habich'</i> , so much as that.
<i>Tis jokeck'</i> ? at what time?	<i>On habich'</i> , so much as that.
<i>Tinjokheck'</i> , at what time (of the day.)	<i>Nonhabich'</i> , so much as this.
<i>Oka, hilok'</i> ? what day?	<i>Mit'dhao</i> , once.
<i>Jahatisre</i> , whenever (not today.)	<i>Ar mit'dhao</i> , once more.
<i>Jahatinre</i> , when, at any time (of the day.)	<i>Mit'din</i> , one day.
<i>Jahatisjahatis</i> , now and then.	<i>Bar siñ</i> , two days.
<i>Tishō</i> , at any time.	<i>Pe māhū</i> , three days.
<i>Tishōbañ</i> , at no time.	<i>Mit' chando</i> , one month.
<i>Tishō alo</i> , at no time (prohibiting)	<i>Mit' serma</i> , one year.
<i>Tishō ghō</i> , at no time (assuring.)	
<i>Sedaere</i> , formerly, in past times.	
<i>Jaoge jaoge</i> , repeatedly, always.	

## II. OF PLACE.

<i>Nonde</i> , here (nearest.)	<i>Okare?</i> where ?
<i>Qnde</i> , there (further off, or absent).	<i>Okate?</i> in what direction ?
<i>Honde</i> , there (still further off).	<i>Okasen?</i> <i>Okasech?</i> in what direction ?
<i>Hande</i> , yonder, (furthest off)	<i>Okathen?</i> near what place, or thing ?
<i>Note</i> , in this way.	<i>Okathenre?</i> in the vicinity of what ?
<i>Onte</i> , in that way.	<i>Okakhon?</i> whence ?
<i>Honte</i> , in that way.	<i>Jahire</i> , wherever.
<i>Nytere</i> , in this place,	<i>Samaire</i> , before.
<i>Ontere</i> . in that place.	<i>Lahare, maraire</i> , before.
<i>Hontere</i> , in that place.	<i>Sanamthen</i> , every where.
<i>Hantere</i> , in yonder place.	<i>Sanamtandire</i> , every where.
<i>Nende</i> , here (nearest).	<i>Okarehoban</i> , no where.
<i>Ende</i> , there (further off,)	<i>Berhaere</i> , all round.
<i>Hende</i> , there (furthest off).	<i>Muchat're</i> , at the end, finally.
<i>Nete</i> , in this way or direction.	<i>Rachare</i> , outside.
<i>Ente</i> , in that way.	<i>Chotre</i> , above.
<i>Hente</i> , in that way.	<i>Chetanre</i> , upon.
<i>Netere</i> , in this place.	<i>Latare</i> , below.
<i>Entere</i> , in that place.	<i>Noasa</i> , this side.
<i>Hentere</i> , in that place.	<i>Hanasa</i> , that side.
	<i>No, on, hon, han-parom</i> , on this or that side.
	<i>Ne, en, hen-parom</i> , on this or that side.

## III. OF MANNER AND QUALITY &amp;c.

<i>Nonka</i> , as this.	<i>Adi, udi</i> , much.
<i>Onka</i> , as that.	<i>Adiutqr</i> , very much.
<i>Honka</i> , as that.	<i>Kačichitalan</i> , a little.
<i>Hanka</i> , as that.	<i>Nasenase</i> , a very little.
<i>Nenka</i> , as this.	<i>Baebaete</i> , very gently, slowly.
<i>Enka</i> , as that.	<i>Hakopako</i> , very quickly.
<i>Henka</i> , as that.	<i>Dihredihre</i> , very slowly.
<i>Ninka</i> , as this.	<i>Satmente</i> , quickly.
<i>Inka</i> , as that.	<i>Eskar</i> , alone.
<i>Hinka</i> , as that.	<i>Eken</i> , only.
<i>Chet'leka</i> ? how?	<i>Mit'tegi</i> , together.
<i>Noaleka</i> , like this, in this manner.	<i>Begar begar</i> , seperately.
<i>Onaleka</i> , in that manner.	<i>Otoñ-tainom</i> , one after another.
<i>Honaleka</i> , in that manner.	<i>Sarigi</i> , truly, really, indeed.
<i>Hinaleka</i> , in that manner.	<i>Auripathauri</i> , thoughtlessly, at random.
<i>Nialeka</i> , like this, in this manner.	<i>Onkate</i> , gratis.
<i>Inaleka</i> , in that manner.	<i>Magnite</i> , (Hindi) by request.
<i>Hinaleka</i> , in that manner.	<i>Dularkate</i> , lovingly.
<i>Tinak</i> ? how much?	<i>Jormotkate</i> , forcibly.
<i>Onak</i> , as much as that.	<i>Erekate</i> , falsely.
<i>Nonak</i> , as much as this.	<i>Algate</i> , easily.
<i>Ninal</i> , as much as this.	<i>Ote, otechon</i> , even, just, exactly.
<i>Inak</i> , as much as that.	<i>Behaj</i> , extraordinarily, very much.

## IV. OF AFFIRMATION, AND NEGATION.

<i>Hoi</i> , yes.	<i>ba, ban</i> , not, no (asserting.)
<i>he</i> yes.	<i>alo!</i> not (entreating.)
<i>ha</i> , yes.	<i>oho</i> , not (assuring.)

## SECTION II—OF POSTPOSITIONS.

<i>Re</i> , in, on, at, while.	<i>Phedre</i> , near.
<i>Te</i> , into, in, by.	<i>Sorre</i> , near.
<i>Then</i> , at, to, by.	<i>Samaire</i> , before, in front.
<i>Khon</i> , from.	<i>Maraire</i> , before, (time and place.)
<i>Sech</i> , towards, for.	<i>Lahare</i> , before (time and place.)
<i>Sen</i> , towards, for.	<i>Tayomre</i> , } behind, after.
<i>Lagit</i> , for.	<i>Tayomite</i> , }
<i>Lagat</i> , for.	<i>Talare</i> , } in the midst of,
<i>Hgtete</i> , through.	<i>Motore</i> , } among.
<i>Iate</i> , on account of.	<i>Leka</i> , according to.
<i>Tuluch</i> , with.	<i>Reak, Rean</i> , about, concerning.
<i>Gate</i> , with.	<i>Tarire</i> , under,
<i>Saõte</i> , with.	<i>Latare</i> , under.
<i>Begor</i> , without, except.	<i>Chetanre</i> , above.
<i>Dhabich</i> , till, until, as far as.	
<i>Dharich</i> , till, as far as.	
<i>Harich</i> , till, as far as.	
<i>Mente</i> , for, in order.	

## SECTION III—OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Among the principle conjunctions are the following :—

## a. COPULATIVES.

*Ar*, and ; *ado*, and ; *ho*, also.

---

Adverbs are declined like nouns ; as *re-khon* from in ; *then-khon* from near etc.

## b. DISJUNCTIVES.

*Se*, or ; *bañkhan*, or else ; *bañdo—bañdo*—whether—or ; *bich-kom*, rather; *hōbañ*, nor;—*hōbañ—hōbañ*, neither—nor.

## c. ADVERSATIVES.

*Menkhan*, but ; *enrehō*, yet ; *rehō—enrehō*, although—still

## d. CONJUNCTIVES.

*Adomadom—adomadom*, partly—partly.

*Jahatisjahatis—jahatisjahatis*—sometimes—sometimes.

*Eken-bana-menkhan-hō*, not only—but also ; *hō—hō*—as well as also—

## e. CAUSALS.

*Ente*, for ; *te, teron, khan*, because, as.

## f. CONCLUSIVES.

*Endekhan*, then ; *onate*, therefore ; *iate*, therefore.

## g. COMPARATIVES.

—*Khon*, than ; *leka*, as ; *chet'leka*, as.

## h. TEMPORALS.

*Khan*, as ; *khangi*, then.

## i. CONDITIONALS.

*Khan*, if ; *hutkech*, if, in case.

## CONCESSIVES.

*Rehō*, although.

## FINALS or CONCLUSIVES.

*Khajuk*, that, in order that, so that.

## SECTION IV.—OF INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections in Sonthali are very numerous. Among the principal are the following :—

## a. OF CALLING.

1. (Addressing men), *e!*, *eho!* *henda!* *Henda ho!* *e go!* *ho!* holla! firrah!
2. (To women). *e go!* *e ayo!* *ho!* hark!
3. (To young men). *e a!* *e baba!* *ho!* hear! oh!
4. (To young women). *e magi!* *e na!* *ho!* hear! oh!

## b. OF SURPRISE AND ADMIRATION.

*Ayoge!* *Durre!* *Uh!* *Baba re!* oh, my! dear me!

## c. OF SILENCE.

*Hape!* *Thirok me!* *Hape-kok-pe!* *Baibgi-pe!* hush! be quiet!

## d. OF AVERSION.

*Chhagi!* *Chagire!* Chhi! fie! for shame!

## e. OF GRIEF AND PAIN.

*Haere!* *Haerehaere!* *O haere!* *Hae,* *Haehae!* ah!  
*Jarejare!* ah! alas! o sad! woe is me!

## f. OF WARNING.

*Men!* *Menya!* *Sontorme!* take care!

## g. OF ENCOURAGEMENT.

*Ma ma!* *Bugi bugi!* well well!

## h. OF THREATENING.

*Hape!* take care! *Bhala!* well, we will see

## CHAPTER. VII.

## ON THE DERIVATION, AND COMPOSITION OF WORDS.

All words are, in regard to their formation, either

(a) Primitive, or (b) Derivative, (or c) Composite.

## A. ON THE DERIVATION OF WORDS.

## SECTION I—OF NOUNS.

Nouns are formed from other nouns, adjectives, verbs, and adverbs.

- I. By affixing to the word any of the case-signs of the nouns, with the suffixes *ich*, *kin*, *ko* (he, they two, they.)
- II. By affixing to the word the suffixes *ak* *akkin*, *akko*, with or without *tet'* [it, they two, they (things.)]
- III. By affixing to the word the suffixes *ich* *kin*, *ko*.
- IV. By leaving the word unaltered and using it as a noun.
- V. By affixing to the word the suffix *tet'*.
- VI. By affixing *n* to the word.
- VII. By infixing *p* after the first syllable of the word, with a vowel homonymous to that of the first syllable.

## a. NOUNS DERIVED FROM NOUNS.

These are formed :

- I. By affixing to any noun the Genitive, Dative, Ablative, or Instrumental case-sign with the personal suffixes *ich*, *kin*, *ko*; and the impersonal suffixes *ak*, *akkin*, *akko*,

(with or without *tet*). Each of these may be re-declined like a Nominative, the respective oblique cases of which may again be re-declined.

## I. PERSONAL FROM PERSONAL NOUNS.

### GENITIVE.

Nom.	<i>Pandu-ren-ich</i> ,	She of Pandu.
Gen.	<i>Pandu-ren-ich-ren-ko</i> ,	Those of her of Pandu.
Instr.	<i>Pandu-ren ich-hoteten-ko</i> ,	Those by her of Pandu.
Dat.	<i>Pandu-ren-ich-then-ko</i> ,	Those with her of Pandu.
Abl.	<i>Pandu-ren-ich-khon-ko</i> ,	Those from her of Pandu.

### INSTRUMENTAL.

Nom.	<i>Pandu-hoteten-ich</i> ,	He (or she) by Pandu.
Gen.	<i>Pandu-hoteten-ich-ren-ko</i> ,	Those of him by Pandu.
Instr.	is wanting.	
Dat.	<i>Pandu-hoteten-ich-then-ko</i> ,	Those with him by Pandu.
Abl.	<i>Pandu-hoteten-ich-khon-ko</i> ,	Those from him by Pandu.

### DATIVE.

Nom.	<i>Pandu-then-ich</i> ,	He (or she) with Pandu.
Gen.	<i>Pandu-then-ich-ren-ko</i> ,	Those of him with Pandu.
Instr.	<i>Pandu-then-ich-hoteten-ko</i> ,	Those by him with Pandu.
Dat.	is wanting.	[Pandu.]
Abl.	<i>Pandu-then-ich-khon-ko</i> ,	Those from him with

*Remark.* 1 The Accusative is like the Nominative.

*Remark.* 2 *Gamhar-ren-ko-thenko-khon noa do hech'akana*, this has come from those (staying) with those of gamhar village, is actually used.

## ABLATIVE.

Nom.	<i>Pandu-khon-ich</i> ,	He (or she) from Pandu.
Gen.	<i>Pandu-khon-ich-ren-ko</i> ,	Those of him from Pandu.
Instr.	<i>Pandu-khon-ich-hqteten-ko</i> ,	Those by him from Pandu.
Dat.	<i>Pandu-khon-ich-then-ko</i> .	Those with him from Pandu.
Abl.	is wanting.	

## II. IMPERSONAL FROM PERSONAL NOUNS.

## GENITIVE.

<b>Nom.</b>	<i>Panđu-ak</i> ,* (or <i>akkin</i> , or That (or those two, or those things) of Pandu.)
<b>Gen.</b>	<i>Panđu-ren-ko-ak</i> , That of those of Pandu.
<b>Instr.</b>	<i>Panđu-ren-ko-hotete-ak</i> , That by those of Pandu.
<b>Dat.</b>	<i>Panđu-ren-ko-then-ak</i> , That with those of Pandu.
<b>Abl.</b>	<i>Panđu-ren-ko-khon-ak</i> , That from those of Pandu.

## INSTRUMENTAL.

Nom.	<i>Pandu-hotete-ak</i> ,	That by Pandu.
Gen.	<i>Pandu-hoteten-ko-ak</i> ,	That of those by Pandu.
Instr.	is wanting.	
Dat.	<i>Pandu-hoteten-ko-then-ak</i> ,	That with those by Pandu.
Abl.	<i>Pandu-hoteten-ko-khon-ak</i> ,	That from those by Pandu.

## DATIVE.

Nom.	<i>Pandu-then-ak</i> ,	That with Pandu.
Gen.	<i>Pandu-then-ko-ak</i> ,	That of those with Pandu.
Instr.	<i>Pandu-then-ko-hotete-ak</i> ,	That by those with Pandu.
Dat. is wanting.		
Abl.	<i>Pandu-then-ko-khon-ak</i> ,	That from those with Pandu.

\* or aktet', aktet'lein, aktet'ko,

## ABLATIVE.

Nom.	<i>Pandu-khon-ak'</i> ,	That from Pandu.
Gen.	<i>Pandu-khon-ko-ak'</i> ,	That of those from Pandu.
Instr.	<i>Pandu-khon-ko-hotete-ak'</i> ,	That by those from Pandu.
Dat.	<i>Pandu-khon-ko-then-ak'</i> ,	That with those from Pandu.
Abl.	is wanting.	

## III. PERSONAL FROM IMPERSONAL NOUNS.

## GENITIVE.

Gen.	<i>Pandu-ak-ren-ko</i> ,	Those of that (land etc.) of Pandu.
Instr.	<i>Pandu-ak-ten-ko</i> ,*	Those (caught etc.) by that (hook) of Pandu.
Dat.	<i>Pandu-ak-then ko</i> ,	Those with (near) that of Pandu.
Abl.	<i>Pandu-ak-khon-ko</i> ,	Those from that (country) of Pandu.

## INSTRUMENTAL.

Gen.	<i>Pandu-hotete-ak-ren-ko</i> ,	Those of that (ship etc.) (made) by Pandu.
Instr.	Is wanting.	
Dat.	<i>Pandu-hotete ak-then-ko</i> ,	Those with (near) that by Pandu.
Abl.	<i>Pandu-hotete-ak-khon-ko</i> ,	Those from that by Pandu.

*Remark.* Sometimes it is necessary to affix *tet'* after *ak'*, in order to distinguish the noun from an adjective; as, *Pandu-ak'-tet' do bañ nel akat'a* I have not seen that of Pandu.

\* This is also used extensively as a Dative, denoting the movement towards something; as *Buru-ten-ko*, those, who go to the hills; *Dak'-ten-ko*, those moving to the water.

## DATIVE.

Gen.	<i>Pandu then ak-ren-ko,</i>	Those of that (land etc.) near Pandu.
Instr.	<i>Pandu-then-ak-ten-ko,</i>	Those (fishes) (caught) by that (hook) with Pandu.
Dat.	Is wanting,	
Abl.	<i>Pandu-then-ak-khon-ko,</i>	Those from that (river) near Pandu.

## ABLATIVE.

Gen.	<i>Pandu-khon-ak-ren-ko,</i>	Those of that (ship) from Pandu.
Instr.	<i>Pandu-khon-ak-ten-ko,</i>	Those by that (hook) from Pandu.
Dat.	<i>Pandu-khon-ak-then-ko,</i>	Those near that from Pandu.
Abl.	Is wanting.	

## IV. IMPERSONAL FROM IMPERSONAL.

## GENITIVE.

Gen.	<i>Pandu-ak-reak,</i>	That of that of Pandu.
Instr.	<i>Pandu-ak-te-ak,</i>	That by that of Pandu.
Dat.	<i>Pandu-ak-then-ak,</i>	That with (near) that of Pandu.
Abl.	<i>Pandu-ak-khon ak.</i>	That from that of Pandu.

*Remark.* Land, country, ship, hook, fish etc., are put in brackets, in order to show how the different cases may be applied; as *amem laakat' gudia-ren halo buko naprak'a*, *Pandu-hotete-ak'-renko giko naprak'-a*, the fishes of the tank which you have dug are not large, those of that (tank) (dug) by Pandu are large.

## INSTRUMENTAL.

Gen. *Pandu-hotete-reak*, That of that by Pandu.

Instr. Is wanting.

Dat. *Pandu-hotete-then-ak*, That near (or with) that by Pandu.

Abl. *Pandu-hotete-khon-ak*, That from that by Pandu.

## DATIVE.

Gen. *Pandu-then-ak-reak*, That of that with (or near) Pandu.

Instr. *Pandu-then-ak-te-ak*, That by that near (or with) Pandu.

Dat. Is wanting.

Abl. *Pandu-then-ak-khon-ak*. That from that with (near) Pandu.

## ABLATIVE.

Gen. *Pandu-khon-ak-reak*, That of that from Pandu.

Instr. *Pandu-khon-ak-te-ak*, That by that from Pandu.

Dat. *Pandu-khon-ak-then-ak*, That near that from Pandu.

Abl. Is wanting.

Among the preceding may be counted :

## a. PATRONYMICS.

These are formed by affixing the genitive inflexion with the pronominal suffixes *ich*, *kin*, *ko*; as *Pandu-ren-ko*, the sons, or descendants of Pandu.

## b. GENTILES.

These are formed in the same manner as Patronymics ; as *Champa-ren-ko*, the inhabitants of Champa ; *Sikhar-ren-ko*, the inhabitants of Sikhar ; *Jambro-ren-ko*, the inhabitants of *Jambro* (village).

c. POSSESSIVES (*Neuter*).

These are formed by affixing *k*, *ak*, or *aktet'* to the word ; as *Pandu-ak*, that of *Pandu*; *Buru-ak*, that of the mountain ; *Manjhi-ak*, the work of the head-man.

II. By inserting *p* after the first syllable with a vowel homonymous to that of the first syllable ; as,

## COLLECTIVES.

*Manjhee*, a village-head-man. *Ma-pa-njhi-ko*, a collection of village-head-men ; *Raj*, a king. *Ra-pa-j-ko*, a collection of kings.

III. By affixing to the word *hopon* ; as,

## DIMINUTIVES.

*Dhiri*, a stone, *dhir-hopon*, a little stone ; *Orak*, a house, *Orak hopon*, a little house ; *Kumba*, a hut, *Kumba-hopon*, a little hut.

IV. By affixing to the word *tet'* ; as,

## ABSTRACTS.

*Thakur-tet'-in baqae-orom-akat'-tae-a*, I have ascertained his divinity (from *Thakur*, God).

*Manwa-tet' bāñ bujhqu-let'-tae a, boṅga-leka-gi-ni qikqu-kedea*, I could not discover his humanity (any humanity in him) I thought him to be a god.

V. By infixing *t* or *n* after the first syllable with a vowel homonymous to that of the first syllable ; as, *ṇu-tum*, a name (from *ṇum*, to call by name). *Lu-tu-r*, the ear (from *lur*, to hear ; but which is lost in the Sonthal language). (Compare *lur-e*, to listen, in Danish and *laur-en*, in German). *U-nu-m*, immersion, (From *um*, to bathe).

*Da-na-pal*, a cover, (from *dopal*, to cover:)

*Ha-na-rup'*, a cover, (from *harup'* to cover up.)

*E-to-hop'*, beginning, (from *ehop'* to commence.)

*Su-nu-m*, oil, may belong to this class ; but *sum* does not exist in Santhali.

Besides these there are a few words formed by prefixing *a* ; as *a-ṇu*, to give to drink (*tranken*) from *ṇu*, to drink. *A-jø*, to feed, (from *jom* to eat.)

The formations of this fifth class are very few.

#### b. NOUNS DERIVED FROM ADJECTIVES.

Nouns are formed from adjectives in four ways :

I. By affixing the impersonal affixes *ak'*, *akkin*, *akko* ; as

#### a. INANIMATE CONCRETES.

*Hende-ak' iñ hataoa*, I will take the black (things)

*Ketech'-akkin iñ hataoa*, I will take the two hard (things.)

*Arak'-ak'-ko gi bugia*, The red ones are good.

II. By affixing the personal suffixes *ich'*, *kin*, *ko* ; as,

## b. ANIMATE CONCRETES.

*Hende-ko iñ hatao ko a*, I will take the black ones (Beings.)

*Pond-kin bugi do ban kan akin*, The two white ones are not good.

III. By affixing *tet'*; as,

## c. ABSTRACTS.

*Hende-tet'*, The blackness.

*Pond-tet'*, The whiteness.

*Marañ-tet'*, The greatness.

IV. By using the adjective as a Noun; as, *Nunak' hamal-te bae langal-k'a?* Will he not get tired by such a weight?

## c. NOUNS DERIVED FROM VERBS.

Nouns are formed from verbs by affixing the impersonal affixes *ak'*, *akkin*, *ak'ko*, the personal suffixes *ich'*, *kin*, *ko*, and the substantive suffix *tet'* to any verbal base, or adjective participle, in any tense, case, voice or form.

## a. FROM THE UNINFLECTED VERBAL BASES.

*Get'-ak' (akkin, ak'ko)*, The cut thing.

*Get'-ich' (kin, ko)*, The cut Being.

*Get'-tet'*, The cut (itself.)

*Get'-occo-ak'*, The thing caused to be cut.

*Get'-occo-ich'*, The Being caused to be cut.

*Remark.* When duality is required to be expressed *kin* is added to the *ak'*, and when Plurality, then *ko* is affixed to show the inanimate Noun; as *get'-ak' kin*, the two cut things; and substituting *kin*, or *ko* for *ich'* to show the animate Noun.

<i>Get'-ocho-tet'</i> ,	The caused cut (itself.)
<i>Gedok'-ak'</i> ,	The thing to be cut.
<i>Gedok'-ich'</i> ,	The Being, who will cut himself.
<i>Ge-dok'-tet'</i> ,	The cutting oneself.
<i>Get'-ochok'-ak'</i> ,	The thing to be caused to be cut.
<i>Get'-ochok'-ich'</i> ,	The Being to be * caused to be cut.
<i>Get'-ochok'-tet'</i> ,	The about-to-be caused cut.†
<i>Geget'-ak'</i> , ( <i>akkin, akko,</i> )	The cutting thing.
<i>Geget'-ich'</i> , ( <i>kin, ko,</i> )	The cutting Being=the cutter.
<i>Geget'-tet'</i> ,	The cutting (itself.)
<i>Get'-okcho-ak'</i> ,	The thing causing to be cut.
<i>Get'-okcho-ich'</i> ,	The Being causing to be cut.
<i>Get'-okcho-tet'</i> ,	The causing to be cut.
<i>Geget'-okcho-ak'</i> ,	The thing causing to cut.
<i>Geget'-okcho-ich'</i> ,	The Being causing to cut.
<i>Geget'-okcho-tet'</i> ,	The causing to cut.
<i>Gedogok'-ak-</i> ( <i>akkin, akko,</i> )	The thing to be cut.
<i>Gedogok'-ich'</i> ,	The Being, who will cut himself.
<i>Gedogok'-tet'</i> ,	The cutting oneself.
<i>Get'ochogok'-ak'</i> ,	The thing to be caused to be cut.
<i>Get'ochogok'-ich'</i> ,	The Being about to let himself be cut.
<i>Get'ochogok'-tet'</i> ,	The letting oneself to be cut.

\* Or the Being, who will let himself be cut.

† Or the about-to-let-oneself be cut.

<i>Gepet'-akkin,</i>	The two things cut together.
<i>Gepet'-kin,</i>	The two Beings, who have cut one another.
<i>Gepet'-tet',</i>	The (mutual) cut (itself.)
<i>Gepet'ōcho-akkin,</i>	The two things caused to cut or be cut together.
<i>Gopet'ōcho-kin,</i>	The two Beings caused to cut one another.
<i>Gopet'ōcho-tet',</i>	The being caused to cut together, or one another.
<i>Gepedok'-akkin,</i>	The two things to be cut together.
<i>Gepedok'-kin,</i>	The two Beings who will cut one another.
<i>Gepedok'-tet',</i>	The being about to cut together, or one another.
<i>Gepet'ochok'-akkin,</i>	The two things to be caused to cut together.
<i>Gepet'ochok'-kin,</i>	The two Beings to be caused to cut one another.
<i>Gepet'ochok'-tet',</i>	The being about to be caused to cut together or one another.
<i>G.kpet'-akkin,</i>	The two things which will cut together.

*Remark.* In the above manner any adjective participle of any tense case or form may be formed into a Noun; as *Dal-ket'-ko-a-kin* they two, struck them—*Dal-ket'-ko-kin*, they (two) who struck them; *Mak'-akat'-a-e*, he has cut—*Mak'-akat'-ak'kin* the two things which have been cut.

Verbs formed from any of the cases of the nouns may again be re-formed into nouns in the above manner; as *Pandu-then-ko*, they near Pandu—*Pandu-then-ak'-kan-ko*, those who are joining Pandu.

<i>Gek'pet'-ich</i> ,	The Being who will cut (something) together.
<i>Gek'pet'-tet'</i> ,	The cutting together.
<i>Gepet'-okocho-ak</i> ,	That which causes to be cut together or cut one another.
<i>Gepet'ok'cho-ich</i> ,	He who causes to be cut together or cut one another.
<i>Gepet'ok'cho-tet'</i> ,	The causing to be cut together, or to cut one another.
<i>Gek'pet'ok'cho-ak</i> ,	That which causes to cut together.
<i>Gek'pet'ok'cho-ich</i> ,	He who causes to cut (something else) together.
<i>Gek'pet'ok'cho-tet'</i> ,	The causing to cut together.

## b. FROM THE INFLECTED ADJECTIVE PARTICIPLES.

<i>Nur-ad-e-ak</i> ,	That whieh fell upon him (Dat.)
<i>Get'-akat'-ak</i> ,	That which they have cut.
<i>Get'-akat'-ko</i> ,	They, who have cut or been cut.
<i>Nel-let'-ko-kin</i> ,	They two who saw them.
<i>Dadal-kan-ko</i> ,	They who are striking.
<i>Sereñlagidokkan-ko</i> ,	They, who are about to sing.
<i>Dhasao-en-ak</i> ,	That which fell down (house.)
<i>Rorakat'-ak</i> ,	That which has been spoken.

## c. FROM VERBS FORMED FROM THE SUBSTANTIVE CASES.

<i>Pandu-then-ok-kan-ko</i> ,	They, who are going over to Pandu.
<i>Pandu-ren-ked-e-ko</i> ,	They who made him Pandu's.
<i>Hor-ten-akad-e-ko</i> ,	They who have sent him (out) on the road.

*Nur-akan-tahen-ak'*, That which has fallen.

*At'-len-tae-ak'*, That which is his, which was lost (but found again.)

The cases may be declined and made verbs of *ad libitum*, and such verbs may again be formed into Nouns, as shown above, and re-declined *ad infinitum*. Each tense in its participial form is a verbal base, and may be converted into a Noun by affixing, *ak'*, *ich'*, or *tet'*.

#### *d. NOUNS DERIVED FROM ADVERBS.*

Nouns are formed from Adverbs either by affixing *ak'*, *ak'kin*, *ak'ko*, *ich'*, *kin*, and *ko*, or by inserting *n* between the adverb and the above terminations.

##### *a. WITHOUT THE INSERTION OF n.*

*Nit'-ak'*. That of now (Germ. *Das Jetzige*) (from *nit'*, now.)

*Nit'-ko*, Those of now (Germ. *Die Jetzigen*.)

*Teheń-ak'*, That of today (Germ. *Das Heutige*) (from *tehen*, to day.)

*Teheń-ko*, Those of today (Germ. *Die Heutigen*.)

*Mean-ak'*, That of the day after to morrow (Germ. *Das Uebermorgende*) (from *Mean* the day after tomorrow.)

*Mean-ko*, Those of the day after tomorrow (Germ. *Die Uebermorgenden*.)

##### *b. WITH THE INSERTION OF n.*

*Nonde-n-ak'*, That of this place (*Das Hiesige*) (from *node* here.)

*Nonde-n-ko*, Those of this place (*Die Hiesigen*.)

*Qnde-n-ak'*, That of that place (*Das Dortige*) (from *qnde*, there.)

*Onde-n-ko*, Those of that place (*Die Dortigen.*)

*Honde-n-ak*, That of that place (*Das Dortige*) (from *honde* there.)

*Honde-n-ko*, Those of that place (*Die Dortigen.*)

*Hande-n-ak*, That of that place (*Das. Dortige.*) (from *hande*, yonder.)

*Hande-n-ko*, Those of that place (*Die Dortigen.*)

*Hola-n-ak*, That of yesterday (*Das Jestrige.*) (from *hola*, yesterday.)

*Hola-n-ko*, Those of yesterday (*Die Jestrigen.*)

*Hē-ak*, That which is promised (from *hē* yes.)

## SECTION II.—OF PRONOUNS.

Pronouns are formed in the following ways :

1st. Personal pronouns take the prefix *a*, which means it, or it is ; as *a-ko*, it is they ; *a-(i)ch*, it is he. (This *ch* is a contraction of *ich*, he, as *n* is a contraction of *iñ*, I,) ; as, *Dal-a-ko*, to strike it is they=they will strike.

2nd. Demonstrative pronouns are formed from demonstrative bases and the abridged personal pronouns ; as,

*No-i*, This (from *no*, here, and *i*, he=here he=this)

*On-kin*, Those two, (from *on*, there, and *kin*, they two.)

*Hon-ko*, Those (from *hon*, yonder, and *ko*, they.)

*Han-a*, That (from *han*, yonder. and *a*, it.)

*Remark.* Nouns may be formed from Prepositions by affixing *n* ; as *chetanre*, above, upon *chetan-re-n-ko*, those above.

These are however nouns in the genitive case, and may be treated as such.

3rd. Demonstrative pronouns of similarity are formed from the other demonstrative pronouns by affixing *ka*, like, with a *n*, and in certain instances adding a *n* to the demonstrative base ; as,

*No-n-ka-n*, Such as this (from *no* and *ka*.)

*On-ka-n*, Such as that (from *on* and *ka*.)

*Ni-n-ka-n*, Such as this (from *ni* and *ka*.)

*Hi-n-ka-n*, Such as that (from *hin* and *ka*.)

The derivation of pronouns as well as adverbs presents very much, that is interesting and assists considerably in tracing and comparing Santhali with other languages.

### SECTION III.—OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are formed from Nouns, other Adjectives, Verbs and Adverbs.

#### a. ADJECTIVES FORMED FROM NOUNS.

Adjectives are formed from Nouns :

1st. By affixing the impersonal suffixes *ak*, *akkin*, *akko*, and the personal suffixes *kin* and *ko* to any of the five cases (Genitive, Instrumental, Dative, Ablative and Locative) in connection with the Nouns (vide formation of Nouns from Nouns) ; as,

*Pandu-ren-kin hopon*, The two sons of Pandu.

*Hasa-reak kanda*, The earthen vessel (from *hasa*, earth.)

*Thakur-hotete-n-ko hgor*, Men (created) by God=God-created men.

*Pandu-then-ko pera*, The friends with Pandu.

*Pandu-khon-ko pera*, The friends, from Pandu.

*Sadom-te-n-ko hor*, The men on horse-back.

- 2nd. By affixing *an* (possessed of) to a Noun ; as,

*Up-an hor*, A hairy man=a man with hair.

*Dare-an*, Having strength=strong (from *Dare* strength.)

*Herel-an*, Having a husband (from *herel*, a man.)

*Sakam-an dare*, A tree having leaves (from *Sakam*, leave.)

*Achel-an hor*, A man possessing riches=rich.

3rd. By affixing *lek*, *leka*, *lekan* ; as,

*Pargana-lek Dahri*, a hat (topi, turban) meet for a District-chief.

*Kuri-leka-ti*, a hand like that of a girl (Germ. *jung-fräuliche*.)

*Aimai-lekan hor*, a man like a woman=womanish.

4th. By affixing *selet'* ; as

*Hasa-selet' bulun*, salt mixed with earth.

*Harket-selet'-raska*, joy mixed with trouble.

5th. By affixing postpositions and adverbs ; [ad libitum] ; as

*Buru-chetan ato*, a village upon a hill

*Aksar-begor hor*, a man without bow and arrows.

*Dare-latar hor* a man under a tree.

*Pandu tayom hor* the man after Pandu.

6th. By using Nouns adjectively ; as,

*Bir thāi* a jungly, or woody place (from *bir*, forest)

*Botor thāi*, a dangerous place (from *botor*, fear)

*Remark.* *An*, *lek*, *leka*, *lekan*, *selet'* are mostly in use in forming adjectives from Nonnus, hence they have been treated separately from the other particles. *Re*, *te*, *khon*, *then* (in the formation of the cases) are nothing more than postpositions.

*Umul thāi*, a shadowy place (from *umul*, shadow.)

*Dare hor* a strong man (from *dare*, strength, power)

### b. ADJECTIVES FORMED FROM OTHER ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are formed from other adjectives by affixing *lek*,  
*leka*, *lekan*, *Machha*, *ńgk*, *an* and *selet'* ; as,

*Hudiń-lek-hor*, a person worthy to be deemed small.

*Hudiń-lekan* \* *hor*, a person appearing small

*Hudiń-machha hor*, a person rather small.

*Hudiń-ńgk hor*, a person rather small (less in degree than the  
 the above.)

*Hende-lekan merom*, a black-looking goat.

*Hende-machha merom*, a dark-some goat.

*Hende-ńgk merom*, a goat, which is a little dark

*Hende-an merom*, a goat with black spots.

*Hende-selet'-aral' sadom*, a dark-red horse.

### c. ADJECTIVES FORMED FROM VERBS.

Adjectives are formed from verbs :

1st. By dropping the final *a* of any tense in any case, voice,  
 form, gender and number (vide formation of Nouns from  
 verbs) ; as,

*Dal-hor* a struck man (from *dal* to strike)

*Dal-ol' hor* a person about to strike himself

*Dadal hor*, a striking man.

*Dapal hor*, a fighting man

*Dal-ochok' hor*, a person to be struck.

*Nam-og-ol'*, obtainable (from *nam* to find)

\* *leka* for inanimate and *lekan* for animate Nouns.

*Dal-ked-e-ko hor*, the men, who struck him.

*Dal-e-kin hor*, the two men, who will strike him.

*Ran-ad-e-tae-ko ojha*, the doctors who gave medicine to him, who is his.

*Dal-iñ-lagit' hor*, the person about to strike me.

*Goch akad-e hor*, the person whom they have killed.

*Nel-og-ol̄*, visible (from *nel*, to see.)

2nd. By affixing *lek*, or *leka*, or *lekan* to any of the adjective participles ; as

*Dal-e-lek hor*, a person worthy to be struck.

*Goch-lekan hor*, a person like dead.

#### d. ADJECTIVES FORMED FROM ADVERBS AND POSTPOSITIONS.

Adjectives are formed from adverbs in the same manner as Nouns are (which see) viz. by affixing *ak*, *akkin*, and *ko* with an insertion of *n* in some cases and in others without it ; as

*Nonde-n-ko hor*, the people of this place (from *nonde* here)

*Teheñ-ko hor*, the people of to day

*Enbetar-ko hor*, the people of former times.

*Hola-n-ak ror*, the word of yesterday (*Das gestrige Wort*).

*Chetan-ko hor*, the persons upon or above.

#### SECTION IV.—OF VERBS.

Verbs are formed from Nouns, Adjectives, Adverbs and Postpositions and by affixing voice, case, form, tense-signs and the pronominal suffixes :—in short, Nouns, Adjectives, Adverbs and Postpositions may all be treated as verbal bases.

## a. VERBS FORMED FROM NOUNS.

*Hor-ked-e-a-n*, I have made a man of him.

*Hor-ol-kan-a-e*, he is becoming a man.

*Dahri-ad-e-an*, I provided him with a hat.

*Bahu-an-a-e*, he took to himself a wife.

*Bohu-ocho-ad-e-a-kin*, they two allowed him to take a wife.

*Hopon-ked-e-an*, I made him (my) son, *i. e.*, gave him existence.

*Pandu-\* then-ked-e-an*, I made him (to be) with Pandu.

*Pandu-ren-akad-e-aho*, they have made him (to be) Pandu's,

*Pandu-then-ol-kan-a-e*, he is going over to Pandu's (opinion etc.)

## b. VERBS FORMED FROM ADJECTIVES.

*Hende-ket'-a-n*, I made it black.

*Hende-k-kan-a*, it is becoming black.

*Hende-ad-e-a-n*, I put black on him.

*Marañ-ochok-kan-a-e*, he is being made great.

## c. VERBS FORMED FROM ADVERBS.

*Hē-ket'-a-e*, he said yes, confessed, or consented.

*Hē-ad-e-a-ko*, they said yes to him, promised him.

*Bañ-ket'-a-e*, he said no, denied.

*Bañ-ad-e-a-ko*, they said no to him, refused him.

*Bañ-at'-tiñ-a*, it made no to mine, *i. e.*, I would not.

*Note-ked-e-a-n*, I removed him hither.

*Hante-akad-e-a-ko*, they have removed him thither.

*Chet'leka-ked-e-a-pe?* What have you done with him.

\* Any of the cases in connection with the Nouns may be treated as a verbal base.

## d. VERBS FORMED FROM POSTPOSITIONS.

*Tuluj-ok-kan-a-e*, he is going to accompany (*tuluch*, with.)

*Sej-ol-kan-a-e*, he is drawing near (*sech* towards.)

*Tayom-tek-kan-a-e*, he is getting behind (*tayom te* behind.)

*Laha-te-k-kan-a-e*, he is getting in front.

## SECTION V.—OF ADVERBS.

Adverbs are formed from other parts of speech :

1st. By affixing *te*, *kate*, *leka*, and *gi*.

2nd. By doubling the word itself.

3rd By inserting *ke* between two words or a doubled one.

4th. By prefixing or affixing various particles to other words, in order to form adverbs of time and place.

a. BY AFFIXING *te*, *kate*, *leka* and *gi*; as,

*Alga-te ñam-ol-a*, it can easily be had (*alga*, easy, light.)

*Phasiara-kate e hataoket'a*, he took it deceitfully (*phasiara* to deceive.)

*Herel-leka sahaok-me!* Suffer like a man—in a manly way.

*Sari-gi-ñ nel-laka*, I really saw it (from *sari*, true, real.)

## b. BY DOUBLING THE WORD.

*Herem-herem e rora*, he speaks sweetly (*herem*, sweet.)

e. BY INFIXING *ke*.

*Siñ-ke-siñ*, day by day.

*Siñ-ke-ñinda*, day and night.

*Chando-ke-chando*, month after month.

*d. BY PREFIXING OR AFFIXING CERTAIN PARTICLES TO  
OTHER WORDS IN ORDER TO FORM ADVERBS  
OF TIME AND PLACE.*

*N<sub>o</sub>n<sub>d</sub>e*, here (from *n<sub>o</sub>n*, here and *di*, place.)

*Onde*, there (from *o<sub>n</sub>* there, and *di*, place.)

*N<sub>o</sub>t<sub>e</sub>*, hither (from *n<sub>o</sub>l* here, and *te*, to.)

*Hante*, thither (from *han*, yonder, and *te*, to.)

*Ende*, there (from *en*, there, and *di*, place.)

*N<sub>e</sub>t<sub>e</sub>*, thither (from *n<sub>e</sub>l*, here, and *te*, to.)

*Nebetar*, now-a-days (from *ne*, this, and *batar*, time.)

*Enbetar*, at that time (from *en*, that, and *batar*, time.)

*Endrae*, three days ago (from *en*, that, and *darae*, approach.)

*Hol-a*, yesterday (from *hol past*, and *a*, *it*, that.)

*Sam-an-re*, before (from *sam*, front, *an*, of, and *re*, in.)

*B. ON THE COMPOSITION OF WORDS.*

Compound words, especially verbs, are of very frequent occurrence in Santhali, and they afford great facility for expressing one self with ease and precision.

They are principally of three kinds, namely, *Compound Nouns*, *Compound Adjectives* and *Compound Verbs*.

*I. COMPOUND NOUNS.*

These are of two kinds : 1st., Nouns joined to Nouns, and 2nd adjectives joined to Nouns ; as.

## a. NOUNS JOINED TO NOUNS.

*Manjhi-era*, the village chief's wife, (from *Manjhi*) chief, and *era*, wife.

*Orak-bonga*, a house-god (*orak*, house, *bonga*, a god.)  
*Ato-manjhi*, the village Manjhee (*ato* a village.)

## b. ADJECTIVES JOINED TO NOUNS.

*Maran-buru*, the great height, or great mountain.

## II. COMPOUND ADJECTIVES.

These are of two kinds : 1st., Nouns preceding adjectives, and 2nd., Adjectives joined to other adjectives ;

## a. NOUNS PRECEDING ADJECTIVES.

*Thakur-barabari*, equal with God.

## b. ADJECTIVES JOINED TO ADJECTIVES,

*Hende-arak*, black-read=brown.

## III. COMPOUND VERBS.

Such verbs are formed: 1st. By joining a verb and a noun; 2nd., By joining a verb and an adjective; 3rd., by joining two verbs; 4th., By joining a verb to an adverb 5th., By joining a verb and a postposition ; 6th., By affixing certain particles to the verbs ; as

## a. VERBS JOINED TO SUBSTANTIVES.

*Asul-hor-ked-e-a-n*, bringing him up I made a man of him.  
*Dal-lelech-ket'-ko-a-e*, striking them he subdued them.

## b. VERBS JOINED TO ADJECTIVES.

*Dal-hende-ked-e-a-m*, thou didst strike him black.  
*Arup-pond-kel'-a*, he washed it white.

## c. VERBS JOINED TO VERBS.

*Dal-nir-ked-e-a-e*, he made them run by striking them.

*Halan-samtao*, to pick up (from *halang* to take up.)

## d. VERBS JOINED TO ADVERBS.

*Dal-note-ket'-a-e*, he struck it hither.

*Jok' hante-ket'-a-e*, he swept it hither.

## e. VERBS JOINED TO POSTPOSITIONS.

*Dal-tuluch'-ked-e-a-ko*, they made him to join by striking him.

## f. VERBS JOINED TO CERTAIN PARTICLES.

The most frequent of these are *dara*, *tora*, *oto*, *agu*, *hot'*, *got'*, *nok'*, *barich'*, *botech'*; *as*,

*Dal-dara-kad-e-a-n*, I struck him in coming.

*Dal-tora-kad-e-a-ko*, they struck him in going (away.)

*Dal-oto-kad-e-ko*, they struck him and left him behind.

*Anjom-ague-me!* Go and hear (and bring the heard back.)

*Nel-agui-me!* Go and see (and report about the things seen.)

*Dal-got'-ked-e-a-ko*, they struck him immediately.

*Dal-hot'-ked-e-a-ko*, they struck him quickly.

*Dal-nok'-ked-e-a-ko*, they struck him a little.

*Dal-barich'-kad-e-a-ko*, they almost struck him.

*Dal-botech'-ke-n-a-ko*, they might perhaps strike me.

These particles are used very extensively and idiomatically. The meaning of *dara* is, that something takes place in coming, or in the course of time up to the time in which it is spoken; *tora*, means that something takes place in going away from a certain place; *oto*, means that something is done

and left behind in that state; *agui*, means that one shall go to another place and effect something and bring the result back; *got'*, means, immediately; *hot'*, means quickly; *nok'*, means a little; *barich'*, means almost; and *botech'*, means possibly.

It should be borne in mind that the *last* word of the compound verb is inflected, not the first. This appears natural in most cases; but in connection with certain words it is perplexing at first; as,

*Nel-goch'-ked-e-a-n'*, I saw him die.

*Nel-kombro-ked-e-a-n'*, I saw him steal.

This would at first appear to mean: seeing (him) I killed him—seeing (him) I stole him, as *goch'-ked-e-a-n'* means I killed him, and *kombro-ked-e-a-n'*, I stole him; but the meaning is of course *Nel-ked-e-a-n'*, *goch'* (*gojok*) I saw him die.

The following examples will serve to illustrate the manner in which Santhal verbs are joined and used: *Get'-topa*, to cut off; *nel-tap'*, to see through; *chapat'gidi*, to throw away; *laga-odol'*, to drive out; *kuṭam-adər*, to strike in or into (*einschlagen*); *gr-orech'*, to tear in pieces; *sen-otən*, to go after=follow.

There are other compound verbs, as the “Jingling verbs,” in which the first word is the real, and the second only a kind of echo: as, *akut'-bakut'*, etc. Here *akut'* is the real word and means to be in a hurry.

## PART II.

## SYNTAX.

## CHAPTER I.

## OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

As the reader is supposed to be acquainted with Grammar, and consequently to know that a proposition consists of a subject and predicate ; that the subject is either grammatical or logical ; that the grammatical subject is either a noun or some other word used substantively (as pronouns, adjectives, infinitives, etc.) ; that the logical subject consists of the grammatical subject with its modifications ; that the subject is either simple or compound ; that it may be modified by a noun, or by an adjective ; that the Predicate likewise is either grammatical or logical ; that it may be either simple or compound ; that it may be modified by a noun or adjective ; etc. : it is therefore hardly necessary to say much about the agreement of subject and Predicate ; still, as every language has some peculiarities, it may not be out of place to make a few remarks.

## SECTION I.—OF THE SUBJECT.

The Santhal language has the peculiarity, in regard to the subject of a sentence, that the suffixes are always added to the subject-noun.

## a. SIMPLE SUBJECT.

*Pandu-e chalaoen a*, Pandu he went away ; *Orak' nuren-a*, the house it fell down.

b. SUBJECT MODIFIED BY A NOUN IN THE SAME CASE ; as, *Ale Pargana ko le chalak-a*, we Parganas we will go.

c. SUBJECT MODIFIED BY A NOUN IN THE GENITIVE ; as, *Pandu-real' dulur maran-a*, the love of Pandu is great. *Horko-real' edre barae orom-en-a*, the anger of the people was apparent.

d. SUBJECT MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE ; as, *Bugi horko ko hech'-en-a*, the good people came.

## SECTION II.—OF THE PREDICATE.

This is either a verb alone, or the *copula* “*kana*” with a noun, adjective, adverb or postposition.

a. SIMPLE PREDICATE ; as, *Hejuk'-a-e*, he will come ; *Chalao-en-a-ko*, they went away.

b. PREDICATE MODIFIED BY A NOUN ; as, *Rinjaule enech'-a*, we will play *Rinjaau* (a game).

c. PREDICATE MODIFIED BY AN ADVERB ; as, *Jaoge-e hejuk'-a*, he always comes.

d. PREDICATE MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE ; as, *Maran' nelokkanae*, he appears great

*Remark.* The adjectives may of course be modified by adverbs, which again may be modified by other adverbs, etc.

## SECTION III.—OF CONGRUENCE.

## a. CONCORD OF THE VERB WITH ITS NOMINATIVE.

The verb, when in connection with the common gender, agrees with the subject noun, which stands in the nominative, in gender, number, and person;\* as *Pandu-e-chalao-en-a*, Pandu, he went away; *herelkin kin heck-en-a*, the two men they have come; *qimajiko ko sen-en-a*, the women have gone—but when the verb stands in the neuter gender, it shows neither number nor person; as *orak-dhasao-en-a*, the house fell down; *orak kin* (not a second *kin*. as is the case in the common gender,) *dhasao-en-a*, the two houses fell down; *orakko dhasao-en-a*, the houses fell down.

Several subjects regarded collectively always take respectively plural suffixes, and the verb is always in the plural; as, *sadomko*, *dañrako*, *setako*, *sukriko-ko goch-en-tin-a*, my horse, oxen, dog and pig have died. It is not at all necessary in Santhali that there should be more than one horse, &c., in order to affix the plural suffix to each subject respectively.

A collective noun is always followed by the verb in the plural, as, *horgad ko hejuk-kan-a*, the multitude they are coming, i. e., the multitude is coming.

If among many subjects one is to be rendered prominent, that subject is put in the instrumental case and takes

---

\* With the exception of, when the subject-noun is put in apposition to either 1st and 2nd person dual or plural; for in this case the noun takes the suffix of the 3rd person, as *herelko-le*, or *herelko-pe heck-en-a*, we or you men have come.

the plural suffix, as, *Pargana-te-ko ko hech-en-a*, the Pargana with others came.

If there be more than one nominative of different persons, then they are all put in the instrumental case and take the 1st person dual or plural in the verb ; as *am-te*, *iñ-te*, *oni-te-bon chalak a*, you, I and he, we will go.

#### b. CONCORD OF THE ADJECTIVE WITH THE SUBSTANTIVE.

Many adjectives terminating in *a* take *i* in the feminine gender ; as *konka herel*, a foolish man ; *konki qimqi*, a foolish woman.

When the two subjects differ as to sex, and form their predicate by an adjective terminating in *a*, then the adjective is always repeated denoting the respective genders ; as *Kora Koriko adi ko konka konki akana*, the boys and girls have become very foolish.

The adjectives may take the dual or plural suffixes ; but then the suffixes are generally omitted from the substantives ; as, *am-ren-kin kora adikin hara-en-a*, your two boys have grown very much. But the adjective and adjective pronouns generally undergo no change, the substantive assuming for the most part the suffixes.

The participles however in the oblique cases always take the infixes. (*Vide* participles.)

When the genitive case takes the suffix *ich* and stand substantively, it denotes a feminine ; as, *Pandu-ren-ich*, she who is the wife of Pandu. This is not the case when *ich* is affixed to other cases. (*Vide* page 33.)

## c. CONCORD OF THE RELATIVE WITH ITS ANTECEDENT.

As a rule in Santhali, the relative pronoun, which, when in the common gender, is either a personal or a demonstrative suffix or interrogative pronoun used relatively, precedes the correlative ; as, *Onkoko hech-lén*, *onko doko okaena?* What has become of them who came (here) ; *Okoekoko chalak-a*, *onko bare ko rorma*, let them speak, who will go ; *Hani-m dal-kede*, *oni bare n̄ el-e-me*, have a look at him whom you struck ; *Qne-m men-ket'*, that which you said ; *Qne kin ko ideket'*, those two things which they took away. (Vide page 38.)

The relative and correlative pronouns agree in number and gender with their nouns.

The Participles are most extensively used as relatives ; as, *dal-le-ko hor*, those persons whom they may strike, *n̄el-led-e-m*, (he) whom you saw.

The correlative very often follows immediately after the relative ; as, *one ona-m agu-ket'*, that which you brought ; *nq̄l'oe noa*, that which ;

At other times the correlative is put last in the sentence, as, *Oni ko dal-ked-e*, *oni, kangiae*, he whom they struck, he it is ; *en serma-m n̄el-lede*, *oni kan gi-a-e*, he is the man whom you saw at that time.

## CHAPTER II.

## OF NOUNS AND CASES.

## SECTION I—THE NOMINATIVE AND VOCATIVE CASES.

*a. THE NOMINATIVE.*

The nominative is the case of the subject ; as, *Pandu-e-ruak-kan-a*, *Pandu* is sick ; *kuriko doko hech-ena*, the girls have come.

*b. THE VOCATIVE.*

The vocative is the case of address ; as *E*, *Pandu!* oh *Pandu!*

*Ayo-go!* Oh mother ! *Henda Baba!* Hear !

## SECTION II—OF THE GENITIVE CASE.

This case is used very extensively. It is used to indicate :

1. Connection ; as *Siokkoreak' nahel*, the plough of the ploughers.
2. Possession ; as *Iñ-ak' qt*, my soil ; *Am-ren sadom*, your horse.
3. Origin ; as *Pandu-ak'-ol*, the writing of Pandu.

Some of the most common of its applications are as follows :—

- a. Difference, as *ona ar noa-reak' adi begar*, there is great difference between this and that.

- b. Price ; as *mit' taka-reak' kichrichl*, a rupee worth of cloth.
- c. Material, as, *hasaren*, made of earth ; *merhet'-reak*, made of iron.
- d. Age ; as *turui serma-ren*, six years of age.
- e. Use ; as *tahen-reak*, for staying in (as a *thāi*, place).
- f. Size ; as *mōre moka-reak' kichrichl*, a piece of cloth five hands long.
- g. Instead of the Dative ; as *thakur-ren bairi*, an enemy to God ; *Pandu-ak', e ror-et'-a*, he speaks for Pandu.
- h. It is further used where we in English would use *about*, *reading*, *against* ; as *Pandu-reak' bañ badaeakat'-a*, I do not know about Pandu ; *Amak iñ kai-akat'-a*, I have sinned against you.

### SECTION III—OF THE INSTRUMENTAL CASE.

This case denotes :

- 1. The agent ; as *Thukur-then sanam benao-en-a*, all things are created by God.
- 2. The means ; as *Pandu-hotete-n banchao-en-a*, I was saved by Pandu.
- 3. The Instrument ; as *tengoch' te-n mak-ket'-a*, I cut with the axe.
- 4. Association ; as *Pandu-te ko ko chalao-en-a*, Pandu with others went away ; *haram buñhi-te-kin kin ka-phariaokkan-a*, the old man and the old woman, (*i. e.*, husband and wife,) quarrel with each other.
- 5. Possession ; as *Dularte perech' hor*, a man full of love.

## SECTION IV.—OF THE DATIVE CASE.

This case denotes :

1. A direction towards something ; as *Pandu-then chalak-me!* go to Pandu ! *Bir-te chalak-me!* go to the jungle.
2. Near, or with ; as *Pandu-then menak-a*, it is near or with Pandu ; *dare buṭa-then menak-a*, it is near the root of the tree.
3. Ablative relation ; as *Pandu-then-i nam-ket'-a*, I got it from Pandu. (*Vide* dat. in connection with the verb.)

## SECTION V.—OF THE ACCUSATIVE CASE.

This case denotes the direct object, and is mostly used in connection with the infinitive ; *Pandu dadal in nel-led-e-a*, I saw him striking Pandu, i. e., I saw that he struck Pandu.

## SECTION VI.—OF THE ABLATIVE CASE.

This case denotes :

1. Separation (from) ; as *Pandu-khon e heck akan-a*, he has come from Pandu ; *Ragdha-khon e dār-ket'-a*, he ran away from Raydha.
2. Comparison ; as ; *Pandu-khon Jogot e maran-a*, Jogot is greater than Pandu.

*Remark 1.*—When the dative noun is followed by the verb in the dative case, then the former loses its dative sign as *Pandu-n emad-e-a*, I gave it to Pandu.

*Remark 2.*—The accusative suffixes in connection with the verbs are very extensively used.

*Remark 3.*—This case, in Santhali, is not used to denote the instrument as it does in Latin. We could not, for instance in Santhali, (nor in any Indian language) translate “oculis videmus” with the Ablative, but should have to use the instrumental case.

## SECTION VII.—OF THE LOCATIVE CASE.

This case denotes that something is, or is done, in a certain place, and must in English be translated by *in* *on*, etc.; as *orak-re menaea*, he is in the house; *parkom-re e gitiaかな*, he is sleeping on the bedstead.

## CHAPTER III.

## OF PRONOUNS.

Very little needs to be added regarding pronouns, in addition to what has already been said in the chapter on Pronouns. (*Vide* page 23.)

## SECTION I.—OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

Strictly speaking, only *iñ*, *am*, *ach*; *alan*, *alin*, *aben*, *akin*; *abo*, *abon*, *ale*, *ape*, *ako*, with their respective suffixes are real Personal Pronouns—*oni*, *onkin*, *onko*, *ona*, *onakin*, *onako* being demonstrative Pronouns.

*Ach*, *akin*, *ako*, meaning self, selves, are often used as he, they.

*Remark 1.*—It should be observed that the locative case is strictly confined to a resting in or on something. Whenever a motion towards or into is to be indicated then the dative case must be used; as *dak-te-n gidi-khadleked-e-a*, I threw him into the water.

*Remark 2.*—A constructive case may be added to these 8 cases—namely, a case to which any adverb or postposition may be affixed; as *Pandu-talare*, *Pandu-tuluch'*, etc. As however the noun does not change, it is not different in form from the nominative, and accusative cases, and needs therefore no special enumeration.

Indirect speech is unknown in Santhal, hence in subordinate sentences, where in English we use the 3rd person the Santhal uses the 1st person ; as, he said that he would not go under any circumstances, *oni-e-men-ket'-a okalekatehō ba-i chalak-a*, he said, I will in no wise go.

*Ach* can only be used for self in the 3rd person—for 1st and 2nd person *te* is affixed to the personal Pronouns ; as *ach-e-chalak-ma!* let him go himself; *iñ-ten* (or *iñegiñ*) *chalak-a*, I will go myself; *am amte chalak* me ! go yourself ! *Te* may also be affixed to *ach*, *akin*, *ako*.

The Santhal language has no honorefic pronouns, nor are the personal pronouns used as such to any body but a person who either is related or by mutual consent is counted as related to the speaker by marriage. (*Vide* page 24).

## SECTION II.—OF POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

*Ren* is used as a genitive-sign, when the noun in the nominative is an animate object, and *ak'*, *an*, *reak'*, *rean*, are used when the noun in the Nominative is an inanimate object ; as *Iñren hopon*, my son ; *iñ-ak' orak'*, my house.

*Tet'*, and the genitive suffixes are often used instead of the possessive Pronouns ; as *hopon-tet'*, or *hopon-tae*, his son ; *or-ak-tam* your house ; *hopon-tiñ* (or *hopon-iñ*,) my son. (*Vide* page 34).

*Remark.* *Tet'* is used with all persons and also with inanimate objects as self ; as *iñ tet'*, I myself ; *am-tet'*, you yourself ; *Pandu-tet'*, Pandu himself.

## SECTION III.—OF DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The difference between *noi* and *ni*, *oni* and *ini*, etc., is that *ni*, *ini* and *hini* convey the idea of *the same*; as *ini kangea*, it is the same person.

This difference is also observable between *onkan* and *enkan*. (*Vide* pages 36 and 37.)

## SECTION IV.—OF INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The difference between *okoe* and *ohele* is, that the first inquires into *who* one is; and the second into *what* he is; as *okoe kanae?* Who is he? *chele kanae?* What is he? *Oka* and *ohet'* are used for inanimate objects. (*Vide* page 37.)

## SECTION V.—OF RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

Relative Pronouns have been fully explained at pages 38 and 39, therefore there is no need of further explanation here

## CHAPTER IV.

## OF VERBS.

## SECTION I.—OF THE VOICES.

## A. THE ACTIVE VOICE.

The active voice is either transitive or intransitive.

1. *Transitive*; as *hako-n sap-ko-a*, I will catch fish; *orak-iñ benao-a*, I will build a house.

2. *Intransitive*; as *dar'ket'-a-e*, he ran away; *achhim-ket'-a-ko*, they sneezed.

### B. THE REFLEXIVE VOICE.

This voice is used to express :

1. That the subject acts upon itself; as *dal-ok'-kan-a-e*, he is striking himself; *abukokkanae*, he washes himself (hands or feet.)
2. That something takes place with the subject, or that it is in a certain state; as *gujuk'-kan-a-e*, he is dying.
3. Passivity; as *ir-og-ok'-kan-a*, it is being cut (*dhan*); *dal-ocho-k'-kan-a-e*, he is being struck; *nel-ok'-kan-a-e*, he is to be seen.
4. That the subject does something for itself; as *bachhao-jon-a-e*, he will choose for himself; *agu-jon-kan-a-n*, I am bringing for myself; *Dal-ocho-jon-kan-a-e*, he is causing to be struck for himself;

### C. THE RECIPROCAL ACTIVE.

This voice denotes the bringing of two objects into mutual action; as *dapal-ket'-a-e*, he struck (something) together, (from *dal*, to strike); *nipam-kat'-kin-a-e*, he got them two to find one another, *i. e.*, to meet, (from *nipam* to get); *nepel-ocho-at'-kin-a-e*, he allowed them two to see one another, *i. e.*, to meet (from *nel* to see);

## D. THE RECIPROCAL REFLEXIVE.

This voice denotes :

1. Reciprocal or mutual action *directly*; as *dupal-ena-kin*, they two struck one another; *nāpam-ena-ko*, they found one another, *i. e.*, met; *dapram-ena-ko*, they met one another (from *duram* to come towards.)
2. Reciprocal or mutual action with respect to one another; as *chepet'-jon-kan-a-ko*, they consult (quietly) for themselves; *epem-jon-kana-ko*, they give one another.

## E. THE DEONENT VOICE.

This voice has no special form, it is only the reflexive voice with active signification; as *horo-ko-er-ok-kan-a*, they sow rice; *horo-ko ir-ok-kan-a*, they cut (or reap) rice; *chet-em-nām-kan-a?* What do you want? (from *nām* to get.)

From the above it will be seen what a facility the Santhal voices, in connection with the cases and causatives, afford for expressing one'self with precision. Greek, which is one of the most refined of languages, and has more voices than most of the Indo-Germanic tongues, is far inferior to Santhali in this respect. In Santhali we have separate forms for the accusative and dative cases middle voice; whereas in Greek we have only one; as *dal-ok-a-ñi*, I will strike myself; *nām-jon-a-ñi*, I will find for myself. *τύπτοναι*, I strike myself; *εὑρίσκοναι*, I find for myself. In Santhali we have separate forms for reciprocal and causal action, whereas in Greek we have to use the same (only) form in the middle voice; as *ropor-a-ñi*

(from *rōr* to speak,) I will discourse (speak mutually with another person) ; *Gidrako-n̄ chet'ochojon-a*, I will cause or get the children to be taught; διαλέγοναι, I discourse; διδάξασθαι τοὺς παιδας, to get the children instructed for one'self (Germ. *Sich die Kinder unterrichten lassen*).

The Santhal voices, in connection with the cases and causatives, are so precise that no doubt as to the exact meaning is possible.

## SECTION II.—OF TENSES.

### FUTURE TENSE.

This Tense is used to express, 1st, FUTURITY ; as *gapa-n̄-chalak-a*, I shall go to-morrow ; *ba-n̄-dal-me-a*, I will not strike you (thee) ; *rapudok-a*, it will break.

2nd. GENERAL STATEMENTS ; as *Thakur sanam ko khon-e maran-a*, God is greater than all; *Pandu-ae-a* (dat. case,) he is *Pandu*, i. e. he is called, or his name is *Pandu*; *adi-e-dare-ak-a*, he is very strong.

3rd. HABIT OR CUSTOM; as *lahare le abukok-a*, *endete-enale jom-a*, we first wash our hands and then we eat ; *noa burure serma-ke sermale sendrae-a*, we hunt every year on this mountain.

4th. Present AND Past ACTIONS IN vivid NARRATIVES; as *chāt, chando re adile sendrae-a*, *baskeak jomkate burute le-chalaka buruphed tiokate, tingukate tama-le rue, tirio-le oron-a, sadetet'anjomkate Disom hōr ko jar-wak-a, jarwamit-*

*kute burute le dejok-a ar jelko le gock-angi*—in the month of Chait we *hunt* very much :—Having taken our breakfast we *go* to the mountain ; arriving at the foot of it, we stand and play on the drum and *blow* the flute, hearing the sound of which, the people of the land *come* together, we *ascend* the mountain and kill a lot of deer. (Regarding *gock-angi*, *vide* Reflexive voice, dative case, contingent tense) *Perakothen tuhēkanre ađi jutiń aikaülak-a* :—*setakre beret'-kate burute le ehalak-a, sahan sakam le aguea, bugite le da-kaea utuea, jomale, ar ayup'enkhan kulhi muchat'te senkate bugite le sereńa, enech'-a-le, ar enech'mokoń lenkhan le gitien-gi*—when I was with (my) friends I was very much pleased :—After having risen in the morning we *used* to go to the mountains to fetch wood and leaves, to cook rice and vegetables and eat (when we came home) and in the evening we *used* to go to the end of the village to sing and dance, and being tired thereof we would go to bed.

5th. HYPOTHETICAL PRESENT ; as *hor bachoń bađae*. *Bam bađaekhan iń lqjama nahal'* : *Nondékhon senkate Hasapather sečitem chalaka, Thakurpuratem rakapa, gađa parom-kate Horinsin em nela, ona ato senbagiakte Deocham tioket'-gi*—I do not know the road (*Ichweissja (choń)* nicht den Weg). If you do not, I will soon explain it to you : Starting from here you *go* in the direction of Hasapather, enter Thakurpura, passing the river you *see* Horinsing, and leaving that village behind you, you reach Deocha.

## THE GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

This tense is used to express in a general far-fetched way an act which has commenced and is not finished, without laying any stress on the present moment; as *Thakur-e-n̄el-et'-bon-a*, God sees us, *i. e.*, he has not ceased to see us (not particular now); *apuñ-nit'-dhabichl-e-kamiet'-a*, my father worketh until now; *nebetar horo-le-rohoe-et'a*, at this time we plant rice. (No stress being laid on the present moment, for in that case the Special Incomplete Present would be used; as *boghōk adi hasoediñ-kana*, my head is paining me very much now) This tense is never used like the English Present Indefinite to express general truths, or habits, *i. e.*, actions done now and then, hence we could not translate the English, "God punishes the sinner," with, *Thakur kākyiko-e-dandomet'-ko-a*; for that would mean : God has commenced and has not ceased to punish certain sinners ; but we would have to use the Future and say ; *kākyiko Thakur-e-dandom-ko-a*. This tense can only be used when something is actually taking place.

## THE SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

This tense ought—*1st*, to be strictly confined to the present moment, when used in the *General Form*, Active ; as *dal-e-l-e-kan-a-ko*, or *dal-e-kan-a-ko*, they are striking him *now*. *2nd* it is used to express, that something is being tried to be effected, but is failing ; as *mit'tan maran hako e sab-e-kan-a*, *menkhan ba-e sap-dare-ae-a*, *onte note-e phente pherēch kan-a*, he is trying to catch a large fish but cannot, (because) he is dodging.

In the Reservative, Intensive and Continuative Forms as well as in the Reflexive Voice and Dative Case, which have no General Incomplete Present, this Tense is used for both the Present Tenses, but can never be used as an Indefinite Present ; as *Thakur e n̄el-ka-bon-kana*, God looks or is looking on us; *sisikana-e*, he learns now-a-days, or just now, to plough; *jomak e emabonkana*, he gives us always or just now food; *kamiakuetahen kan-a-e*, he is continuing to work; *ruak kan a e*, he is sick.

The difference between the Future, the General Incomplete Present and the Special Incomplete Present, (when the Future also is used as a Present Tense) is this : the *Future* is used when something is done now and then, under certain circumstances ; as *noa burure pe sendraea sepe baña?* Do you hunt on this mountain (or hill), or do you not ? *Jahatis-jahatis le sendraea*, *Jahatisjahatis do baña*, sometimes we do and sometimes we do not ; the General Incomplete Present is used when something has actually commenced, but is not yet completed, without laying any stress on the present moment ; as *apuñ nit'dhabicñ e kami et'-a*, my father worketh until now--and the Special Incomplete Present, when something is being done just now ; as *dul-et' ko kana-e*, he is striking them now.

#### RECENT PAST.

This tense is used—*1st*, to express past time, as having once taken place, without any reference to the time of our speaking : it thus corresponds with the Greek Aorist and

the Latin Historical Perfect, and is therefore the narrative tense ; as *Pargan ido chet' e menket'a ? Chet' bae men, bu-gigi e men ket'a.* What said the Pargana ? What should he say, he spoke well, *i. e.*, to my satisfaction.

*2nd.* As a sequence to the Anterior Past ; as *adi sener e mal' laka, okoe chq ko idiket'*, he cut a lot of "rollas," who may have taken them ? *Enan ko hech' len-a, chalao-enako*, they came in the forenoon, but have gone away ; *holkalom mit' tan diko hopon iñal' barea kichrich' e komrolaka, n'am-ruaq ket'auñ.* The year before last a Hindu stole two pieces of cloth from me, but I got them back. *Bae dñr lak'a ? Dñr let' giae, sap kedeañ*, did he not run away ? (Yes) he ran away indeed, (but) I caught him.

*3rd.* It is used to denote events, which have happened just now or recently ; as *jom ket' añ*, I have taken my food ; *hech' ena ko*, they have come ; *chalaoenako*, they have gone.

*4th.* To express actions past, which have abiding effects ; as, *goch' enae*, he has died, *i. e.*, is dead ; *bagi ked iñae*, she has left me ; *tis e bagi ket' mea ?* When did she leave you ? *Adi din re*, long ago.

#### THE ANTERIOR PAST.

This tense is used to express—*1st*, actions performed in the past, but afterwards revoked or neutralized ; as *Senlenako*, they went (but they have returned) ; *tolledeako*, they tied or had tied him (but he was let loose again) ; *bagiledeae-*

*hech' ruar enae*, she left or had left him, but she has returned ; *goc'lenae*, he died (Jesus) (but is not dead) ; 2nd, actions which took place long ago, but have now lost their importance ; as *kora jokhech' iñ nel ledea*, I saw him in youth ; *hapramko noako bako ñel laka*, our forefathers did not see these things ; 3rd, actions which took place anterior to other actions in the past ; as *birre mi' tan kül hopon iñ nel le dea*, *ona teñ hech' ena*, I saw the young of a tiger in the forest, therefore I have come ; *bae bugilediña adogn bagikedea*, he did not cure me, therefore I left him ; *auri gujuk're adi e saset' lena*, he suffered much before he died.

### THE PERFECT.

This tense is used—1st, to call attention to *the fact*, that something has taken place in the past and remains in its effects, *i. e.*, connects the past with the present ; as *tolakadeako*, they have tied him ; *kiriñ-akadean*, I have bought him ; *Dapalukaot'an*, I have covered it up. It corresponds therefore in this respect with the English Perfect.

2nd. To denote, that something took place sometime ago and remains in its effects ; as *holañ kiriñakadea*, I bought him yesterday ; *mahnder hilok' ko sapakadea*, they caught him the day before yesterday, (and have got him.)

3rd. To express that something took place long ago, but has not been altered, *i. e.*, remains in its effects ; as *holkalom' ko hajot akadea*, they imprisoned him two years ago (and he is still in prison.)

The difference between the Recent Past, the Anterior Past and the Perfect presents a great many difficulties, and nothing is easier for the European than to use the Recent Past for the Anterior and *vice versa*, and the Perfect for the Recent Past. An example taken from the Creed will show the principal difference between these three tenses : *ar*, (*iñ patiaoakana*) *oniren hopon aboren kisär Jesu Masire oni Dhorom Jiu hotete e garhaolen, ardaick Mariakhon e janam len, Ponti Pilat tarire e harket' sasetlen, pañakhuntire e khiljalat'*, *ocholen, goçlène, topaledeko, hanapurite e ãrgulen, pe mähühilokre goçkokhon e beret'ruaren, sermate e dech en, Thakur sanamdale apareak etomseckre e durupakan*. *Garhaolena* and *janamlena*, here the Anterior Past is used, are because the event took place long ago ; *saset lena*, *khiljalat'cho lena, goçlена, topaledeko, ãrgulena*, here the Anterior Past is used, because he suffers no more, is no more on the Cross, is no longer dead, is not in the grave, has returned from hades. *Beret'ruarena, dech' ena*, here the Recent Past is used, because he has not returned to the grave and has not re-descended to hades, hence the Anterior Past could not be used in these two instances ; for if we said *beret'ruar lenae*, it would mean that he rose but has died again ; and we could not say *goçl ena*, for that would imply, that he has not risen. *Durupakanae*, he has seated himself and is sitting, here the perfect is used to show that he is still sitting.

A few more examples will further illustrate the difference between these tenses : *Tol ledeako, chikate choc raruen ?*

They tied him, how may he have got loose ? *Tolkedeako, ar  
ghoe dardarelena*, they have tied him, he cannot run away  
any more now ; *syrigi ko tlakadea, bam patiaokkhan, ende-  
khan senkate neleme*, indeed they have tied him, if you do  
not believe it, then go and see him.

*Sapleddeako*, they caught him (but he has got lose).

*Sapkedeako*, they caught him (historically true), and so  
far as I know he has not got lose.

*Sapakadeako*, they caught him, and he is in their hands.

In the Reservative Form, and the Dative Case, there is  
only one form for both Recent and Anterior Past, and the  
meaning in each instance must therefore be gathered from  
the connection.

### THE GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

This tense is formed by adding *tahēkan*, *was*, to the General Incomplete Present. It denotes—1st, that something was being done in the past, without laying any stress on the concurrence of other actions ; as *lqiet' tahēkanae*, he was saying, *i. e.*, he, (on a certain occasion) said (*among other things*) so and so.

2nd. It is used to express habits or customs in the past ; as *sedaereñ sendraet'tahēkana*, *nitokdoñ haramena*, in former times I used to hunt, (but) now I have grown old ; *perakothen tahēkanre, jel adiñ gochet'-kotahēkana*, when I was staying with (my) friend I used to kill lots of deer.

## THE SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

This tense is used to denote :

*1st.* That a certain action was going on, without being completed, when another event took place ; as *seneriñ māmalkkan tahēkana, onre mit'tan kūl e bhirkaokediña*, I was cutting rollas when a tiger frightened me.

*2nd.* That something was being tried, but failed ; as *sabekan-tahēkanañ, phaskaoenae*, I was trying to catch him, but he got off.

In the Reservative Form and in Dative this tense is also used for the General Incomplete Past.

## THE INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

This tense is formed from the Anterior Past by adding *tahēkana*. It is used to denote :

*1st.* That something has occurred before some other event in the past time, but which had been altered again ; as *ape auri pe hejuk regi e unumlen tahēkana*, he had fallen into the water before you came (but was no longer there when you came) ; *gōkkledetahēkanañ, eskarente ko erekediña*, I had killed him (before another hit him,) but being alone (and the friends of the other being many) they cheated me (of him, I did not get him.) Here it is used as a Pluperfect.

*2nd.* It precedes the Anterior Past, which again is followed by the Recent Past, which again may be followed

by the Present Tense ; *Kōelede tahēkanañ, bae anjom-laka,*  
*onateñ hech̄ ruarena, ar nek̄em ūeliñkana*, I requested him  
 (to do so and so,) but he did not listen, therefore I have come  
 back, and you see me here. (Here it is used as a past tense.)

3rd. It is used as a Past Conditional ; as *Am alom hech̄-lenkhan iñ tuniledetahēkana* ; if you had not come I would  
 have shot him ; *mak̄ ledetahēkanañ, menkan ban̄ makledea*,  
 I would have killed him, but did not do it (on account of  
 such and such a thing)\*

### THE DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

This Tense is formed from the Perfect by adding *tahēka-na*. It is used :

1st. To denote that a certain action had taken place  
 and remained in its effects, when another action took place  
 in the past ; as *meromiñ senñamkedea, tolakade tahēkana-ko*, I found the goat, they had tied her ; *perako then iñ sen lena, menkhan ruak̄ hor-e gochakantahēkana jiwet'do ban̄ senñamledeu*, I went to (my) friends, but the sick person  
 had died (and was dead), I did not find him alive.

2nd. It is used as an Incomplete Past with verbs, the  
 Perfect of which have the meaning of the Present Tense ; as  
*durupakan tuhēkanae*, he had seated himself and was sitting  
 =was sitting ; *sapakadetahēkan-ako*, they had caught him=  
 they where holding him.

---

\* The above may also be translated : I had *almost* shot him, i. e., I was  
 on the point of shooting him.

The great difference between the two Pluperfects is, that the Indecisive denotes that something had been done, but had been neutralized, when another event took place in the past whereas the Decisive denotes that it continued effective ; as *unumlen tahēkanae*, he had sank into the water but had come up again ; *unumakantahēkanae*, he had sank into the water and was still there.

### INCHOATIVE FUTURE.

This tense is used to express that something will be or is about to be done ; as *senok-lagit'-e*, he is about to go soon ; *darlagit'-ko*, they are intending to run away soon. When this tense is used it implies that the action will not take place immediately ; as *umok' lagit'-ko*, they intend to be baptized, *i. e.* have made up their minds for it and it will not be long before they will be baptized.

### INCHOATIVF PRESENT.

This tense is used to denote that the action is going to take place immediately, or is on the very point of being executed ; as *umok' lagidok-kanae*, he is now about to be baptized, (in a few moments it will take place) ; *merom ko goje-lagidok-kana*, they are just now about to kill a goat.

### INCHOATIVE PAST.

This tense is used to denote that a certain action was just on the point of being executed, when another event took place ; as *jel-iñ tuné lagidok-kan-tahēkan-re mit'yan chēre-e udao-got'ena, onate-e dārket'a*, just as I was about to shoot a deer a bird flew up and frightened him away.

## THE OPTATIVE.

This tense (or rather mood) is used to express :

1st. Option ; as *nōa chaōrich̄ em emkiña?* *Maente hatao me*, would you give me this plaited cowtail ? Well take it ; (*Germ nimm es doch*) ; *am bam hatao khan, endekhan em em kiña?* If you will not take it, will you give it to me ? *Noko motore okoeṭam hataokea?* *Noiṭuń hotaokea*, which of them will you take ? I will take this.

2nd. Condition ; as *am em sen lenkhan iń senkoka*, if you will or would go or have gone, I will or would go or have gone. It must however be born in mind that this tense even when used as a Conditional, retains its optative significance and must not be confounded with the Conditional (tense). This will be obvious from the following examples : *Am noam em liń khan, iń hatao kea*, if you would give me this, I would accept of it. *Noam emkiń-khan ađiń räskakoka*, if you *only* would give me this how glad would I be !

## THE CONDITIONAL.

This tense is used to express actions conditionally in connection with negative particles (in participles and gerunds also without them) ; as, *aloe dal liń khan, qhoń dal lea*, if he had not struck me I should not have struck him ; *amem sen-len-rehō, qho giń sen lena*, even if you went I should not go ; *qhoe hečkruarlena, tinak̄ em menlerehō*, he will not come back, in spite of all you may say.

## THE CONTINGENT.

This tense is used to express a hypothetical future or present ; as *sener mamak birte chalaotalan me*. *Paset' kul e hejuk' adoe goch' kedingi ?* *Qhoe gochlema, am then e hechlenkhan, tangatem mak daram kedegi, adoe dārtap' engi*, go to the forest and cut us some saplings. Perhaps the tiger may come and then he *will kill* me? No he will not kill you—if he should come to you, well then you simply *strike* at him with your axe and he *runs* away. Here *kill*, *strike*, and *runs* are in the Contingent Tense (or mood). *Kami ban' nāmlekhan adon' hechruarengi*, if I should not get work, well then I *come back*; *gapa bare hejuk' me, setak', ado lan' jomket'gi, birte lan' chalaengi*, *sener lan' makket'gi, ado orakte lan' hech' ruar- engi, gitich' angilani*, come very early to morrow (morning), then we will take our food (together) go to the forest, cut saplings, return home and go quietly to bed.

This tense is formed from the Recent Past by eliminating the final, “a” and substituting “gi.” It is always used to express some imaginary future action and must be translated in English sometimes by the Future Indicative, sometimes by the Indefinite Present Indicative, and at other times, by the Future Potential.

## THE PRELIMINARY FUTURE.

This tense is used to express that something will take place before another event in the future ; as *nondé lan' jirao angi, endete lan' ehopa*, we two will first rest here a little, then we two will commence—, *hape, perathen-in bolo lengi*

*endete lan chalaka*, wait, I will first call in at my friend's and then we will go ; *babon jiraoka ? Noa gada bon paromlegi*, shall we not rest ? We will first cross the river.

### THE PRELIMINARY EXPOSTULATIVE.

This tense is used in retorting, *i. e.*, exposing the fallacy of an argument or the unreasonableness of a demand ; as *kombro chakbape aguledea ? Onile saptle nahī, ende-nahī-le aguea*, why did you not bring the thief ? We must first catch him and then we will bring him ; *noko hōr kurhia-kante ko rengejok' kana, aloko kurhia len khan qhō ko rengech' lena*. *Tisem nel kurhia-akat lea ? Amdo adim badea le kurhiak-kana mente*. *Dak-lenahī ende nahim arjaoa*, these people are very lazy, therefore they are poor ; if they were not lazy, they would not be poor. When have you seen us lazy ? You know much about (I suppose) whether we are lazy or not : It must first rain, and then you will earn (riches).

This tense (or rather mood) is always used when a person is angry with another for expecting or demanding what is unreasonable.

### THE PRELIMINARY PERSUASIVE.

This tense ought perhaps rather to be called the Preliminary Corrective, or Modificative, as it is used to remind or persuade the speaker, that what he imagines to be easy of accomplishment, really requires the adoption of some preliminary measure which may prove unattainable or impracticable ; as, *nes adin arjaoa. Thakur bhor emlembae*, this year

I shall earn much. God must first give you his blessing, (and then you will earn much); *birte senkate adi jelkoń tunigochkhoa*. *Nelñam leko-bam*, going to the woods I will shoot a lot of deer. You must first see them; *nonde adiutyr ul menaka, delabon joma*. *Darete dech-dare-len-babon*, here are lots of mangoes let us eat. We must first be able to climb the tree.

### THE PRELIMINARY ADMISSIVE.

This tense is either used to express an admission that something must be done previously to the act proposed by another, or, in simple statements, that something must be done previously to something else; as *kombro chak bam aguledea?* *Oniń saydare le nahñiaguea*. *Hē, sapple enam*. Why did you not bring that thief? I must first be able to catch him and then I will bring him. Yes (that is true) you must first catch him; *sihuri tinrebon tioga?*? *Auria, gadabon paremle ena*, when will we reach Sewry? Not yet, we must first pass the river.

### THE CONTINUATIVE FUTURE.

This tense denotes :

1st. Continuative futurity; as, *auri e hēg reni dal-aka-e taken-a*, I will continue to strike him till he confesses.

2nd. Indefinite Present; as, *behaj ko út-a, diko hopon do, aurim em-ako-re, ko ruhet'-aka-m-taken-a*, the Hindus are very troublesome, they continue to scold you till you give them.

3rd. Dubious Perfect ; as *okoekope anjom-akae-tahen-khan, ma rorpe !* Whoever of you may have heard it, say on !

### THE CONTINUATIVE PRESENT.

This tense denotes that something has commenced and is being continued up to the time of speaking ; as *Sinisačup in kami-akae-tahen-kan-a, enrehō ba-e nātum-ak-tiñ-a*, I have been working the whole day, still he does not recognize it (praise me).

### THE CONTINUATIVE PAST.

This tense denotes that something had commenced and was being continued in the past ; as *mit' lagateň kami-akae-tahēkan-a, enrehō ayupre hečl-kate e ruhet'-got'-ked-iñ-a*, I had been working without intermission, still he came and scolded me in the evening.

### THE PRELIMINARY BENEDICTIVE.

This may be used both as a Preliminary Benedictive and a Precative ; as, *Jaekorarko ſel tiolekomam, aurim gujuk redo !* Mayest thou first see grandchildren before thou diest ! *Goch len mam, ende te amak' achel iñ hataoa, !* Mayest thou first die, and then I will take thy riches !

This mood may also be used when we in English would use *that* or *in order that* ; as *auri gujukre jaekorar ko e ſel-lekoma. Onaiate Thakur e son jutichhakaoadea*, God has prolonged his life, in order that he may see grandchildren before he dies.

---

*Remarks.* This tense is seldom used.

## THE PRELIMINARY IMPERATIVE.

This mood is used to express preliminary orders, wishes and requests ; as, *Durup' len me endetem chalak' a*, sit first down, and then you (thou) may go.

## THE BENEDICTIVE.

This mood is used in the same manner as Preliminary Benedictive, with the exception of the preliminary idea ; as *gujuk'mam* ! Mayest thou die ! *Marañok'mam* ! Mayest thou be great ! *Nurok'mam, onateñ ochogket'a*, I took it away in order that you may or might fall.

## THE IMPERATIVE.

This is used to express a command, will, order etc ; as *chalak' me* ! Go ! *Hejuk' me* ! Come !

The future tense with *gi* is used as a mild Imperative ; as *hejuk' giam*, you (then) must come (don't say no).

## THE CONTINUATIVE BENEDICTIVE.

This is used in the same way as the other Benedictive, only with the addition of continuation ; as *rua-akan-tahen-mam* ! Mayest thou continue to be sick !

## THE CONTINUATIVE IMPERATIVE.

This is also used in the same way as the General Imperative with the addition of continuation ; as *auriñ hech-ruu-*

---

*Remark.* The Benedictive is used extensively in dependent sentences, where we would use *that, in order that, etc.*, in English.

*ar-ol'-re, nonde durup-akan-taken-me!* Remain sitting here till I come back!

### SECTION III.—OF MOODS.

As the Benedictive, Imperative, Conditional, Contingent, and Optative have all been treated of in connection with the tenses, we have here only to treat of the Indicative, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive,—

#### A. INDICATIVE.

This mood is used in independent assertions and questions ; as *chalak'-a-n*, I will go ; *hecl-en-a-e*, he came ; *maran-kan-a-e*, he is great ; *bae dal-ko-a*, he will not strike them ; *chet'-em-nel-ket'-a*? What did you see ? *Tinak'-em-nam-ket'-a*? How much did you get ?

#### B. SUBJUNCTIVE.

This mood is used to express an action, *objectively* possible, as conceived by the mind. It stands between the Indicative, the actual, and the Optative or conditional, the *subjective* possible, and is *always* used whenever there is no positive reality on the one hand, and yet not a mere subjective possibility on the other ; for, in the first case, the Indicative is used, and in the latter, the Conditional, or Optative.

The difference in form between the Indicative and Subjunctive is that the latter leaves out the final “*a*.”

The Subjunctive may be used *with* or *without* prefixed or affixed particles. The most common particles used in con-

nection with this mood are *khan*, if or *when*. *choñ*, possibly, *paset'*, perhaps, *bare*, may or oh that! *Hutkech'*, in order.

They are used in the following way:—*Dal-khan-e*, if he will strike; *dal-ket'-khan-e*, if he (really) struck; *Paset'-ko dal-ked-e*, perhaps they struck him; *paset'-e bagi-me*, perhaps he may leave you; *bagi-ked-e-choe*, *chet' choñ*, he possibly has left her; *oni-bare-e hejuk'*, may he (or, oh, that he would) come! *Khajuk-e bade*, that he may know. *Edre-kate ar-e dal-me*, *endekhan chet'-em men-a?* Getting angry and he strikes you, what will you then say? *Ma ko kuru-muñuma*, *jahalekate kami ko sat*, let them work hard *that they may* finish the work.

When *choñ* is affixed to the verb it might be called *the Potential mood*; but as the termination of the verb is the same, with the exception of the particle, it is more correct to call it *The Subjunctive with choñ*. The following examples may serve to show the different form and meaning of the mood: *Dal-a-ko*, they will strike; *ar-ko-dal*, and (in case) they strike; *Dal-ke-a-ko*, they would strike; *Dal-le-khan-ko*, in case they should strike.

### C. INFINITIVE.

As Santhali is extraordinary in its grammatical structure in other respects, it may be expected to be so likewise with regard to the Infinitive, and such is the case; for not

---

*Remark.* *Chon*, when affixed to subjunctive may also have an asserting meaning; as *chaba-ket'-choñ*, well, I have finished it. (*Germ. Tch habe es ja vollendet.*)

only has this remarkable language an *Infinitive* for each voice, form, causative, case, number and person, but also for each tense.

The forms of the Infinitives are the same as those of the Adjective Participles. Some of these Infinitives are of frequent, others of rare occurrence. Among the common, are the Future Infinitives, General and Intensive Form, and the Perfect, the second and third of which generally are used as pure Infinitives, whereas the first is more used like the Sanscrit Infinitive or the Latin Supine.

The Infinitive may be used :

#### 1. AS THE SUBJECT OF A SENTENCE ; AS

*Dadal do baī bugi-a*, it is not good to strike.

*Tutuń do algak-a*, it is easy to shoot.

#### 2. AS THE PREDICATE.

*Laichugli hō gogoch*, to backbite is also to kill.

*Dhorom taken gi bugi taken*, to live religiously is to live well.

#### 3. AS THE OBJECT.

*Dadal barick gi le metak kana*, we call it bad to strike.

*Dularochok gi sanae kana*, he wishes to be loved.

### ACCUSATIVE WITH INFINITIVE.

The accusative with Infinitive is constructed in two ways :

1. By prefixing the Infinitive ; as *kokombro iñ ſel-led-e-a*, I saw him steal ; *dadal iñ añjom-akad-e-a*, I have heard him strike.

2. By infixing the Infinitive, as *ſel-kombro-ked-e-a-ñ*, I saw him steal ; *añjom-dal-ked-e-a-ñ*, I heard him strike.

It is only the Future Infinitive of the General Form, *i. e.*, the bare root, which can be used in the second instance, whereas the Future Infinitive of the Intensive Form and the Infinitives of any of the other Tenses may be used in the first mode of construction ; as *dadal e menakaoad-iñ-a*, he has told me to strike ; *Dar-ket' ko men et'-a*, they say that (he) ran away (they say (him) to have run away) ; *goch'-akan ko men et'-a*, they say that he has died, they say (him) to have died ; *hech' len iñ añjom-lak'-a*, I heard that he had come,—I heard (him) to have come.

The simple root, (*i. e.*, the Future Infinitive of the General Form,) is, with the exception of being infixd, as shown above, used more like the Latin Supine in *um* or the Sanscrit Infinitive ; as, *sadom kiriñ iñ hech' akana*, I have come to buy a horse ; *dak' agu iñ kolakadea*, I have sent him to fetch water ; *sadom tol-e e met-ad-iñ-a*, he told me to bind (him) the horse.

#### D. OF PARTICIPLES.

The Santhal language has two kinds of participles,—the adjective or relative, and the adverbial or absolute.

---

*Remark.* It should be observed that any of the abridged Pronouns may be affixed to the Infinitive to show the person and case ; as, *em-ae e metadiñ-a*, he told me to give him ; *dal-ko e metadea*, he told him to strike them.

## I. THE ADJECTIVE OR RELATIVE PARTICIPLES.

These are used: *a.* To express an attribute to a substantive; as *dadal hor*, a striking man; *jorqk'-kan met'*, a weeping eye; *chalak̄ hor*, a man about to go; *dal hōr*, a struck man; *anjom ror*, a heard word; *hejuk̄ kan hōr*, a coming man; *b.* To express an attribute to a substantive relatively; as, *nel-dal-ledeko hōr ko mendareaka*, the men who saw him strike are able to say; *hech̄ len ko hōr*, the men who came; *senokko hōr do okaenako?* What has become of the men who will go; *nel-lede ko hōr*, the men who saw him; *janhe dadal hōr*, the man who will thrash out *janhe*; *hola gocken hōr*, the man who died yesterday; *gqk'-ke-tam hōr chak̄ bam metadea?* why did you not ask (tell) him, who would have carried your? (*dhan.*)

These Participles may also be used substantively; *ran-ad-e-tiñ-ko*, they who gave medicine to him, who is mine; *hoponak̄ hapa reckket'-tae-tiñ-ko*, they who took away his stick, (he) who is my son; *nel-kedetiñko*, they who saw him, who is mine; *dal gocken-ked-e-ko*, they who killed him; *nel-ked-iñ-pe*, you who saw me; *dal-let' me-n*, I who struck thee.

The Santhal language, as already has been shown in the paradigms of the verb, has a participle for each tense. A few examples showing how they are used may not be superfluous:—

*Remark.* It should be observed that the 3rd person singular takes the suffix *ich'*, instead of *e*, when the Participle stands substantively; as *emat ko-ich'*, he who gave them.

## FUTURE.

*Chalak hor hgho-ae-me!* Call the man who is to go.

*Hane tora senok hor tam!* Yonder is the way you shall go.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Anjomet hor chak em ruhed-e-kan-a?* Why do you scold the man who listens? *Sahan mak-et'-ko hor chak iñ edre ako-a?* Why should I be angry with those (men) who cut wood?

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PRESENT.

*Atiñ-et'ko-kan hor do okoe?* Who is he who is feeding them (the cattle.)

## RECENT PAST.

*Halain-ket hor ñumeme!* Name the person who took it up!

## ANTERIOR PAST.

*Dar-let hor e ruar ena,* the man who ran away has returned.

## PERFECT.

*Sap-akad-e hor bugi ñ metaekana,* I call the man good who has caught him.

## GENERAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Kombro et' tahékan tale horiñ sapakad-e-a,* I have caught the man who used to steal our (dhan.)

## SPECIAL INCOMPLETE PAST.

*Nel-e-kan-tahékan hor agu-epé!* Bring the person who was seeing him (when he did it.)

## INDECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Jol-led-e-tahēkan hor iñ nel-ledea*, I saw him who had bound him (released again).

## DECISIVE PLUPERFECT.

*Durup' akan tahēkan hor ko iñ nel tiok'-ket' koa*, I got to see those who had seated themselves (and were sitting.)

## II. THE ADVERBIAL OR ABSOLUTE PARTICLES.

These Particles are used very much like the Latin Participle when it is an abridged sentence, and like the Ablative; as:—

*Absolute*; as *chaekhōn odoñ-enkhan*, *champa-le tiok'-ket'-a*, having left Chae, we arrived in Champa; (compare *Aristides, patriā pulsas, Lacedæ monem fugit.*)

*Pargana beret'-enkhan*, *ale hō le heck' ena*, the Pargana having risen, we also came (home), (compare *Pythagoras, Tarquinio superbo regnante, in Italian venit.*)

*Hejukkhan, ma heck' ocho ae pe*, (if) coming, let him come: *Dal-ed-e-khan em chika-e-a*, striking him, what can you do? *Nel-ed-e-kan-khan ghōm okodare-lea*, seeing him (now), you cannot hide him;

*Remark*. In the above manner the participles of any tense, case, causative, voice, form, number and person may be used.

*Remark*. In English these participles cannot always be rendered literally, as we have not a special participle for each tense, like in Santhali. Words like as *when after*, etc. must be used with the verb in the indicative.

*Sen lagidok' kan khan ma e chalak' ma !* Being about to go, (well) let him go ! *Golkákaoat'me khan, bae emam-a ?* Having promised you, will he not give you ?

#### E. OF GERUNDS.

The Gerunds are used to express the action of the verb as an abstract substantive-idea (Substantivbegriff); and are declined like other nouns. The Santhal language has one gerund for each tense. These gerunds partake of a *two-fold declension* : 1st, they partake, like the Infinitives and Participles, of the FOUR CASES IN CONNECTION WITH THE VERB ; as *dal*, to strike ; *dal-ae*, to strike for him ; *dal-tae*, to strike his ; *dal-e*, to strike him ; and 2nd, THEY PARTAKE OF THE EIGHT CASES IN CONNECTION WITH THE NOUNS ; as *dal-akat'*, they having struck ; *dal akat'-reak' porhq*, the benefit of having struck ; *dal-akat'-te*, by having struck ; *dal-akat'-then*, near where one has struck ; *dal akat'-khon*, from having struck ; *dal-akat'-re*, in having struck.

The gerundial concretes are also declined like the abstracts ; as *hech' akan-ko-then chalak' me !* Go to those who have come ! *Irakat'-ak-khon idi me*, take from the cut (dhan.)

The instrumental case of the future Gerund is often used like an Infinitive ; as *hejuk'te ge hoyok'-tama*, you must come !

The locative case gives very often the idea of *with regard to* ; as *dal-kedean dal-re-do*. With regard to striking, I struck him.

The future Gerund of the Reservative Form is used very extensively as an adverbial participle ; as *dal-ka-te*, striking or having struck.

#### SECTION IV.—OF CASES IN CONNECTION WITH THE VERBS.

As already stated, (p. 44), the verbs are influenced by four cases, the Nominative, the Genitive, the Dative, and the Accusative.

##### A. THE NOMINATIVE.

The Nominative is the case of the subject, which always, in the common gender, is an abridged pronoun, and affixed either to the final *a* and consequently stands last in the sentence, or to the last word before the verb ; as *dal-ket'-a-le*, we struck ; *hech'-en-a-ko*, they have come ; *ale-ren hopon-then-ko hech'-akan-a*, they have come to our son ; *am-hotete-n bañchao-en-a*, I was saved by you.

##### B. THE GENITIVE.

This case is used to express :

- 1st. Possession ; as *agu-ket'-tam-a-ko*, they have brought yours ; *kombro-akat'-tiñ-a-ko*, they have stolen mine.
- 2nd. Origin ; as *niel-akat'-tae-a-n gl*, I have seen his writing.
- 3rd. Behalf of, or for ; as *kami-ka-tiñ-me*, work for me ; *rør-tabon-ma-e !* Let him speak for us !
- 4th. Dative relation ; as *dharao-tae-a-n*, I owe (to) him ;

*johar-tabon-me!* Be greeted (to us) (Germ. *Sei uns gegrüsst.*)

5th. Opposition, against ; as *adiń kai-akat'-tam-a*, I have sinned *against* you.

6th. Accusative relation ; as *anjom-tin-ne!* hear me !

#### c. THE DATIVE.

This case is used, where we in English would use the prepositions *to, for, on, towards, with, against, etc*; as *hečč-ad-iń-a-e*, he came to me ; *benao-ad-e-a-n*, I made for him ; *tol-ad-e-a-ko*, they tied on him ; *ti-e-tiar-ad-iń-a*, he stretched the hand towards me ; *edre-at'-ko-a-e*, he got angry with them ; *kiska-ad-iń-a-e*, gheot a spite against me.

#### d. THE ACCUSATIVE.

This case is used to express :

1st. The direct object ; as *agu-ko-m!* bring thou them *Nel-ket'-ko-a-n*, I saw them ; *dul-e-m-e!* strike thou him !

2nd. Ablative sense ; as *tańga-e rečč-ked-iń-a*, he took the axe *from me* ; *mōre taka e aguked-iń-a*, he took five Rupees *from me* ; *tinak em agu-iń-a?* how much will you take from me ?

3rd. English genitive ; as *pe poisa e ereked-iń-a*, he cheated me of five pice.

The last two are examples of a double object, like in English : The judge fined him five Rupees.

## SECTION V.—OF THE FORMS.

## a. THE GENERAL FORM.

This form is used in a general way, like the only form in English ; as *dal-a-n̄*, I will strike ; *goch-ked-e-a-ko*, they killed him ; *kiriñ-ked-e-a-n̄*, I have bought him ; *nel-ked-e-a-ko*, they saw him ; *an̄jom-ket'-a-n̄*, I heard it.

## b. THE RESERVATIVE FORM.

This form denotes an action by which the object is brought into a certain state, in which it is allowed to continue, so as to be available for any ulterior purpose. It is used where in German they would use *an*, *auf*, *hin*, etc. ; as *añjom-kak'-me!* listen to it ! (*Höre es an !*) (that you may give evidence, in case it should be necessary), *Nel-kad-e-a-ko*, they saw him (*Sie sahen ihn an*) (and left him in that state) ; *kiriñ-ka-ko-an̄*, I will buy them up ; (*Ich werde sie auf kaufen*) ; *goch-ka-ko-kan-a-ko*, they are killing them ; (*sie schlachten sie hin*) (and let them lie.)

## e. THE INTENSIVE FORM.

This form denotes an effort to effect what the verb implies ; as *ña-nam-kan-a-e*, he seeks (to get) (from *náam*, to get) ; *náam-et'-kan-a-e*, is the general form and means, he is getting,—*ñe-néel-kan-a-e*, he is looking ; *nel-et'kan-a-e*, he is seeing,—(the latter is the general form) *hako ko sa-sap'-kan-a*, (*ha-ko-sap-et'-ko-kan-a*,) they are catching fish, (the latter is the general form.)

## d. THE CONTINUATIVE FORM.

This form denotes continuation, and is formed from the Reservative Form ; as *niel-akaetahen-a-e*, he will continue to see.

## e. THE REPETITIVE FORM.

The Repetitive form has a general form ; as *dal-dal-ke-dea-le*, we repeatedly struck him, a reservative one ; as *dal-dal-kad-e-a-le*, we repeatedly struck him and left him,—an intensive one ; as *dak-dal-kana-le*, we are trying to get ready with striking,—and a continuative form ; as *niel-niel-akae-tahen-pe*, continue to see ! It frequently has the same meaning as the general form.

The second part of a compound verb is also repeated ; as *ropor-babarae* from *ropor* to speak, and *babarae* to be engaged in.

---

## CHAPTER V.

## OF THE ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS AND CLAUSES.

## SECTION 1.—OF WORDS.

The general arrangement, when the most of that parts of speech are to be included, is as follows :—

1. The vocative.	11. The tense-sign.
2. The genitive.	12. The acc. or dat. suffix.
3. The adverb.	13. The auxiliary present tense-sign.
4. The adjective.	14. The auxiliary past tense- sign.
5. An accusative noun.	15. The genitive suffix.
6. The instr. dat. or abl.	16. The 2nd gen. suffix.
7. A negative.	17. The final "a"
8. A nominative suffix.	18. A conjunction.
9. The root of the verb.	
10. The causative.	

*As : E. baba, hoponren adi, maran, sukri, onihotete, ba-ko goch'-occo-ed-e-kan-tahékan-tae-tam-a-menhan, endekhan phasiara metañ-me, hear, if they were not causing the very large pig of your son's to be killed by him, then you may call me a deceiver.*

The following may serve as examples on shorter sentences ?

Nom. *Pandu-e chalak-a*, Pandu he will go.

Gen. *Panduren hopon-e chalak-a*, Pandu's son will go.

Instr. *Pandren hopon iñhotete-e banchaoena*, Pandu's son was saved by me.

Dat. *Pandu Jogot-then-e-chalak-a*, Pandu he will go to Jogot.

Acc. *Pandu Jogot dalal-e-reben-a*, Pandu will be willing to strike Jogot.

Abl. *Pandu Jogot-khon-e heck-en-a*, Pandu he came from Jogot.

Loc. *Pandu orak-re menae-a*, Pandu is at home.

## SECTION II.—OF CLAUSES.

The Santhal language leans towards putting the subordinate before the principal clauses, but this is by no means invariably done ; as *okoeko ko chalak'-a*, *onko bare ko heck-hodok'-ma*, those who will go let them come at once ; *okare-m*, *tahena*, *ona bare laj-me*, say, where you will stay ; *oni-m dal-akad-e-te*, *adi-m barichakat'-a*, you have done very wrong in having struck him (or that thou hast struck him,)—but it is also allowable to say : *Anjom-akat'-a-n*, *heck akanae*, I have heard, that he has come ; *chalak'-a-bon*, *bae heck-l-en-khan*, if he does not come, we will go, etc.

In vivid descriptions, etc., the clauses are loosely connected, *i. e.*, without a conjunction.

In relative clauses the final “a” ought to be omitted ; as *oni hola-m nel-led-e* (*not nelled-e-a*) *oni do okaena?* What has become of him whom you saw yesterday ? Or *okaenae* : *oni hola-m nel-led-e*, what has become of him whom you saw yesterday ? This is much more elegant and certainly more correct than to say : *oni hola-m nel-led-e-a*, *oni do okare*, for the latter means literally : you saw him yesterday, what has become of him ?

*P. S.—THE PROSODY WILL BE TREATED IN A SEPARATE VOLUME.*

---

*Remark.* Adverbs and Postpositions are fully explained elsewhere.